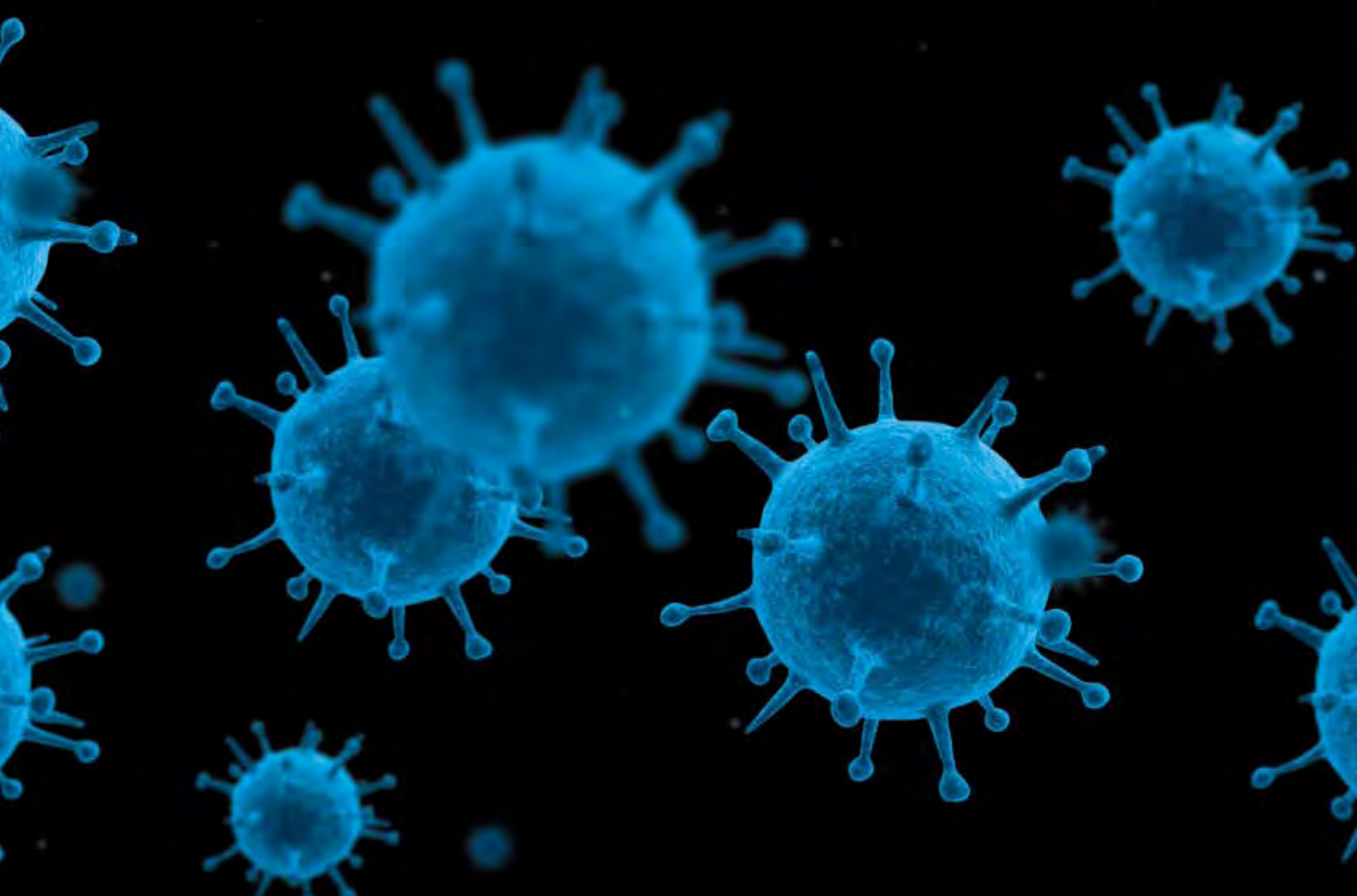


VA Influenza Manual  
2008 / 2009

---



# VA Influenza Manual 2008-2009



---

## **Infection: Don't Pass It On team**

### **Office of Public Health & Environmental Hazards**

Public Health Strategic Health Care Group

Occupational Health, Safety, and Prevention Strategic Health Care Group

### **Employee Education System**

### **Office of Patient Care Services**

VA Infection Control Professionals

National Center for Health Promotion and Disease Prevention

Infectious Diseases Program Office

### **National Center for Patient Safety**



[www.publichealth.va.gov/flu](http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu)

[www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondontpassiton](http://www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondontpassiton)

[vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/flu/index.htm](http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/flu/index.htm)

[vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondontpassiton/index.htm](http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondontpassiton/index.htm)



# Contents

Foreword	v
Introduction	vii
Goals of the VA Influenza Vaccination Program, 2008–2009	ix
<b>01 Vaccine Information</b>	<b>1</b>
Inactivated (Injectable) Influenza Vaccine 2008–2009	4
Live, Attenuated Intranasal Influenza Vaccine (LAIV) 2008–2009	7
<b>02 How to Improve VHA Employee, Trainee, and Volunteer Vaccination Rates</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>03 Best Strategies for Increasing Veteran Influenza Vaccination Rates</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>04 Resource Materials on Influenza Prevention</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>05 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) on Influenza and Influenza Vaccination</b>	<b>49</b>
01: General Questions	49
02: Employees, Volunteers, and Influenza Vaccine	55
03: Live, Attenuated, Intranasal Influenza Vaccine (LAIV or FluMist®)	55
04: Influenza Antiviral Agents	56
05: Eligibility for Influenza Vaccination in VA	58
06: HIV/AIDS and Influenza Vaccination	59
07: Special Considerations for Pregnant Women	60
08: Influenza Vaccine Storage and Prefilled Syringes	61
09: Pandemic or Avian Influenza	62
10: Medication Reconciliation	62
<b>06 Influenza Vaccine Documentation in the VA Computerized Patient Record System (CPRS)</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>07 Appendices</b>	<b>71</b>
A: How to Administer Influenza Vaccines	75
B: Prevention and Control of Influenza: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR. August 8, 2008/57	81
C: Pneumococcal Vaccine Information	151
D: Prevention and Treatment of Influenza with Antiviral Drugs	157
E: Vaccine Management: Recommendations for Storage and Handling of Selected Biologicals—November 2007	161
F: Resources, References, and Web sites	185
G: Acknowledgements	195



## Foreword

# A Message from the Under Secretary for Health

Your efforts exemplify the “power of performance” that drives our health care system to be a national model of excellent care.

To VHA Flu Coordinators, Occupational Health Clinicians, Infection Control Professionals, Pharmacists, and other staff who make our annual influenza vaccination campaign a national model:

**THANK YOU!** Your efforts exemplify the “power of performance” that drives our health care system to be a national model of excellent care, including important preventive measures, such as annual vaccination against influenza, the “flu.”

### You put patient care first.

- In terms of flu vaccination, that means working to prevent influenza and its complications in our patients, offering them flu vaccination when they come for an outpatient visit or if they are inpatients or residents in a nursing home care unit. Besides continuing our energetic promotion of flu vaccination of patients in general, we will continue to put special emphasis on making sure that women veterans are vaccinated at the same rate as men and that certain populations, such as spinal cord injury patients, are also protected against the flu through vaccination.
- Putting patient care first also means vaccinating our employees, volunteers, and other staff so that they can stay healthy to continue to provide high-quality clinical and administrative services in our medical facilities, to keep

them operational, and to prevent the transmission of influenza within the work setting or at home.

### You practice progressive leadership. You are responsible, accountable, and innovative.

- The pages of this manual are a testament to your leadership—I suggest you review the sections on best practices for improving employee vaccination rates and for increasing veteran vaccination rates. Reflected here are many great ideas from throughout the VA health system for encouraging and supporting effective vaccination programs. We have gathered these from the most successful programs and offer them as a foundation to continue to build on.
- You are also heeding the call to encourage flu vaccination in fall, winter, and spring, reminding patients and staff of the clinical benefits of flu vaccine throughout the entire flu season.
- Our innovative VA researchers are publishing key studies, such as the October 2007 New England Journal of Medicine (Nichol. et. al) article that showed influenza vaccination was associated with significant reductions in the risk of hospitalization for pneumonia or influenza and in the risk of death among community-dwelling elderly persons.



**Michael J. Kussman**  
MD, MS, MACP  
*Under Secretary for Health*

### **You enable effective business practices.**

- You may not associate flu vaccination with “good business practices,” but in reality it is one of the most effective prevention practices we have available to us.
- The few minutes it takes to receive this relatively inexpensive vaccine are minimal compared to the potential of feeling miserable for days, losing work and family time, and sometimes, being hospitalized or worse.
- The effective flu vaccination programs that you run enable our patients and staff to avoid illness.

### **You excel at Performance Measures.**

- Thank you for continuing to work to meet our performance goal of 75% of influenza-targeted patient populations (i.e. related to age and diagnosis); in many cases you exceed that patient goal with 80% or higher rates.
- VHA leads the nation in the percent of health care workers vaccinated against seasonal influenza. The employee vaccination goal for 2007–08 was 60%. I am proud to report that in this period, 65% of VHA employees were vaccinated against seasonal influenza. Whether employees receive this at VA or you make note that they have received it elsewhere, flu vaccination is an essential part of our health care and disease prevention programs. VHA eventually wants to move our employee vaccination rate to 80%.

The country’s national medical leaders in influenza vaccination, our partners at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), are regularly expanding the indications for flu vaccination and I would remind you that the current broad categories are:

- All persons at risk for medical complications from influenza;
- Those more likely to require medical care;
- Persons who live with or care for persons at high risk for influenza-related complications; and
- Individuals who wish to be vaccinated

These four categories cover almost every one of our patients, employees, volunteers, and other staff. In this era of emerging infectious diseases, both potential (pandemic influenza as well as epidemics of seasonal influenza) and (ongoing MRSA, West Nile virus, and many others), preventing disease and its transmission is of the utmost importance. Thank you again for all you do to reach patients and employees by keeping sustained interest in prevention of flu and its many and sometimes deadly consequences.

## Introduction

### A Message from Dr. Kristin Nichol

In FY 08 we achieved our goals of vaccinating at least **75%** of our patients and at least **60%** of our employees.

Preparing for an influenza pandemic remains an important goal for VA, other federal agencies, and other organizations in the United States and worldwide.

In fact, during the week of June 23, VA held a national 2008 VHA exercise modeling pandemic influenza, its impact on VA, and our response. We all learned much from participating in this exercise. However, one of the most effective ways that we can be prepared for a pandemic is to have a strong seasonal influenza prevention and control program with influenza vaccination at the center.

Why is this so important for us in VA? Because influenza can be a serious and even deadly disease for our patients. Influenza illness is common, affecting 10% to 20% of the US population annually. Classic influenza is characterized by the abrupt onset of fever, headache, sore throat, cough, muscle aches and malaise, and symptoms can last up to a week or longer. However, it is the serious complications of influenza such as pneumonia or exacerbations of underlying medical conditions that can result in hospitalization or death. Each year influenza is responsible for hundreds of thousands of excess hospitalizations and tens of thousands of excess deaths. Those at highest risk for these serious complications include the elderly, people under 65 with chronic medical conditions such as diabetes, lung

disease, or heart disease; residents of long-term care facilities; people who have conditions that compromise their ability to handle respiratory secretions; and pregnant women.

Influenza vaccination has long been recognized as the most important means available for preventing and controlling influenza. And vaccination does work. Among healthy adults under age 65, vaccination can prevent 70% to 90% of influenza cases. Among working adults, vaccination also reduces the likelihood of work loss due to influenza as well as health care use. In the elderly, vaccination not only reduces the risk of influenza illness, also reduces the risk of hospitalization and death due to complications from influenza. A recently published study evaluating data from VA's External Peer Review Program showed that, as influenza and pneumococcal vaccination rates for elderly veterans increased across VA over a several-year time period, pneumonia hospitalization rates decreased. While this decrease in hospitalization rates was likely multi-factorial, the investigators felt that higher vaccination rates were significant contributors.

But what about influenza vaccines during years when there is a poor match between vaccine strains and circulating viruses? Can influenza vaccines still provide benefits? Yes. During this past



**Kristin Nichol**  
MD, MPH, MBA  
Associate Chief of Staff  
for Research  
[Minneapolis VA Medical Center](#)



season (the 2007–08 season), for example, the vaccine for that season was not well matched to the circulating A/H3N2 and B viruses for the season, and yet the vaccine was still associated with substantial effectiveness in reducing influenza illness associated health care. Partial efficacy with a poorly matched vaccine is clearly better than a guaranteed 0% efficacy if someone is not vaccinated! For the 2008–09 season, all three components to be included in the influenza vaccine have been updated based on international surveillance data as well as other information about the types of viruses likely to circulate this coming influenza season.

So—bad disease, good vaccines. In FY 08 we achieved our goals of vaccinating at least 75% of our patients and at least 60% of our employees. We are also making special efforts to ensure that men and women veterans have similarly high vaccination rates and that veterans in special populations such as spinal cord injury patients also receive their vaccinations. There is still room for improvement, though, and this manual can help.

Please do take time to review and use this manual. You will find a wealth of information about influenza and vaccinations, and many aids on how to design and implement effective programs to increase vaccination rates. Your continued efforts to vaccinate our veterans, employees and volunteers will translate into improved health for our veterans.

***Let's go and do it!***

## Goals 2008-2009

## Goals of the VA Influenza Vaccination Program, 2008-2009

Each year the **Infection: Don't Pass It On (IDPIO)** campaign team sets goals for the upcoming vaccination season

### Goals of the VA Influenza Vaccination Program, 2008-2009

- 1 Within each VA health care facility, increase the influenza vaccination rate of VHA employees to 68 percent.
- 2 Within each VA health care facility, increase the influenza vaccination rate of veteran patients to 75 percent.
- 3 Within each VA health care facility, increase the influenza vaccination rate of women veteran patients to 75 percent.
- 4 Within each VA health care facility, increase the influenza vaccination rate of veteran patients with spinal cord injury to 75 percent.
- 5 Promote consistent and proper documentation and tracking for all influenza vaccinations.
- 6 Promote non-vaccine methods of preventing infection, particularly hand hygiene and respiratory etiquette.
- 7 Encourage the entire VA health care community to promote and support influenza vaccination.

**The Goal for Employees (#1)** is set in concert with the Occupational Health, Safety, & Prevention Strategic Health Care Group. To meet the performance monitor this year, facilities will need to vaccinate 68 percent of their employees. To exceed the performance monitor, 73 percent of staff will need to get vaccinated for influenza. VHA has set a goal of employee vaccination rate of 80 percent by 2011.

**The Goal for Patients (#2)** is set in concert with the Office of Quality and Performance and the Public Health Strategic Health Care Group. Patient goals #3 and #4 reflect data available to IDPIO, which indicate that women veteran patients and veteran patients with spinal cord injury are vaccinated at rates lower than the general VA veteran patient population.



The background of the entire page is a dark blue, textured image showing various microscopic organisms, including several large, spherical viruses with prominent spikes (resembling coronaviruses) and smaller, more complex cellular structures. The overall appearance is that of a scanning electron micrograph (SEM) or a similar high-magnification biological image.

**Section One:**  
Vaccine Information

---

# 01



## Section One: Vaccine Information

### Commitment to a Healthy VA Community

As we continue our planning and preparedness efforts for the possible threat of an influenza pandemic, it is more important than ever that our veterans, employees, trainees, and volunteers maintain their health. Getting vaccinated for seasonal influenza is just one step individuals can take toward keeping their immune systems strong. VA's active seasonal flu campaign is an example of our commitment to save lives and resources, and to keep our VA community healthy.

### WHAT'S NEW THIS YEAR

- 1 Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) is emphasizing the annual vaccination of all children ages 5 to 19 and children 6 months to 4 years of age (and older) with medical conditions that place them at high risk of complications from influenza. Studies have indicated the benefits of vaccinating children may be extending protection to adults who have contact with them by reducing influenza-related complications to household or community contacts.
- 2 Pediatric dosage administration guidelines stress the importance of two doses for increased effectiveness of children who have never been vaccinated in certain age groups. Follow ACIP recommendations for ages, timing, and dosage.
- 3 ACIP emphasizes influenza immunizations and immunization clinics should be scheduled as early as vaccine is available and continue throughout the remainder of the influenza season. Long-term/Nursing Home residents should not be vaccinated prior to October. One of the national health objectives for 2010 includes achieving an influenza vaccination coverage level of 90% for persons 65 or more years of age and among Nursing Home residents.
- 4 ACIP in October, 2007, recommends expanding the use of the nasal influenza vaccine (LAIV) to include healthy children ages 2–4 years old without a history of asthma or recurrent wheezing. LAIV continues to be recommended for healthy persons ages 2–49 years of age who are not pregnant.
- 5 CDC has developed a contingency plan for timing and prioritization of administering influenza vaccine if supply is delayed or reduced. A copy is provided at the end of this section.
- 6 Oseltamivir or zanamivir can be prescribed if antiviral treatment of influenza is indicated. Neither amantadine nor rimantadine should be used for the treatment or chemoprophylaxis of influenza in the United States during the 2008–2009 influenza season.

### PLEASE NOTE:

It is important that all veterans, VA employees, trainees, and volunteers be vaccinated against influenza unless they have a contraindication to the vaccine.

Vaccination for influenza is one of the best ways to protect our entire VA community.

## VA INFLUENZA SALES HISTORY (DOSES)

YEAR	SYRINGE	VIAL	TOTAL
1998–1999	766,310	220,220	986,530
1999–2000	295,760	867,490	1,163,250
2000–2001	382,250	1,079,030	1,461,280
2001–2002	339,650	1,502,110	1,841,760
2002–2003	414,400	1,172,850	1,587,250
2003–2004	325,050	1,724,700	2,620,000
2004–2005	367,920	1,822,310	2,190,230
2005–2006	0	2,231,060	2,231,060
2006–2007	1,020,600	1,289,340	2,309,940
2007–2008	876,085	1,440,570	2,316,655
2008–2009 (Estimate)	1,000,000	1,600,000	2,600,000

### VA FLU UPDATES:

VA staff and providers can review the latest information on 2008–2009 influenza vaccine found in flu advisories, tips, and other updates on email and on the web: [www.publichealth.va.gov/flu](http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu) or the VA intranet [vawww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/flu/index.htm](http://vawww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/flu/index.htm)

### Influenza Vaccine Supplies

In 2008, the Pharmacy Benefits Management Strategic Health Care Group (PBM) awarded national contracts to General Injectables & Vaccines (GIV) and Novartis for influenza vaccine for the 2008–2009 flu season. GIV will provide multi-dose vials and Novartis will provide pre-filled single dose syringes. The ordering deadline for GIV was June 30, 2008, and was August 15, 2008 for Novartis. See Illustration 01 on page 3 for an overview of influenza vaccine production.

### Vaccine Delivery

The dates of vaccine delivery have been set according to contract specifications. Those are:

- 1 GIV (multi-dose vials)
  - Full or partial shipments of at least 50% of each facility's order by October 15, 2008, with the balance to be delivered by November 30, 2008;
- 2 Novartis (single-dose syringes)
  - Full or partial shipment of at least 50% of each facility's order by September 30, 2008, with the balance to be delivered by October 18, 2008.

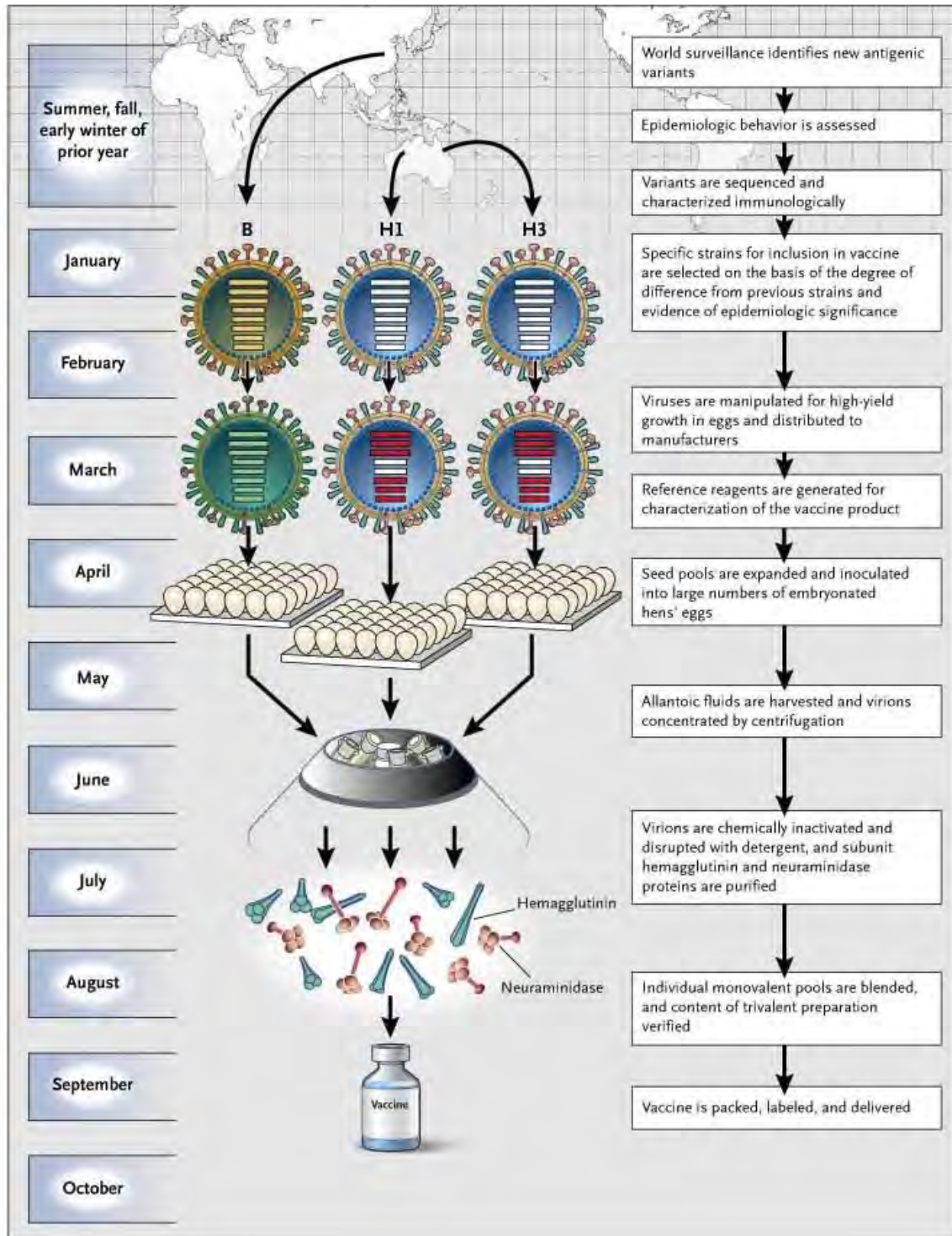
Flu coordinators and other VA staff involved in implementing the influenza vaccination campaign at each facility should contact their Pharmacy Chief regarding vaccine availability, type of vaccine dosing ordered, and quantities.

### Additional Material & Supply Considerations

Facilities should consider what additional supplies are necessary to implement their seasonal influenza vaccination program, such as safety needles for vaccine packaged in individual doses, and safety needles and syringes for vaccines that come in multi-dose vials. You may also want to consider other supply needs for vaccination such as alcohol swabs, gloves, sharps disposal containers, vaccine information sheets, tables, chairs, and clipboards.

**Finally, in planning influenza vaccination events and clinics, facilities should keep in mind the delivery dates and quantities of vaccine.**

Illustration 01  
INFLUENZA VACCINE PRODUCTION



Reprinted with permission. Treanor, J. Weathering the Influenza Vaccine Crisis. *N Engl J Med* 2004; 351 (20): 2037-40. Copyright 2004, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.



## Inactivated (Injectable) Influenza Vaccine 2008–2009



The 2008–2009 trivalent influenza vaccine (TIV) for the United States will contain:

- A/Brisbane/59/2007 (H1N1)-like antigen
- A/Brisbane/10/2007 (H3N2)-like antigen
- B/Florida/4/2006-like antigen

Vaccine programs should employ both forms of influenza vaccine: inactivated (injectable) and live attenuated (intranasal) influenza vaccine. Although a vaccine shortage is not expected this season, a shortage of vaccine may occur and facility plans should be in place to address this issue. Remember, prior to administration of the influenza vaccine, provide to the recipient the Inactivated

**Remember, prior to administration of the influenza vaccine, provide to the recipient the Inactivated Influenza Vaccine CDC vaccine information statement (VIS).**

Influenza Vaccine CDC vaccine information statement (VIS). TIV is administered by intramuscular injection only. On an adult, the deltoid muscle of the arm is the preferred site.

### Who should be vaccinated?

In general, anyone who wants to reduce their chances of getting the flu. The updated 2008 Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) of CDC recommends certain people should get vaccinated each year. These are people who are at high risk of having serious flu complications and people who live with or care for those at high risk for serious

complications. VA recommends the following when considering who should be vaccinated:

#### A Persons at High Risk from Influenza, including:

- 1 Adults aged 50 years and older;
- 2 Residents of Nursing Homes and long-term care facilities;
- 3 Persons of any age with underlying chronic medical conditions;
- 4 All children age 6 months to 4 years of age (or older) who are at increased risk of complications from influenza;
- 5 All women who will be pregnant during the influenza season; and
- 6 People with weakened immune systems, certain cognitive muscle or nerve disorders, or a compromised respiratory function.

#### B Persons who live with or care for those at high risk for complications from flu:

- 1 Healthcare workers and VHA staff;
- 2 Healthy household contacts and caregivers of persons medically at high risk for complications of influenza illness; and
- 3 Healthy out-of-home contacts and caregivers of children less than 6 months of age and adults over the age of 50.

#### C Persons who wish to be vaccinated

# INACTIVATED INFLUENZA VACCINE

## WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW 2008-09

Many Vaccine Information Statements are available in Spanish and other languages. See [www.immunize.org/vis](http://www.immunize.org/vis).

### 1 Why get vaccinated?

**Influenza (“flu”) is a contagious disease.**

It is caused by the influenza virus, which can be spread by coughing, sneezing, or nasal secretions.

Other illnesses can have the same symptoms and are often mistaken for influenza. But only an illness caused by the influenza virus is really influenza.

Anyone can get influenza, but rates of infection are highest among children. For most people, it lasts only a few days.

It can cause:

- fever
- sore throat
- chills
- fatigue
- cough
- headache
- muscle aches

Some people get much sicker. Influenza can lead to pneumonia and can be dangerous for people with heart or breathing conditions. It can cause high fever, diarrhea and seizures in children. On average, 226,000 people are hospitalized every year because of influenza and 36,000 die – mostly elderly.

**Influenza vaccine can prevent influenza.**

### 2 Inactivated influenza vaccine

There are two types of influenza vaccine:

**1. Inactivated** (killed) vaccine, or the “flu shot” is given by injection into the muscle. **2. Live, attenuated** (weakened) influenza vaccine is sprayed into the nostrils. *This vaccine is described in a separate Vaccine Information Statement.*

Influenza viruses are always changing. Because of this, influenza vaccines are updated every year, and an annual vaccination is recommended.

Each year scientists try to match the viruses in the vaccine to those most likely to cause flu that year. When there is a close match the vaccine protects most people from serious influenza-related illness. But even when there is not a close match, the vaccine provides some protection. Influenza vaccine will *not* prevent “influenza-like” illnesses caused by other viruses.

It takes up to 2 weeks for protection to develop after the shot. Protection lasts up to a year.

Some inactivated influenza vaccine contains a preservative called thimerosal. Some people have suggested that thimerosal may be related to developmental problems in children. In 2004 the Institute of Medicine reviewed many studies looking into this theory and concluded that there is no evidence of such a relationship. Thimerosal-free influenza vaccine is available.

### 3 Who should get inactivated influenza vaccine?

*All children 6 months and older and all older adults:*

- **All children** from 6 months through 18 years of age.
- **Anyone 50 years of age or older.**

*Anyone who is at risk of complications from influenza, or more likely to require medical care:*

- Women who will be **pregnant** during influenza season.
- Anyone with **long-term health problems** with:
  - heart disease
  - kidney disease
  - liver disease
  - lung disease
  - metabolic disease, such as diabetes
  - asthma
  - anemia, and other blood disorders
- Anyone with a **weakened immune system** due to:
  - HIV/AIDS or other diseases affecting the immune system
  - long-term treatment with drugs such as steroids
  - cancer treatment with x-rays or drugs
- Anyone with certain **muscle or nerve disorders** (such as seizure disorders or cerebral palsy) that can lead to breathing or swallowing problems.
- Anyone 6 months through 18 years of age on **long-term aspirin treatment** (they could develop Reye Syndrome if they got influenza).
- **Residents of nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities.**

*Anyone who lives with or cares for people at high risk for influenza-related complications:*

- **Health care providers.**
- **Household contacts and caregivers of children** from birth up to 5 years of age.
- **Household contacts and caregivers of**
  - people 50 years and older, or
  - anyone with medical conditions that put them at higher risk for severe complications from influenza.

Health care providers may also recommend a yearly influenza vaccination for:

- People who provide **essential community services.**
- People living in **dormitories, correctional facilities,** or under other **crowded conditions,** to prevent outbreaks.
- People at high risk of influenza complications who **travel** to the Southern hemisphere between April and September, or to the tropics or in organized tourist groups at any time.

Influenza vaccine is also recommended for anyone who wants to **reduce the likelihood of becoming ill** with influenza or **spreading influenza to others.**

## 4

### When should I get influenza vaccine?

Plan to get influenza vaccine in October or November if you can. But getting vaccinated in December, or even later, will still be beneficial in most years. You can get the vaccine as soon as it is available, and for as long as illness is occurring in your community. Influenza can occur any time from November through May, but it most often peaks in January or February.

Most people need one dose of influenza vaccine each year.

**Children younger than 9 years of age getting influenza vaccine for the first time** – or who got influenza vaccine for the first time last season but got only one dose – should get 2 doses, at least 4 weeks apart, to be protected.

Influenza vaccine may be given at the same time as other vaccines, including pneumococcal vaccine.

## 5

### Some people should talk with a doctor before getting influenza vaccine

Some people should not get inactivated influenza vaccine or should wait before getting it.

- Tell your doctor if you have any **severe** (life-threatening) allergies. Allergic reactions to influenza vaccine are rare.
  - Influenza vaccine virus is grown in eggs. People with a severe egg allergy should not get the vaccine.
  - A severe allergy to any vaccine component is also a reason to not get the vaccine.
  - If you have had a severe reaction after a previous dose of influenza vaccine, tell your doctor.
- Tell your doctor if you ever had Guillain-Barré Syndrome (a severe paralytic illness, also called GBS). You may be able to get the vaccine, but your doctor should help you make the decision.
- People who are moderately or severely ill should usually wait until they recover before getting flu vaccine. If you are ill, talk to your doctor or nurse about whether to reschedule the vaccination. People with a **mild illness** can usually get the vaccine.

## 6

### What are the risks from inactivated influenza vaccine?

A vaccine, like any medicine, could possibly cause serious problems, such as severe allergic reactions. The risk of a vaccine causing serious harm, or death, is extremely small.

Serious problems from influenza vaccine are very rare. The viruses in inactivated influenza vaccine have been killed, so you cannot get influenza from the vaccine.

#### Mild problems:

- soreness, redness, or swelling where the shot was given
- fever
- aches

If these problems occur, they usually begin soon after the shot and last 1-2 days.

#### Severe problems:

- Life-threatening allergic reactions from vaccines are very rare. If they do occur, it is usually within a few minutes to a few hours after the shot.
- In 1976, a type of influenza (swine flu) vaccine was associated with Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS). Since then, flu vaccines have not been clearly linked to GBS. However, if there is a risk of GBS from current flu vaccines, it would be no more than 1 or 2 cases per million people vaccinated. This is much lower than the risk of severe influenza, which can be prevented by vaccination.

## 7

### What if there is a severe reaction?

#### What should I look for?

- Any unusual condition, such as a high fever or behavior changes. Signs of a serious allergic reaction can include difficulty breathing, hoarseness or wheezing, hives, paleness, weakness, a fast heart beat or dizziness.

#### What should I do?

- **Call** a doctor, or get the person to a doctor right away.
  - **Tell** your doctor what happened, the date and time it happened, and when the vaccination was given.
  - **Ask** your doctor, nurse, or health department to report the reaction by filing a Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) form.
- Or you can file this report through the VAERS web site at [www.vaers.hhs.gov](http://www.vaers.hhs.gov), or by calling 1-800-822-7967.

*VAERS does not provide medical advice.*

## 8

### The National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program

A federal program exists to help pay for the care of anyone who has a serious reaction to a vaccine.

For more information about the National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program, call 1-800-338-2382 or visit their website at [www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation](http://www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation).

## 9

### How can I learn more?

- Ask your immunization provider. They can give you the vaccine package insert or suggest other sources of information.
- Call your local or state health department.
- Contact the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC):
  - Call 1-800-232-4636 (1-800-CDC-INFO)
  - Visit CDC's website at [www.cdc.gov/flu](http://www.cdc.gov/flu)



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION

## Live, Attenuated Intranasal Influenza Vaccine (LAIV) 2008–2009

### The 2008–2009 Live Attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) for the United States will contain:

- A/Brisbane/59/2007 (H1N1)-like antigen
- A/Brisbane/10/2007 (H3N2)-like antigen
- B/Florida/4/2006-like antigen

1 A single LAIV is licensed in the United States: FluMist® (MedImmune, Inc.). LAIV is a live, trivalent, intranasally-administered vaccine that induces broad mucosal and systemic immune response. For the 2008–2009 influenza season, there are no changes from the 2007 basic formula only changes in the influenza strains. LAIV should be stored in a refrigerator between 2–8 degrees Centigrade (35–35F) when received and used before the expiration date. **Do Not Freeze.**

- a In general, LAIV is an option for vaccinating healthy VHA employees, trainees, volunteers, and veterans under the age of 50. VA health care facilities may use it whether or not there is a shortage of inactivated (injectable) vaccine. But, especially in the event of a shortage of inactivated vaccine, use of LAIV conserves inactivated vaccine for those who are not eligible to receive LAIV.
- b Side effects that may occur after administration of LAIV include runny nose, nasal congestion, headache, sore throat, and cough.

2 LAIV should NOT be given to:

- a people who are 50 or over, or children under 2 years old;
- b anyone with history of hypersensitivity, or anaphylactic reaction, to any component of FluMist®; or
- c those allergic to eggs or egg products, gentamicin, gelatin, or arginine.
- d persons with any of the underlying medical conditions that serve as an indication for routine influenza vaccination, including
  - asthma;
  - reactive airways disease, or other chronic disorders of the pulmonary system;
  - chronic disorders of the cardiovascular system;
  - other underlying medical conditions, including such metabolic diseases as diabetes, renal dysfunction, and hemoglobinopathies;
  - known or suspected immunodeficiency diseases or immunosuppressed states;
  - a history of Guillian-Barré syndrome ;
  - children/adolescents receiving aspirin or other salicylates;
  - or pregnancy.
- e employees, trainees, and volunteers who work with anyone with a weakened immune system (i.e., patients who are in hospital in a protective environment that is typically

defined as a specialized patient-care area with a positive airflow relative to the corridor, high-efficiency particulate air filtration, and frequent air changes). Employees, trainees, and volunteers who receive LAIV should refrain from contact with severely immunosuppressed patients for seven days after receipt of vaccine. Due to the possible transmission of vaccine virus, LAIV recipients should be advised that they should avoid close contact (e.g., within the same household) with immunocompromised individuals for at least 7 days.

- 3 LAIV should **NOT** be administered by severely immunosuppressed persons because of the small risk of acquiring vaccine virus from the environment during administration.

### Remember, prior to administration of the influenza vaccine, provide to the recipient the Live, Intranasal Influenza Vaccine (LAIV) CDC vaccine information statement (VIS).

- 4 LAIV **MAY** be administered by others considered at high risk of influenza complications (including persons 50 years old or older, pregnant women, those who have asthma, cystic fibrosis, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; those with chronic metabolic disease like diabetes, those with renal disease, etc.).
- 5 Consideration for restrictions at work after receiving LAIV: shedding of vaccine virus occurs mostly in the first three days after administration, but shedding has been noted to occur up to day seven. Adult-shed viruses have been analyzed and all have retained the cold-adapted, temperature-sensitive phenotype. Employees, trainees, and volunteers who work with *severely* immunocompromised patients should refrain from contact with that risk group for seven days after receiving LAIV.

- 6 At this time, the VA does not have a specific contract for purchasing LAIV for our seasonal flu vaccine programs. Individual facilities may choose to order and administer this type of flu vaccine for specific recommended groups. The use needs to be according to the current CDC ACIP guidelines. The ordering and administration of this formulation of flu vaccine would be coordinated through your pharmacy and flu vaccine committee

#### References

- Package Insert (Circular); Influenza virus Vaccine Live, Intranasal FluMist®, September 2007
- Flu Mist prescribing information at: [http://www.medimmune.com/pdf/products/flumist\\_pi.pdf](http://www.medimmune.com/pdf/products/flumist_pi.pdf)
- Influenza Vaccination of Health-Care Personnel: Recommendations of the Health Care Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC) and the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), MMWR, Feb 24, 2006. Vol. 55/No RR-2. <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5502a1.htm>
- Prevention and Control of Influenza: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2008, MMWR, Early release, July 17, 2008. Vol. 57. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr57e717a1.htm>

# LIVE, INTRANASAL INFLUENZA VACCINE

## WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW 2008-09

Many Vaccine Information Statements are available in Spanish and other languages. See [www.immunize.org/vis](http://www.immunize.org/vis).

### 1 Why get vaccinated?

**Influenza (“flu”) is a contagious disease.**

It is caused by the influenza virus, which can be spread by coughing, sneezing, or nasal secretions.

Other illnesses can have the same symptoms and are often mistaken for influenza. But only an illness caused by the influenza virus is really influenza.

Anyone can get influenza, but rates of infection are highest among children. For most people, it lasts only a few days. It can cause:

- fever
- sore throat
- chills
- fatigue
- cough
- headache
- muscle aches

Some people get much sicker. Influenza can lead to pneumonia and can be dangerous for people with heart or breathing conditions. It can cause high fever, diarrhea, and seizures in children. On average, 226,000 people are hospitalized every year because of influenza and 36,000 die – mostly elderly.

**Influenza vaccine can prevent influenza.**

### 2 Live, attenuated influenza vaccine - LAIV (nasal spray)

There are two types of influenza vaccine:

1. **Live, attenuated** influenza vaccine (LAIV) contains live but attenuated (weakened) influenza virus. It is sprayed into the nostrils. 2. **Inactivated** influenza vaccine, sometimes called the “flu shot,” is given by injection. *Inactivated influenza vaccine is described in a separate Vaccine Information Statement.*

Influenza viruses are always changing. Because of this, influenza vaccines are updated every year, and an annual vaccination is recommended.

Each year scientists try to match the viruses in the vaccine to those most likely to cause flu that year. When there is a close match the vaccine protects most people from serious influenza-related illness. But even when there is not a close match, the vaccine provides some protection. Influenza vaccine will *not* prevent “influenza-like” illnesses caused by other viruses.

It takes up to 2 weeks for protection to develop after the vaccination. Protection lasts up to a year.

LAIV does not contain thimerosal or other preservatives.

### 3 Who can get LAIV?

LAIV is approved for people from 2 through 49 years of age, who are not pregnant and do not have certain health conditions (see #4, below). Influenza vaccination is recommended for people who can spread influenza to others at high risk, such as:

- **Household contacts and out-of-home caregivers** of children up to 5 years of age, and people 50 and older.
- Physicians and nurses, and family members or anyone else in **close contact with people at risk** of serious influenza.

Health care providers may also recommend a yearly influenza vaccination for:

- People who provide **essential community services**.
- People living in **dormitories, correctional facilities**, or under other crowded conditions, to prevent outbreaks.

Influenza vaccine is also recommended for anyone who wants to **reduce the likelihood of becoming ill** with influenza or **spreading influenza to others**.

### 4 Some people should *not* get LAIV

LAIV is not licensed for everyone. The following people should get the **inactivated** vaccine (flu shot) instead:

- **Adults 50 years of age and older** or **children between 6 months and 2 years of age**. (Children younger than 6 months should not get *either* influenza vaccine.)
- Children younger than 5 with asthma or one or more episodes of **wheezing** within the past year.
- People who have **long-term health problems** with:
  - heart disease
  - kidney or liver disease
  - lung disease
  - metabolic disease, such as diabetes
  - asthma
  - anemia, and other blood disorders
- Anyone with certain **muscle or nerve disorders** (such as seizure disorders or cerebral palsy) that can lead to breathing or swallowing problems.
- Anyone with a **weakened immune system**.
- Children or adolescents on **long-term aspirin treatment**.
- **Pregnant women**.

Tell your doctor if you ever had **Guillain-Barré syndrome** (a severe paralytic illness also called GBS). You may be able to get the vaccine, but your doctor should help you make the decision.

**The flu shot** is preferred for people (including health-care workers, and family members) in **close contact with anyone**

**who has a severely weakened immune system** (requiring care in a protected environment, such as a bone marrow transplant unit). People in close contact with those whose immune systems are less severely weakened (including those with HIV) may get LAIV.

Anyone with a **nasal condition** serious enough to make breathing difficult, such as a very stuffy nose, should get the flu shot instead.

Some people should talk with a doctor before getting *either* influenza vaccine:

- Anyone who has ever had a **serious** allergic reaction to **eggs** or another vaccine component, or to a **previous dose** of influenza vaccine. LAIV also contains **MSG, arginine, gentamicin, and gelatin**.
- People who are moderately or severely ill should usually wait until they recover before getting flu vaccine. If you are ill, talk to your doctor or nurse about whether to reschedule the vaccination. People with a **mild illness** can usually get the vaccine.

## 5 When should I get influenza vaccine?

Plan to get influenza vaccine in October or November if you can. But getting it in December, or even later, will still be beneficial most years. You can get the vaccine as soon as it is available, and for as long as illness is occurring in your community. Influenza can occur from November through May, but it most often peaks in January or February.

Most people need one dose of influenza vaccine each year. **Children younger than 9 years of age getting influenza vaccine for the first time** – or who got influenza vaccine for the first time last season but got only one dose – should get 2 doses, at least 4 weeks apart, to be protected.

LAIV may be given at the same time as other vaccines.

## 6 What are the risks from LAIV?

A vaccine, like any medicine, could possibly cause serious problems, such as severe allergic reactions. The risk of a vaccine causing serious harm, or death, is extremely small.

Live influenza vaccine viruses rarely spread from person to person. Even if they do, they are not likely to cause illness.

LAIV is made from weakened virus and does not cause influenza. The vaccine *can* cause mild symptoms in people who get it (see below).

### Mild problems:

Some children and adolescents 2-17 years of age have reported mild reactions, including:

- runny nose, nasal congestion or cough
- fever
- headache and muscle aches
- wheezing
- abdominal pain or occasional vomiting or diarrhea

Some adults 18-49 years of age have reported:

- runny nose or nasal congestion
- sore throat
- cough, chills, tiredness/weakness
- headache

These symptoms did not last long and went away on their own. Although they can occur after vaccination, they may

not have been caused by the vaccine.

### Severe problems:

- Life-threatening allergic reactions from vaccines are very rare. If they do occur, it is usually within a few minutes to a few hours after the vaccination.
- If rare reactions occur with any product, they may not be identified until thousands, or millions, of people have used it. Millions of doses of LAIV have been distributed since it was licensed, and no serious problems have been identified. Like all vaccines, LAIV will continue to be monitored for unusual or severe problems.

## 7 What if there is a severe reaction?

### What should I look for?

- Any unusual condition, such as a high fever or behavior changes. Signs of a serious allergic reaction can include difficulty breathing, hoarseness or wheezing, hives, paleness, weakness, a fast heart beat or dizziness.

### What should I do?

- **Call** a doctor, or get the person to a doctor right away.
- **Tell** your doctor what happened, the date and time it happened, and when the vaccination was given.
- **Ask** your doctor, nurse, or health department to report the reaction by filing a Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) form.

Or you can file this report through the VAERS website at [www.vaers.hhs.gov](http://www.vaers.hhs.gov), or by calling 1-800-822-7967.

*VAERS does not provide medical advice.*

## 8 The National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program

A federal program exists to help pay for the care of anyone who has a serious reaction to a vaccine.

For more information about the National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program, call **1-800-338-2382** or visit their website at [www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation](http://www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation).

## 9 How can I learn more?

- Ask your immunization provider. They can give you the vaccine package insert or suggest other sources of information.
- Call your local or state health department.
- Contact the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC):
  - Call **1-800-232-4636 (1-800-CDC-INFO)**
  - Visit CDC's website at [www.cdc.gov/flu](http://www.cdc.gov/flu)



**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION**

# Instructions for the Use of Vaccine Information Statements

## Required Use

### 1. Provide Vaccine Information Statement (VIS) when vaccination is given.

As required under the National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act (42 U.S.C. §300aa-26), all health care providers in the United States who administer, to **any child or adult**, diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, measles, mumps, rubella, polio, hepatitis A, hepatitis B, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib), trivalent influenza, pneumococcal conjugate, meningococcal, rotavirus, human papillomavirus (HPV), or varicella (chickenpox) vaccines shall, **prior to administration of each dose of the vaccine**, provide a copy to keep of the relevant current edition vaccine information materials that have been produced by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC):

- to the parent or legal representative\* of any child to whom the provider intends to administer such vaccine, and
- to any adult to whom the provider intends to administer such vaccine. (In the case of an incompetent adult, relevant VISs shall be provided to the individual's legal representative.\* If the incompetent adult is living in a long-term care facility, all relevant VISs may be provided at the time of admission, or at the time of consent if later than admission, rather than prior to each immunization.)

If there is not a single VIS for a combination vaccine, use the VISs for all component vaccines.

The materials shall be supplemented with visual presentations or oral explanations, as appropriate.

\*"Legal representative" is defined as a parent or other individual who is qualified under State law to consent to the immunization of a minor child or incompetent adult.

### 2. Record information for each VIS provided.

Health care providers shall make a notation in each patient's permanent medical record at the time vaccine information materials are provided, indicating:

- (1) the edition date of the Vaccine Information Statement distributed, and
- (2) the date the VIS was provided.

This recordkeeping requirement supplements the requirement of 42 U.S.C. §300aa-25 that all health care providers administering these vaccines must record in the patient's permanent medical record (or in a permanent office log):

- (3) the name, address and title of the individual who administers the vaccine,
- (4) the date of administration, and
- (5) the vaccine manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine used.

## Applicability of State Law

Health care providers should consult their legal counsel to determine additional State requirements pertaining to immunization. The Federal requirement to provide the vaccine information materials supplements any applicable State laws.

## Availability of Copies

Single camera-ready copies of the vaccine information materials are available from State health departments. Copies are also available on CDC's website at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis).

Copies are available in English and in other languages.

## Current VIS Editions

Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (DTaP/DT): 5/17/07  
*Haemophilus influenzae* type b: 12/16/98  
Hepatitis A: 3/21/06  
Hepatitis B: 7/18/07  
Human Papillomavirus (HPV): 2/2/07  
Inactivated Influenza: 7/24/08  
Live, Intranasal Influenza: 7/24/08  
Measles, Mumps, Rubella (MMR): 3/13/08  
Meningococcal: 1/28/08  
Pneumococcal conjugate: 9/30/02  
Polio: 1/1/00  
Rotavirus: 8/28/08  
Tetanus Diphtheria (Td): 6/10/94  
Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis (Tdap): 7/12/06  
Varicella (chickenpox): 3/13/08  
Multi-Vaccine\*: 1/30/08

\* This VIS is as an optional alternative when two or more routine childhood vaccines (i.e., DTaP, hepatitis B, Hib, pneumococcal, polio, or rotavirus) are administered at the same visit.



Reference 42 U.S.C. §300aa-26  
**8/29/08**







## CDC Guidelines for Large Scale Influenza Vaccination Clinic Planning

To facilitate the most efficient and safe delivery of available vaccine via large community clinics, these recommendations and guidelines have been developed to assist with planning large-scale influenza vaccination clinics by public and private vaccination groups. Ideally, plans from private and public groups should be shared to identify best practices, avoid unnecessary overlapping of services, and maximize the effective and efficient delivery of influenza vaccinations.

This document provides general guidance to help ensure smooth operations at large-scale vaccination clinics under 8 major headings:

1. Leadership roles
2. Human resource needs
3. Vaccination clinic location
4. Clinic lay-out and specifications
5. Crowd management outside of the clinic
6. Crowd management inside of the clinic
7. Clinic security
8. Clinic advertising

### ***Leadership Roles***

- Designate local clinic leaders for overall vaccination campaign operations, and leaders for communications systems from both the public and private sectors
- Designate a clinic manager and a team leader each for supplies, logistics, medical personnel, support functions and their respective backups

### ***Human Resource Needs***

- Secure staff to fill the positions of greeters-educators, priority client screeners, registration personnel, medical screeners, form/payment collectors, clinic flow controllers, vaccination assistants, vaccination administrators, security and emergency medical personnel
- Meet the language needs of the community using multi-lingual staff
- Prepare staff members to know and execute their responsibilities and be able to correctly answer questions from clients
- Cross-train staff members, if possible, to enable flexibility in meeting needs at various stations as demands fluctuate
- Make provisions for surge capacity staffing, particularly at clinic opening time, where pre-scheduling will not be done or large numbers of unscheduled clients are anticipated
- Request surge capacity staff from out-of-area city/county agencies and health departments, local private nursing agencies, local nursing associations, local law enforcement, local medical community, health care worker and pharmacy students, volunteer groups and personnel working at the retail stores/corporations that might be used as the clinic sites
- Ensure staff well-being by scheduling times for rests and snacks in a designated area

## **CDC Planning Guidelines for Large Scale Influenza Vaccination Clinic Planning**

(continued from previous page)

### ***Vaccination Clinic Location***

- Seek out school gyms, churches, auditoriums, theaters or other large covered public spaces accessible to the elderly and persons with disabilities
- Ensure proximity to population centers and mass transit, ample parking, separate entry and exit doors, adequate lighting and heating, functional and accessible restrooms, and adequate space for all clinic functions such as screening, registration, vaccine storage, vaccination, and staff breaks
- Select a facility with space for reasonably large and well-delineated covered gathering areas outside and inside of the clinic

### ***Clinic Lay-Out and Specifications***

- Set up for unidirectional client flow from an external gathering area eligibility screening area (multiple stations) clinic entrance facility waiting area(s) registration/question and answer/form completion area (multiple stations) medical screening/treatment area (as needed) Medicare and other payment area (multiple stations) vaccination area (multiple stations) exit at a location distant from the entrance
- Use liberal amounts of rope, stands and signs in multiple languages, as needed, in outside waiting area(s) and inside clinic to delineate routes for clients to follow from station to station
- Provide seating for clients at each vaccination station and one or more vaccination stations with surrounding screens where over-clothed clients can discreetly bare their arms for vaccination
- Section off private area(s) where clients who experience acute adverse events after vaccination or who have medical problems can be evaluated and treated
- Ensure the presence of an onsite emergency medical kit and a designated trained physician, emergency medical technician (EMT), pharmacist, or nurse certified in basic cardiopulmonary resuscitation who can administer treatment for allergic reactions and address urgent medical problems

### ***Crowd Management Outside of the Clinic***

- Schedule staff to arrive 1 to 2 hours before clinic opening time to welcome and screen clients even if pre-scheduling is being used
- Arrange accommodations for special-needs clients (e.g., persons with disabilities, very advanced age or fragility) for expedited access into the clinic
- Direct arriving clients into several lines and use numerous signs and announcements to clarify who falls into high-risk groups
- Communicate the number of vaccine doses available at the clinic to the clients
- Instruct clients to assess their eligibility to receive vaccination by reviewing the CDC, or similar, self-screening form and vaccine information statement (VIS); provide language translation services where necessary
- Update clients on their estimated waiting times to be screened
- If vaccine supplies are limited and vaccine is being prioritized for certain groups, inform waiting clients that high-risk populations only will be served and a client numbering system will be in use. More information about ACIP's recommendations for priority groups in the setting of limited TIV vaccine can be found at: [URL here](#).
- Schedule at least 2 screeners per line to reduce crowd size and waiting times by rapidly identifying and retaining high-risk clients and dispersing non-priority individuals
- Distribute sequentially numbered tickets, VIS or other forms in appropriate languages that permit entry into the clinic to high-risk clients only
- Provide clients who cannot be served for lack of vaccine an up-to-date listing of alternative clinics providing vaccinations

## **CDC Planning Guidelines for Large Scale Influenza Vaccination Clinic Planning** (continued from previous page)

### ***Crowd Management Inside of the Clinic***

- Vaccinate clients in the order of their numbered tickets
- Arrange accommodations for special-needs clients (e.g., persons with disabilities, very advanced age or fragility) to receive expedited vaccination – consider a dedicated vaccination line
- Communicate clinic updates and wait times for vaccination so that clients are free to leave and return to be vaccinated
- Provide entertainment materials, TV and/or refreshments if wait times are anticipated to be long
- Assist clients in completing required forms (e.g., consent forms and/or vaccination cards) by having sufficient registration staff available
- Utilize runners to keep staff stocked with ample supplies so that they can remain at their stations
- Maintain a steady flow of clients through the clinic so that vaccinators are never without a client at their stations; redirect clients who create bottlenecks
- Fill syringes with vaccine at the time of vaccination only – prepare just enough vaccine to meet the clinic's ongoing needs if providers insist upon pre-filling syringes; never pre-fill before clinic opening hours
- Discard any vaccine-filled syringes remaining after the clinic closes
- Provide adequate facilities (e.g., waiting areas, restrooms, water) to meet the needs of the clients

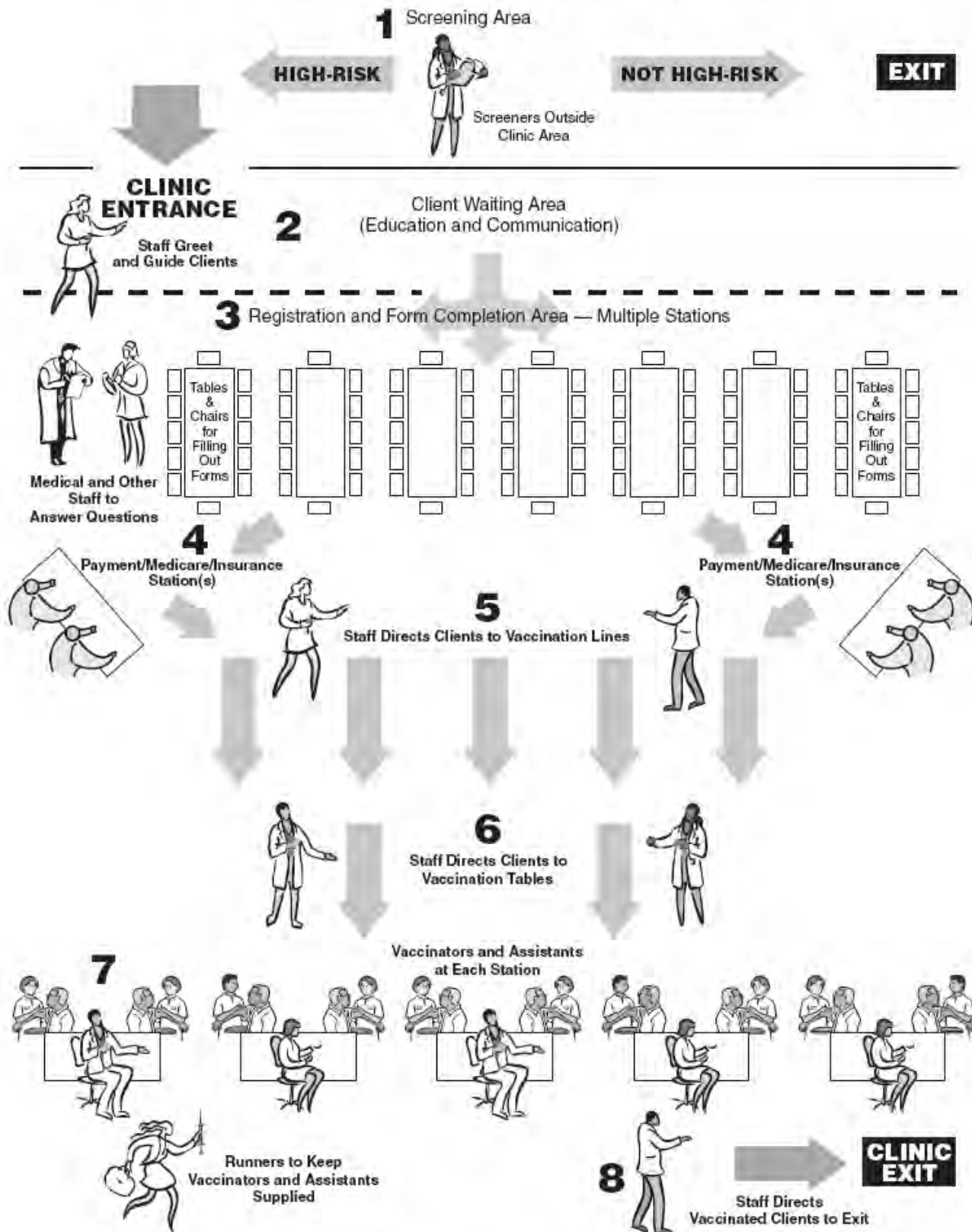
### ***Clinic Security***

- Require all staff to wear identification cards color coded for their job functions
- Consider using uniformed presence to act as security and assist in managing crowds
- Employ security personnel to monitor the mood of waiting crowds and communicate deteriorating situations to the clinic manager
- Secure the vaccine and protect clinic staff and their valuables
- Recruit local volunteers familiar to clinic customers since they may be especially effective in diffusing crowd-related tension

### ***Clinic Advertising***

- Use multi-lingual and multimedia channels to widely post clinic purpose, dates, locations, times, and which populations will be served
- Provide instructions on how to set up appointments via telephone, in person, or other systems if pre-scheduling will be used
- Know how much vaccine is available for a scheduled clinic and how to reallocate vaccine through centralized or individual clinic efforts to meet the acute needs of other providers
- Recognize that scheduling may be overwhelmed and therefore not be maintainable or able to meet clients' needs during a time of severe vaccine shortage; direct clients to other facilities as required

## High-Volume Influenza Vaccination Clinic



## **CDC Planning Guidelines for Large Scale Influenza Vaccination Clinic Planning**

(continued from previous page)

### **REFERENCES**

These vaccination clinic planning considerations are a compilation of concepts and practices from many sources – published, unpublished and personal communication.

Published sources:

- Prevention and Control of Influenza: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr55e628a1.htm>
- General Guidelines for Smallpox Vaccination Clinics: [www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/smallpox/response-plan/files/annex-2.pdf](http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/smallpox/response-plan/files/annex-2.pdf)
- Guidelines for Large Scale Vaccination Clinics: [www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/smallpox/response-plan/files/annex-3.pdf](http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/smallpox/response-plan/files/annex-3.pdf)
- HHS Pandemic Influenza Plan <http://www.hhs.gov/pandemicflu/plan/pdf/HHSPandemicInfluenzaPlan.pdf>
- Vaccination Ventures: Explanation and Outcomes of Mass Smallpox Vaccination exercises. San Francisco Department of Public Health [www.dph.sf.ca.us./Reports/June17Drill/FnlJune17Rpt.pdf](http://www.dph.sf.ca.us./Reports/June17Drill/FnlJune17Rpt.pdf)

### **Unpublished draft document sources**

- Outbreak Control and Vaccination Campaign Management; Meningitis and Special Pathogens Branch, NCIS, CDC
- Community-Based Mass Prophylaxis: A Planning Guide for Public Health Preparedness. October 2004. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD. <http://www.ahrq.gov/research/cbmprophyl/cbmpro.htm>
- General Guidelines for Pandemic Influenza Vaccination Clinics; Health Services Research and Evaluation Branch, NIP, CDC
- Pandemic Influenza: Clinic Preparation Checklists; Health Services Research and Evaluation Branch, NIP, CDC
- State and county health pandemic influenza preparedness plans; selected states
- State, county and city after action reports on exercises of mass prophylaxis and immunization plans; selected states

### **Personal Communication**

- National Influenza Vaccine Summit; Community Vaccinators Working Group members Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

For more information, visit [www.cdc.gov/flu](http://www.cdc.gov/flu),  
or call CDC at 800-CDC-INFO (English and Spanish) or 888-232-6348 (TTY).

May 23, 2007

Page 5 of 5



The background of the page is a dark blue, textured image featuring several spherical virus particles with prominent spikes, resembling coronaviruses. These particles are scattered across the frame, with some appearing larger and more detailed than others. In the upper left, a larger, more complex structure is visible, possibly representing a cell or a larger viral assembly. The overall aesthetic is scientific and clinical.

**Section Two:**  
How to Improve VHA Employee, Trainee,  
and Volunteer Vaccination Rates

---

# 02



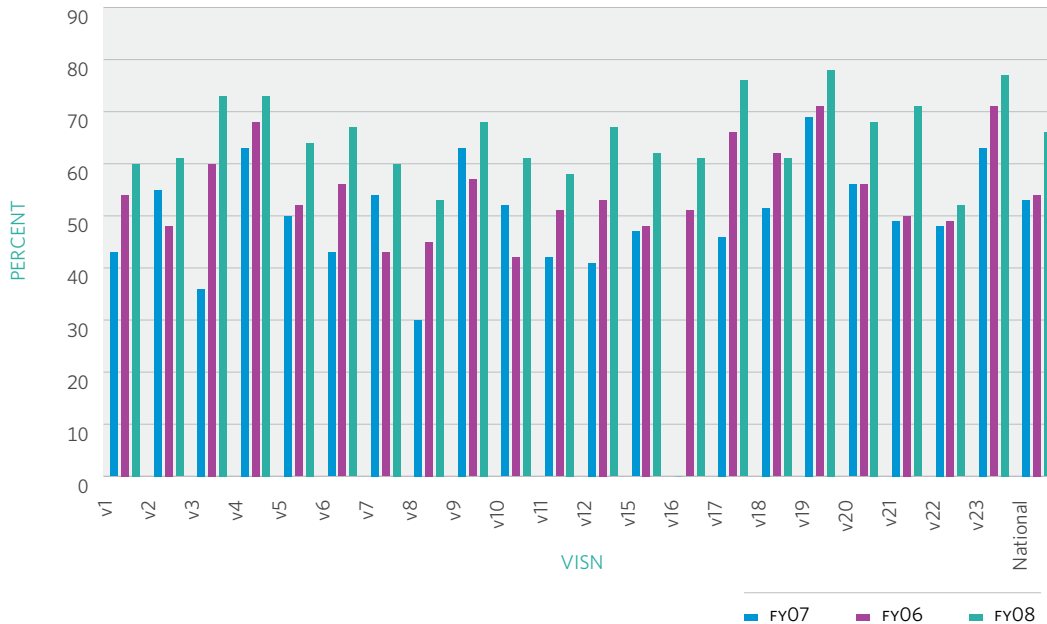


## Section Two: How to Improve VHA Employee, Trainee, and Volunteer Vaccination Rates

VHA employees, trainees, and volunteers are at an increased risk of acquiring influenza because they are exposed to hospitalized patients and clinic patients who have influenza as well as to infected individuals in the community. Whether infected in the community or on the job, VA employees, trainees, and volunteers who are infected with influenza can further transmit the virus.

CDC recommends that all health care workers receive an annual influenza vaccination to prevent transmission to patients. The goals of this strategy are to reduce the risk of patient influenza exposure and to ensure that provision of services is not disrupted. Influenza vaccination rates among health care workers remains low, with only 36–40 percent of health care workers nationwide reporting influenza vaccination each year

**PERCENT EMPLOYEES VACCINATED**  
(by VISN)  
FY 06–FY 08



**Note:** Data represents only those facilities within each VISN that reported number of employees vaccinated.

(Source: Simeonsson K, Summers-Bean C, Connolly A., *Influenza vaccination of healthcare workers: institutional strategies for improving rates*, N C Med J. 2004 Nov-Dec;65(6):323-9.)

Influenza vaccination remains an important patient safety issue because unvaccinated employees, trainees, and volunteers can transmit influenza to patients, coworkers, and family members, leading to influenza-related illness and death.

**FY 2009 Employee Vaccination Goals:**

**68%**

employee vaccination rate to **meet** the performance monitor

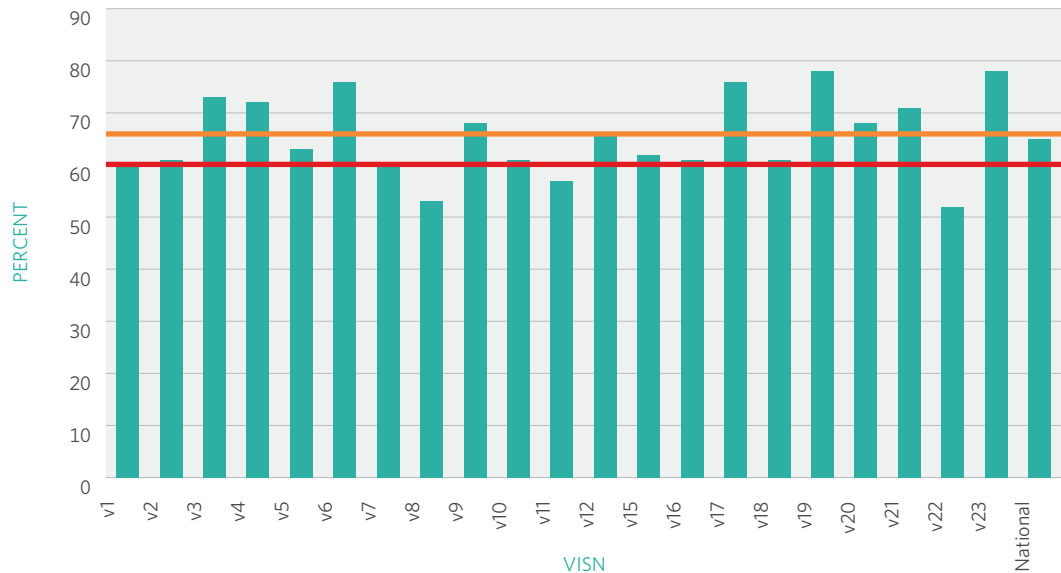
**73%**

employee vaccination rate to **exceed** the performance monitor

In FY 08, **65%** of VHA employees were vaccinated against seasonal influenza.

**Percent Employees Vaccinated**

(by VISN)  
2007-2008



Employees, trainees, and volunteers should understand that personal responsibility includes protecting themselves against infectious disease such as influenza and thus protecting their patients. When promoting vaccination among employees, trainees, and volunteers, emphasize the reasons to get the influenza vaccine:

- 1 Protects patients;
- 2 Protects families;
- 3 Protects you and your coworkers;
- 4 Decreases need to use sick leave;
- 5 Prevents severe illness; and
- 6 Prevents death.

## OBSTACLES—INDIVIDUAL BELIEFS

Some employees, trainees, and volunteers have misperceptions and misunderstandings about influenza vaccine. The scientific literature suggests several reasons for low vaccination rates among health care staff including:

- concern about side effects or vaccine safety;
- perception of low personal risk of illness;
- inconvenience;
- ignorance of CDC recommendations; and
- dislike of needles.

Therefore, there should be continuous and ongoing vaccine education updates emphasizing the seriousness of influenza and addressing misconceptions about influenza and the vaccine. Common misconceptions must be addressed (e.g., the flu vaccine does NOT give you influenza).

## MISCONCEPTIONS & MESSAGES

**“You know that the influenza vaccine works, so why don’t more people get vaccinated?”**

Some people are concerned about side effects. They think that the influenza vaccine will make them sick. However, mild soreness of the arm at the injection site is the most common side effect. The vaccine itself will NOT give you influenza. Influenza vaccination is the best protection against influenza. Protect VA patients, yourself, your coworkers and your family. Get vaccinated. Check with Occupational Health for information on how to get your influenza vaccine.

**“Why should employees, trainees, and volunteers be vaccinated against influenza?”**

There are several reasons why employees, trainees, and volunteers should be vaccinated against influenza every year:

- They can get the influenza virus from their patients resulting in absence from their positions;
- They can acquire influenza infection and not have any symptoms, but still be able to transmit the disease;
- Employees, trainees, and volunteers who are ill with influenza often continue to work and spread the virus to other employees, volunteers, patients, and family members; and
- Unvaccinated employees, trainees, and volunteers have caused influenza outbreaks in health care settings.

**Did you get your influenza vaccine last year?**

If you didn’t, you may have harmed the health of some of our patients, your coworkers, and family members. You can spread influenza to patients, putting them at risk for influenza and its complications. Studies show that vaccination of health care workers is associated with decreased mortality among Community Living Center patients. Protect yourself and your patients; get a flu shot. Ask Occupational Health about when and where to receive your vaccination.

**“I’m healthy. I don’t need to get vaccinated for flu.” Is this you?**

Influenza can cause serious illness and death even in young, healthy people. It’s not just a disease that affects the elderly. If you get influenza, you can spread it to your patients, putting them at risk for severe illness and complications from the influenza virus. Protect yourself, your coworkers, and your patients—get vaccinated for flu. Ask Occupational Health about when and where to receive your vaccination.

**“The residents in long-term care need the influenza vaccine more than I do.”**

Wrong. Studies, especially in long-term care, have shown that it is as important for health care workers to receive the vaccine as for residents.

**“I don’t want to get the vaccine because it has side effects.”**

Studies have shown that the influenza vaccine is not associated with higher rates of systemic symptoms than are seen with injections of placebos among healthy working adults. The most common side effects of influenza vaccination include: soreness, redness, or swelling at the injection site, mild or low-grade fever, and aches. The symptoms should only last a day or two. The most common side effects from the nasal influenza vaccine are a runny nose and nasal congestion.

**“I got the influenza vaccine before and I still got influenza, so why should I get it now?”**

In years when there is a good match between the circulating viruses and the corresponding vaccine strains, vaccine efficacy for reducing illness has generally been between 70–90 percent. However, even when the viruses are not matched, the vaccine can protect many people and prevent flu-related complications.

**“I’m pregnant. Should I get the influenza vaccination?”**

Yes. All pregnant women are at risk from influenza and its complications. It is important that pregnant employees, trainees, and volunteers get the influenza vaccine to protect themselves and their babies. The influenza vaccine can be given any time during the pregnancy. However, pregnant women should NOT receive the nasal influenza vaccine.

**“I don’t like needles, so I don’t want to get vaccinated.”**

Check with Occupational Health. You may be a candidate for the nasal spray, LAIV. This is an option for healthy employees, trainees, and volunteers up through age 49, especially when there is a shortage of inactivated influenza vaccine.

**“I don’t need the vaccine. If I get the flu, I’ll just take an antiviral medication.”**

Antiviral medications do not eliminate flu symptoms. They do shorten the duration by about 3 days, so you will need to be off work. Like all medication, antivirals may have side effects. It’s better to get the flu vaccine.

**“I’m not in a high risk group.”**

You may also be at a high risk if you are over the age of 50 or have a chronic health problem such as diabetes. Even if you are not at high risk, the veterans you care for and members of your family may be. To protect them, you should get the flu vaccine.

**“My health care provider didn’t recommend it to me.”**

The CDC recommends that all individuals who work in a health care setting get vaccinated annually.

**“I always get ‘the flu’ when I take the vaccine.”**

When you are vaccinated, you may develop a temporary mild interferon response. This is a healthy normal response that may result in some mild discomfort, but this is different from actually getting influenza.

**“My immune system is working just fine, thank you” or “I never get the flu.”**

Remember, you can transmit influenza to others before you become symptomatic. Asymptomatic carriage occurs for 24



hours prior to symptom development. To protect your patients and family, you should get vaccinated.

“There are so many strains of flu that the vaccine can’t cover them all.”

The World Health Organization (WHO) and Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) carefully select the H1N1, H2N3 and B component strains of the vaccine at the outset of each seasonal influenza season. Your immunogenic response for those identified strains helps provide more general protection during the winter months when influenza is more common. Although the vaccine may not exactly match the circulating influenza viral strains, if exposed to influenza, your symptoms will be milder than if you are not vaccinated.

## STRATEGIES FOR INCREASING EMPLOYEE, TRAINEES AND VOLUNTEER INFLUENZA VACCINATION RATES

### 1 Use Organizational Approaches

- Make influenza vaccination of employees, trainees, and volunteers an organizational priority.
  - Encourage the facility director, service chiefs, and other managers to lead the way by getting their vaccine and encouraging their employees, trainees, and volunteers to get vaccinated.
  - Provide written policy stressing importance of vaccination for employees, trainees, and volunteers with clear direction from leadership (i.e., Directive, letter from Facility Director to all employees, trainees, and volunteers, or Flu Advisory).
  - Customize information for local distribution with local leadership buy-in and involvement. Use photos of hospital directors or other opinion leaders getting their influenza vaccine (newsletters, posters, TV/Monitor displays).
- Enlist peer vaccination champions to encourage employee and volunteer vaccinations.
  - Sponsor a kickoff event at the start of influenza season. Think about a theme for the event. Hold the event during National Influenza Vaccination Week (Dec 8 – 14, 2008). For maximum exposure, hold the event in a high-traffic area. Arrange for the hospital Director and a union representative to provide opening remarks and get their vaccine.
  - Publicize the campaign activities often.
  - Provide performance feedback:
    - Set goals/benchmarks, encourage friendly competition among employees, trainees, and volunteers in different clinical settings, provide incentives to employees, trainees, and volunteers who receive vaccine through worksite or private source.
    - Consider giving incentives such as buttons, stickers, canteen vouchers, movie passes, or raffle tickets for specific items.
    - Thank everyone who contributed to the flu campaign efforts, and especially to employees who committed to keeping themselves, their patients, and families healthy by getting vaccinated. Send out congratulations to departments/services that achieved the highest vaccination numbers/rates.

### 2 Employ Systems Strategies

- Provide standing orders/protocols for influenza vaccine.
- Work closely with Pharmacy to get your supply of vaccine for employees, trainees, and volunteers and work closely on timing of vaccination clinics.
- Develop ways to monitor vaccination rates and provide feedback to specific

clinics or settings.

- Consider utilizing FluMist® (nasal or LAIV), as an alternative to influenza shots, for employees, trainees, and volunteers under age 50 who do not routinely come in close contact with severely immunocompromised patients and have no contradiction.
- Use clinical reminders.
- Be sure documentation of receipt of vaccination gets into the employee's medical record.

### 3 Make it Convenient

- Extend Occupational Health hours when vaccine is available to include all shifts and days of the week.
- Increase staffing in Occupational Health during peak hours. Consider using volunteers to sign employees in and nurses with work related injuries to administer the vaccine if it is within their functional abilities. (Check with the workers' compensation specialist and nursing service for who might be able to assist). Consider utilizing nursing students to augment staff vaccinating employees.
- Increase the number of locations where the vaccine is given. Use mobile carts to transport to different clinic areas, service meetings, grand rounds, or cafeteria entrances. This approach can minimize inconvenience as well as advertise the vaccine availability.
- Hold drop-in vaccination days, or "drive-through" vaccination clinics for employees, trainees, and volunteers.
- Use rolling carts to bring the influenza vaccine directly to the work setting, grand rounds, canteen entrance, and other locations where employees, trainees, and volunteers congregate. Sending rolling carts to wards and clinics during each shift and on weekends should also be considered. Carts should be stocked with vaccine, safety syringes, vaccine information

statements, sharps disposal containers, alcohol hand rub, alcohol wipes, adhesive bandages, documentation forms, and injectable epinephrine with orders for administration in the event of an acute hypersensitivity reaction.

- Send email messages and post schedules of when the influenza vaccine will be available.
- Authorize nurses on units to give the influenza vaccine to coworkers.
- Offer the vaccine to new employees, trainees, and volunteers during orientation

### 4 Communicate, Remind, and Reinforce

- Use multiple message formats, repeat announcements regarding dates, times, and locations of vaccination:
  - Provider email, newsletters, posters, buttons, pens, cafeteria table tents, pay check stubs, Web site messages
- Post schedules ahead of time for mobile carts and influenza clinics.
- Work with your unions' leadership; have them promote vaccination of their members, and recruit union members who are licensed to vaccinate to immunize their membership.
- Make appointments with departments and services to attend service meetings to educate employees, trainees, and volunteers about the need to protect employees, volunteers, and patients from influenza.
- Add information to the Web site (If your occupational health unit has a Web site) regarding influenza vaccination locations and times for employee and volunteer vaccination.
- Send letters, postcards, or email messages to employees, trainees, and volunteers prior to the start of the vaccine season reminding them of the importance of vaccination and where and when they will be able to get the influenza vaccine.

- Write short items for the employee newsletter or post information in staff bulletin boards.
  - Provide factsheets with pay stubs to dispel misconceptions and increase acceptance of influenza vaccination.
  - Add an influenza reminder to Occupational Health's telephone recording. When employees, trainees, and volunteers call, they can automatically be reminded about the availability of the vaccine. If the recording capacity exists, add specific information regarding dates, times, and locations for influenza vaccination as well as any other pertinent information. These reminders can begin in September and conclude after the influenza season has peaked, which usually occurs in February or March.
  - In late November/December or later in the season, identify employees, trainees, and volunteers not yet vaccinated and remind them by email or a phone call that the influenza vaccine is available.
  - Keep facility leadership (Directors, Service Chiefs) informed on vaccination rates of their employees, trainees, and volunteers on a monthly basis. Provide information of rates by wards, units, services etc.
  - Create competition among services/product lines/units. Design a poster of a large syringe that can be used as an indicator of the number of individuals who have been vaccinated.
  - Send out notices on which departments/services are leading the way in the percent of employees vaccinated
  - Send out daily or weekly bulletins to highlight the importance of getting vaccinated.
- Some examples include:
- If you are allergic to eggs you cannot get the flu vaccine.
  - How is the flu spread? By coughing and sneezing – avoid the flu – get vaccinated.
  - Always, practice good hand washing and respiratory etiquette.
  - Did you know that on average between 5–20% of US residents get the flu? That is more than 200,000 Americans. Get vaccinated.
  - Approximately 36,000 Americans die each year from the flu—get vaccinated.
  - No one likes getting the flu—achy fever, cough, sore throat: get vaccinated.
  - Be a flu buster—get vaccinated, and stop the spread of influenza.
  - If you have chronic pulmonary (including asthma), cardiovascular (except hypertension), renal, hepatic, hematological or metabolic disorder (including diabetes) it is recommended that you get vaccinated.
  - If you care for someone at home with a medical condition that puts them at higher risk for severe complications from influenza, protect them, get vaccinated.
  - If you are over 50 years old, it is recommended that you get vaccinated.
  - Ask Occupational Health for information on where and when to receive your influenza vaccine.

## 5 Educate

- Provide training on importance and effectiveness of influenza vaccination (grand rounds, staff meetings). Speak at staff meetings.
- Add to standard curricula of annual staff training session.
- Emphasize the high risk to patients when employees, trainees, and volunteers are not vaccinated.
- Emphasize the low risk of side effects from the vaccine.





- Send a letter, postcard, or email to employees, trainees, and volunteers prior to the start of the vaccine season reminding them of the importance of vaccination, where and when they will be able to get the influenza vaccine.
- Put an article in the employee newsletter or post information on staff bulletin boards.



### ADDITIONAL MEASURES TO PREVENT THE SPREAD OF INFLUENZA

Remind employees, trainees, and volunteers that although the influenza vaccination may be the best way to protect against influenza, there are other measures they should also take to protect themselves; their families; and patients. Here are some messages to use:

- Stay at home when you are sick, especially if running a fever. Not only can employees, trainees, and volunteers with influenza transmit it to others, but studies have shown that people with influenza who return to work before fully recovered have less than optimal work performance.
- Keep tissues at your desks and exercise proper respiratory hygiene.
- Dispose of used tissues properly.
- Frequently wipe down keyboards, mice, and phones with antimicrobial wipes.
- Clean your hands or wipe with hand sanitizer frequently, especially after using copy machines, fax machines, someone else's computer or phone; after sneezing, or making contact with their own secretions.
- Avoid contact with sick persons, except of course the patients you are here to help.
- Use proper personal protective equipment (PPE) and work practices when caring for ill patients.

- Clean hands before eating food.
- Clean hands frequently with water and soap or alcohol-based rubs.

### OTHER REASONS TO BE VACCINATED

Remember employees, trainees, and volunteers may also have health problems and conditions that put them at increased risk of complications from influenza.

These include:

- Chronic cardiac or pulmonary disorders severe enough to require regular medical follow-up care.
- Being 50 and older.
- Chronic health conditions such as diabetes mellitus and other metabolic diseases, cancer, immunodeficiency, renal disease, anemia, and hemoglobinopathy.
- Any conditions that can compromise respiratory function or the handling of respiratory secretions or that can increase the risk of aspiration.
- Being pregnant.

Vaccination is the primary method to prevent influenza, limit transmission, and prevent complications from influenza.

Influenza vaccine may be administered to all categories of employees, trainees, and volunteers unless there is a contraindication for the vaccine. In some cases, live attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV or FluMist®) may be administered to employees, trainees, and volunteers. It is a good option for those employees, trainees, and volunteers who are in good health, are not pregnant, have a dislike of needles, and meet the criteria for LAIV (see LAIV in Section 2).

### Key Elements of a Successful Employee, Trainee, and Volunteer Influenza Vaccination Campaign

- 1 Informing employees, trainees, and volunteers about the free availability of the vaccine and the goals of the campaign (awareness).
- 2 Educating employees, trainees and volunteers about its importance (marketing).
- 3 Making the vaccine convenient (access).
- 4 Notifying employees, trainees and volunteers regarding the scheduling of administration (awareness).
- 5 Keeping track of who has been vaccinated (feedback/evaluation).

#### FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS ON INFLUENZA VACCINATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

##### Should we vaccinate volunteers as part of our campaign?

Yes. Volunteers provide a vital service to our veterans including the provision of direct patient care. Facilities should offer the influenza vaccine to volunteers.

##### Is LAIV an option for employees, trainees, and volunteers?

Yes. LAIV is an option for healthy employees, trainees, and volunteers up through age 49, especially when there is a shortage of inactivated influenza vaccine. Choosing LAIV, currently available as FluMist®, means you are helping to conserve when there is limited inactivated influenza vaccine for high-risk persons who do not have the option of live attenuated influenza vaccine. It is also a good option for employees, trainees, and volunteers who may not get the vaccine because they are afraid of needles.

##### Is shedding the virus a problem for employees, trainees, and volunteers?

The FluMist® package insert states that a person can shed the virus for up to three weeks because that is what the studies

in humans showed, but shedding alone should not be equated with person-to-person transmission. In fact, studies have found that person-to-person transmission caused by shedding is very rare. In a study conducted in a Finnish day care center that was designed to maximize the chance of detecting vaccine virus transmission, one child shed the virus for 21 days. Other children in this study shed the virus a mean of 7.6 days. Estimated transmission rates were extremely low (0.6–2.4 percent). There was actually only one documented case of LAIV transmission. An additional small study of 40 adults conducted since licensure found that only 50 percent of the adults were shedding the vaccine influenza virus on day three after vaccination; one adult shed the virus on day seven. That means that half the adults had stopped shedding the virus by day three. These post licensure studies prompted the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), an independent committee that advises the CDC, to reduce the recommended number of days an employee or volunteer should avoid contact with patients requiring protective isolation from three weeks to seven days.

### Should employees, trainees, or volunteers who have a contraindication to LAIV administer it?

They can. Environmental contamination with LAIV during administration is probably unavoidable. However, because it is an attenuated virus (weakened) that is designed not to replicate at the warm temperatures of the lower respiratory tract, the ACIP does not believe that administration of LAIV by a person with one of the contraindications to it (like asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, etc.) puts that person at risk from infection or illness from the vaccine virus.

#### DID YOU KNOW

In 2007–2008 65% of VHA employees were vaccinated against seasonal influenza.

### TRACKING EMPLOYEES, TRAINEES, VOLUNTEERS AND OTHER WORKERS' RECEIPT OF VACCINE

A key part of the VA seasonal influenza vaccination campaign is for facilities to develop systems to track vaccination rates among employees, trainees, and volunteers and provide feedback during the influenza vaccination campaign, which enables facilities to better manage information and in turn, increase vaccination rates and improve patient safety. Occupational Health must track who has received the vaccine so they can send messages to those who have not been vaccinated reminding of the vaccine's availability; and to report to Central Office at the end of the season the number of employees, volunteers, and other personnel who have been vaccinated.

It is beneficial for facilities to identify why staff, in general, elect not to receive the influenza vaccine. This can be accomplished through focus groups, anonymous surveys, or a review of the literature. This will enable facilities to develop focused educational programs and vaccination strategies to increase vaccination rates.

### JOINT COMMISSION: INFECTION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFERING INFLUENZA VACCINATION TO STAFF AND LICENSED INDEPENDENT PRACTITIONERS

The Joint Commission has approved a new infection control standard that requires organizations to offer influenza vaccination to staff and licensed independent practitioners, applicable to critical access hospitals, and long-term care, effective January 1, 2007. This standard conforms to recommendations made by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

The Standard states: IC 4.15 Immunization against influenza is offered to staff and licensed independent practitioners.

Elements of Performance for IC 4.15 include:

- 1 The hospital establishes an annual influenza vaccination program that includes at least staff and licensed independent practitioners.
- 2 The hospital provides access to influenza vaccination onsite.
- 3 The hospital educates staff and licensed independent practitioners about the following:
  - a Flu vaccination;
  - b Non-vaccine control measures (such as the use of appropriate precautions); and
  - c The diagnosis, transmission, and potential impact of influenza.
- 4 The hospital annually evaluates vaccination rates and reasons for nonparticipation in the hospital's immunization program.
- 5 The hospital implements enhancements to the program to increase participation.

### 11 Tips on How to Increase Influenza Vaccination Rates in Employees, Trainees, and Volunteers

- 1 Encourage top management to be active members of the influenza vaccination program.
- 2 Enlist peer vaccination champions to encourage influenza vaccination.
- 3 Sponsor a kickoff event.
- 4 Set vaccination rate goals and set up competition among departments/ services/units.
- 5 Make the vaccine accessible by increasing occupational health clinic hours, increasing the locations where vaccination is available, and taking the vaccine to employees, trainees, and volunteers via mobile carts.
- 6 Advertise the dates, times, and locations of influenza vaccination in multiple message formats.
- 7 Provide training on why it is important for employees, trainees, and volunteers to get vaccinated.
- 8 Keep track of who is vaccinated so targeted reminders can be sent to those who do not get vaccinated.
- 9 Identify why individuals do not wish to get the influenza vaccine and develop targeted messages to address those concerns.
- 10 Send postcards or emails to asking staff to inform occupational health if they were vaccinated somewhere else.
- 11 Track and report, on a daily basis, the number of employees, volunteers, and others who are vaccinated.

#### STAFF INFLUENZA VACCINATION PROGRAM REVIEW AND PLANNING

Continuous quality improvement is an essential component of any program to ensure that the program meets requirements and expectations. Quality improvement activities should be oriented toward the actual delivery of services and meeting the goals of VHA's program. Periodic reviews can identify strengths and areas for improvement. Occupational Health staff then can develop plans to adjust and carry out needed changes and re-evaluate the changes made to the program. In addition, it is beneficial to evaluate the vaccination program at the end of the vaccination period and identify overall program strengths and areas for improvement for the next year.

Areas which should be evaluated include:

- Resources;
- Access;
- Documentation and Tracking;
- Marketing; and
- Education.

An example of limitations and strategies to improve identified at one facility are included in the table that follows.

LIMITATIONS	SPECIFIC LIMITATION	STRATEGIES TO IMPROVE
1 Resources:	Lack of vaccine available	Vaccine made available for staff vaccination earlier in vaccination season Kick-off event planned for after first vaccine delivery so would not run out and have to stop campaign
	Lack of staff for documenting	Utilized nurses on transitional duty to input data
	Lack of staff to vaccinate employees during kick off event	Nursing students supplemented staffing at kick-off event Additional RN assigned to mobile cart during first month of vaccination season
2 Access	Limited hours offering vaccination	Vaccine made available to staff 24/7
	Vaccine not available at convenient location	Mobile carts used to bring vaccine to all areas several times during vaccination season
3 Documentation and tracking	Improper data entry	Training and email reminders about proper way to record vaccination of employees in CPRS
	Inability to identify who received vaccine outside of occupational health	Utilized postcards to capture data on employees and volunteers vaccinated elsewhere; distributed postcards to supervisors to give to employees; employees instructed where to drop off postcards (at secure locations)
4 Marketing	Lack of advertising about vaccine availability and where could get vaccinated	Email advertising of Kick-off event Posters in lobby and cafeteria advertising Kick-off event
5 Education	Employees are overheard repeating myths	Send regular messages with accurate information Make informational posters and brochures available

**SAMPLE POSTCARD FOR EMPLOYEES, TRAINEES, AND VOLUNTEERS TO COMPLETE AND RETURN TO OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Service: \_\_\_\_\_

Please Check One:

- I am an employee/veteran and have had the flu shot as a veteran at the VAMC on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)
- I am a volunteer/veteran and have had the flu shot as a veteran at the VAMC on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)
- I am a volunteer and have had the flu shot outside the VAMC on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)
- I am an employee and have had the flu shot outside the VAMC on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Please place this postcard in the Occupational Health Flu Shot Drop Box located in the lobby or bring to Occupational Health

## SAMPLE LETTER TO EMPLOYEES, TRAINEES, AND VOLUNTEERS FROM FACILITY DIRECTOR

[Date]

VA Employees, Trainees, and Volunteers:

Seasonal influenza is a viral infection that causes more than 226,000 Americans to be hospitalized each year. In addition, it results in approximately 36,000 deaths each year in the United States. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommends that all employees, trainees, and volunteers get the influenza vaccine annually. The National Health Interview Survey of 2003 showed that only about 40 percent of health care workers received the influenza vaccination. Last year, 65% of VHA employees were vaccinated, but VA is capable of improving on these results.

By immunizing yourself against influenza, you protect yourself, your family, and the veterans to whom you provide care. Unvaccinated employees, trainees, and volunteers may transmit influenza in health care settings. They can spread the virus because they often work while ill or just before they become ill. Vaccination of employees, trainees, and volunteers has been proven to decrease the transmission of influenza and the rate of influenza-related complications such as pneumonia, which may cause complications and death for employees, volunteers, and the veterans they care for.

If every staff member would be vaccinated against influenza every year, we could really make a difference on the burden of this disease in VHA.

Protect yourself, protect your family, *and* protect the veterans who served our country. Get vaccinated for seasonal influenza and encourage other employees, trainees, and volunteers to do the same.

Sincerely,

-----

Facility Director

The background of the page is a dark blue, semi-transparent image of a cell. Inside the cell, several spherical virus particles with prominent spikes (resembling coronaviruses) are visible. The cell's internal structure, including membranes and organelles, is faintly visible. The overall aesthetic is scientific and medical.

**Section Three:**  
Best Strategies for Increasing Veteran  
Influenza Vaccination Rates

---

# 03





## Section Three: Best Strategies for Increasing Veteran Influenza Vaccination Rates

The following strategies have been shown to be effective for increasing veteran influenza vaccination rates. They are most effective when used in conjunction with each other. In the event of a vaccine shortage, it is important that patients at highest risk for complications from influenza and the employees, trainees, and volunteers who provide direct service to them be vaccinated. Employee, trainee, and volunteer strategies are described in Section 2.

### GETTING VETERAN PATIENTS VACCINATED

#### 01 Use Organizational Approaches

**BEFORE** your vaccination campaign begins

- Make influenza vaccination an organizational priority.
- Provide written policy stressing importance and effectiveness of patient influenza vaccination with clear direction from VHA leadership (i.e., Directive or Flu Advisory).
- Establish an influenza vaccination campaign committee to meet prior to and during the vaccination season. Discuss successful strategies and what needs improvement.
- Set goals/benchmarks.
- Coordinate planned activities

appropriate to the influenza vaccine delivery schedule.

- Develop a month-by-month calendar of activities to prepare for a vaccination campaign.
- Solicit local leadership buy-in and involvement.
  - Use photos of hospital director or other opinion leaders getting their influenza vaccine in newsletters and VA TV/monitor displays.
- For each ward and clinic recruit a Flu Vaccination Champion who will help keep the momentum flowing in their area.
- Customize information for local distribution (e.g., bulletins, announcements, email messages).



**DURING** your vaccination campaign

- Use performance feedback.
  - 1 Monitor/assess the number and percent of high-risk patients vaccinated.
  - 2 Inform providers and teams about the number and percent of high-risk patients vaccinated.
  - 3 Encourage friendly competition among providers or clinics.
  - 4 Provide incentives to providers and clinics and wards with high patient vaccination rates.

**AFTER** your campaign

- Inform providers and teams about the number and percent of high-risk patients vaccinated.

Make it a standard for all providers to offer and administer seasonal flu vaccination

- Evaluate your campaign after flu season.
- Identify and document strategies that worked
- Thank your flu champions

## 02 Employ Systems Strategies Process

- Use computerized clinical record reminders.
- Use standing orders or protocols for in-patients (acute as well as long-term care and psychiatric settings), outpatients, and home care patients.
- Use patient reminders (postcards/letters) and recall systems.
- Provide updates and information on the facility and Web sites.
- Remove administrative barriers (e.g., provide easier parking for flu shot clinics).

## 03 Make it Convenient

- Expand access/outreach.
  - Extend clinic hours/days.
  - Schedule drop-in vaccination days, ‘drive-through’ vaccination.
  - Vaccinate in settings previously not used routinely for this purpose (hospital lobbies, Vet Centers, domiciliaries).
  - Vaccinate in residents’ rooms (if possible) in VA residential facilities.
  - Include Influenza vaccination with home visits.
- Target special populations in clinics where they are likely to be seen (spinal chord injury (SCI), Women, HIV/ID clinics, Homeless programs).
- Include locations such as: all specialty clinics, dental clinic, triage and emergency rooms/departments.

## 04 Communicate, Remind, and Reinforce

- Use multiple message formats and tools; regularly provide reminders and updates.

### Marketing Tools for Clinicians

- Provider email, email blast to all staff to communicate awareness of influenza campaign and to encourage veterans to get vaccinated;
- Screensavers with messages to providers and staff regarding the phases of the influenza campaign —
  - “get ready,”
  - “vaccinations being given date/time,”
  - “it’s not too late for your patient to get vaccinated.”

### Marketing Tools for Veterans

- “On hold” messages for callers;
- Newsletters;
- Posters;
- Buttons;
- Stickers;
- Pens;
- Cafeteria tray liners;
- Table tents;
- Phone calls and/or mailed reminders to outpatients—mailed reminders should have a return envelope and card or tear off section of the letter, to return information on vaccination at another location;
- Reminders included with pharmacy refills, appointment letters.

### Other Communication Tools

- Tools to help patients, employees, and volunteers keep track of their vaccinations.
- Provider asks reason for patient’s refusal of flu shot and then gives patient a Facts vs. Myths handout to discuss the reason given.
- Use of updates for number of veterans, employees, and volunteers vaccinated on facility and VISN Web sites.

## 05 Educate

- Provide fact sheets to all patients sitting in clinic waiting areas.
- Be direct and straightforward.
- Use appropriate languages and reading levels.
- Give information (e.g., influenza vaccine administration sites/dates/times; facts vs. myths on influenza vaccination) to be broadcast through medical media to inpatients, employees, trainees, and volunteers; or presented on VA TV/monitors throughout the medical center.
- Enlist providers and clinical staff from multiple disciplines as well as pharmacists, students, interns, and residents to assist with inpatient and outpatient education efforts.

### Inform patients on

- 1 Potential side effects—The viruses in the flu shot are killed (inactivated). Some minor side effects include soreness, redness, or swelling where the shot was given, a low grade fever, and aches soon after the shot lasting one–two days. Most people who receive influenza vaccine experience no serious problems from it.
- 2 Who should get vaccinated each year—Vaccination is the best way to prevent getting the flu. The following groups should get vaccinated each year:
  - a People at high risk for complications from the flu, including:
    - All children aged 6 months–4 years (or older) who are at increased risk of complications from influenza;
    - Women who will be pregnant during the flu season;
    - People 50 years of age and older
    - People of any age with underlying chronic medical conditions;
  - b People with weakened immune systems, certain cognitive; muscle or nerve disorders, or a compromised respiratory function; and
  - People who live in Community Living Centers and other long term care facilities.
- b People who live with or care for those at high risk for complications from flu.

- 3 Advertise widely when flu shots will be given—offer vaccinations in a convenient time and place. You may want to expand clinic hours.

### Inform providers about

- 1 Urgent patient concerns—have RN, LPN, or health tech screen and offer vaccination;
- 2 The patient's vaccination history;
- 3 High risk patients—use of clinical reminders and health factors to identify; and
- 4 Patient educational materials on flu vaccine—work with nurse manager, health educator, prevention coordinator, flu contact for educational materials.





The background of the page is a dark blue, semi-transparent image of a microscopic scene. It features several spherical virus particles with prominent spikes or surface proteins. These are interspersed with larger, more complex cellular structures, possibly representing a host cell or a cross-section of tissue. The overall aesthetic is scientific and clinical.

**Section Four:**  
Resource Materials on Influenza Prevention

---

# 04



## Section Four: Resource Materials on Influenza Prevention

### BUTTONS



### STICKERS



### SAMPLE POSTERS



This year the *Infection: Don't Pass It On* (IDPIO) campaign is mailing this manual to these three key contact groups at VA medical facilities:

- “Flu” coordinators at medical centers and long-term care facilities;
- Occupational health staff; and
- Infection control professionals.

Will other resource materials such as posters and/or buttons be mailed this year?

The short answer is No. However, thousands of posters, buttons and stickers are available for you to order and use during flu season and beyond. In this section, you'll find a copy of the new IDPIO catalog. It presents resources available through the EES catalog and outlines the new online ordering process.

How can I use the buttons and stickers during influenza season?

**Buttons** Two button designs are available. VA employees, trainees, and volunteers can wear these to encourage conversation between employees, volunteers, and patients on influenza vaccinations.

**Stickers** Two sticker designs are available. These can be distributed to employees, volunteers, and patients who have received their influenza vaccine. Every time someone in VA gets vaccinated for flu, she/he should get a sticker to wear.

To order additional educational resources such as posters, buttons and stickers, go online to [www.lms.va.gov](http://www.lms.va.gov) and search for “IDPIO”



### How can I use flu posters?

The *Infection: Don't Pass It On* (IDPIO) campaign has produced over 100 posters since fall 2004. These represent hand and respiratory hygiene, hand washing, influenza, and personal protective equipment

The code in the lower right of each poster includes the target audience with the words "ALL," "STAFF AREAS ONLY," or "CLINICAL." The posters marked:

- **All (General Audience):** are intended for use anywhere in a hospital or clinic. For example, patient waiting areas, visitor waiting areas, hallways, elevators, restrooms, outside patient rooms, at the entryways to special areas (like Intensive Care Units or Endoscopy Suites), desktops, etc. These posters have the word "All" next to their number at the bottom of the poster.
- **Clinical:** are often very similar to the "All" posters but use more technical language. In some cases, the difference is just the use of "decontaminate" rather than "wash." These posters can be used anywhere but are intended for areas (e.g. staff lounges or staff restrooms) where they will be seen primarily by employees, trainees, and volunteers who appreciate the more technical language and details. These posters have the word "Clinical" next to their number at the bottom of the poster.
- **Staff Areas Only:** have messages that are intended only for employees, trainees, and volunteers. The points are intended to be thought-provoking and they contain technical (Hands 26) or health care references (Hands 27) that most people who do not work in health care would not understand or benefit from reading. These posters should not be in view of the patients, and be put *only* in areas exclusive to staff, such as break areas and locker rooms. These posters have the words "Staff Areas Only" next to their number at the bottom of the poster.

### Where do I hang the posters?

Use the posters in places that will get these messages to the VA community. Place them in multiple sites throughout hospitals, clinics, domiciliaries, Vet Centers, etc. Posters can be hung or placed at reception desks, waiting areas, exam rooms, rest rooms, meeting/conference rooms, cafeterias, established kiosks, elevators, and bulletin boards. Rotate them often (weekly or monthly). The "Restroom" and "Wash" posters may be used in restrooms; hung near urinals, in stalls, on mirrors, sinks, or soap dispensers. Posters may also be hung on restroom doors, especially so they can be seen upon exiting the restroom. Posters for employees, trainees, and volunteers can be placed in staff lounges, locker rooms, and offices.

### How can I print the posters directly from the Web?

The poster number is located on the bottom right corner of the poster. Find the poster you want at the Web sites below and right click on it to either print it or save (download) it to print later. You will find the posters in picture or PDF formats. Visit:

[www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondont-passiton/posters.htm](http://www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondont-passiton/posters.htm)

[vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondont-passiton/posters.htm](http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondont-passiton/posters.htm)  
(VA Staff Only)

**INFECTION: DON'T PASS IT ON**

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR ORDERING RESOURCE MATERIALS

- 1 Go to the VA Learning Management System (LMS) at [www.lms.va.gov](http://www.lms.va.gov)
- 2 Log into LMS
- 3 Search CATALOG by typing in "IDPIO" in the search catalog field at the top of page.
- 4 Find and select the blue link - IDPIO: Infection Don't Pass It On.
- 5 Scroll down to RELATED DOCUMENTS and click (on the tiny blue arrow) to expand.
- 6 Select IDPIO: Infection Don't Pass It On & Flu Resources Documents. This document displays all printed posters, brochures and other IDPIO educational resources available for order. Note the product titles and EES order numbers for each. You may wish to print this document as you'll need all this information to complete your order.
- 7 Return to RELATED DOCUMENTS by minimizing the resources list.
- 8 Select the ORDER THIS PRODUCT button to place an order.
- 9 Fill in all of the required IDPIO Order Form information found in the body of the Outlook email message. This information will be transmitted directly to the EES Distribution team via Outlook email for processing. List all product titles, order numbers and quantities separately for each product you order.
- 10 After the form has been completely filled, complete your product order by clicking on the SEND BUTTON

Note: The EES Distribution team will not deliver to home addresses. The request must come from a VA email address to be received and processed. Orders are shipped within 3-5 business days unless otherwise specified in the special instructions.

For assistance, email [publichealth@va.gov](mailto:publichealth@va.gov) or call 202-461-7240



The background of the page is a dark blue, textured image featuring several spherical virus particles with prominent spikes or protrusions. These particles are scattered across the frame, with some appearing larger and more detailed than others. The overall aesthetic is scientific and clinical.

**Section Five:**  
Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) on Influenza  
and Influenza Vaccination

---

# 05



## Section Five: Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) on Influenza and Influenza Vaccination

### 01 General Questions

#### HOW IS INFLUENZA ILLNESS DEFINED?

Influenza is a febrile respiratory illness caused by influenza virus that can be prevented by vaccination. The table below differentiates “flu” from a ‘cold.’

SYMPTOMS	COLD	FLU
Fever	Rare	Usual—can be 100 to 102° or higher, lasting 3–4 days
Chills	Uncommon	Common
Muscle Aches and Pains	Uncommon or mild	Common—can be severe.
Headache	Uncommon	Common—can come on suddenly and be severe.
Feeling Tired and Weak	Sometimes—usually mild; you don’t feel tired.	Common—can be moderate to severe; can last for 2–3 weeks. You can feel extreme tiredness that occurs suddenly.
Coughing	Common—mild to moderate hacking	Common—can become severe and last for several weeks
Sneezing	Common	Sometimes
Stuffy nose	Common	Sometimes
Sore throat	Common	Sometimes
Chest discomfort	Sometimes—can be mild to moderate	Common—can be severe

- 1 General Questions
- 2 Employees, Trainees, and Volunteers, and Influenza Vaccine
- 3 Live, Attenuated, Intranasal Influenza Vaccine (LAIV or FluMist®)
- 4 Influenza Antiviral Agents
- 5 Eligibility for Influenza Vaccination in VA
- 6 HIV/AIDS and Influenza Vaccination
- 7 Special Considerations for Pregnant Women
- 8 Influenza Vaccine Storage and Prefilled Syringes
- 9 Pandemic or Avian Influenza
- 10 Medication Reconciliation

### What are complications of influenza?

Complications of influenza can include: dehydration, worsening of chronic medical conditions (i.e., asthma, diabetes, congestive heart failure), and bacterial pneumonia. Children may get sinus and ear infections.

Some people, such as older people, young children, and those with certain health conditions are at higher risk for serious influenza complications. Pregnant women are also more susceptible to serious complications.



### What should everyone know about the influenza season?

- The first cases of influenza in the United States are usually identified in October and can last as late as May.
- 10–20 percent of the population gets the influenza in the United States each year.
- Widespread influenza activity appears six to ten weeks after the first case.
- Influenza kills about 36,000 and hospitalizes over 226,000 persons in the United States each year.

### When is National Influenza Vaccination Week?

The CDC has announced the week of **December 8–14, 2008**, as **National Influenza Vaccination Week**. This event

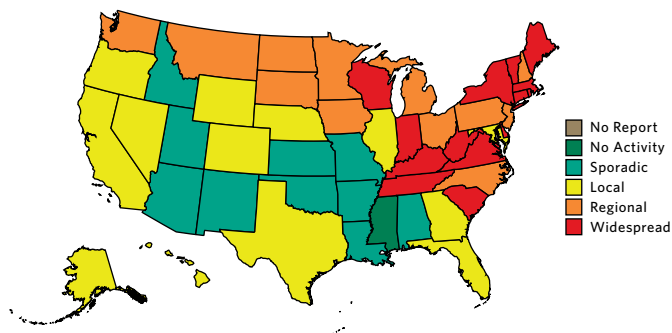
is designed to highlight the importance of continuing influenza (flu) vaccination, as well as foster greater use of flu vaccine during the months of November, December, and beyond. The annual seasonal flu vaccine campaign will be underway for many weeks before this.

### What should everyone know about the influenza vaccine?

- The influenza vaccine is changed each year to match the currently circulating type of influenza. The influenza vaccine composition to be used in the 2008–2009 season in the United States is identical to that recommended by the World Health Organization. The trivalent influenza vaccine to be used in 2008–2009 has been changed from the previous season, in order to provide as close a match to the known circulating strains of flu viruses in the most recent flu season.
- The 2008–2009 influenza vaccine contains the following types:
  - A/Brisbane/59/2007 (H1N1)-like antigen
  - A/Brisbane/10/2007 (H3N2)-like antigen
  - B/Florida/4/2006-like antigen
- One needs an influenza vaccine each year to get the latest protection.
- Influenza vaccination usually begins in September (for high-risk patients seeking medical care), per CDC guidelines and if vaccine is available. Flu vaccine should be given to enrolled veterans when it is received at the facility rather than waiting several weeks to release the doses. Timing of flu vaccination campaigns is important. The full scale campaign may begin in late November, depending on availability of flu vaccine. Flu vaccine may be given until the flu vaccine expires (usually June), depending on local flu activity that may persist beyond the usual annual flu season. VA encourages vaccinating patients throughout the entire campaign.

#### Weekly Influenza Activity Estimates Reported by State and Territorial Epidemiologists\*

Sample “Flu Map” from [cdc.gov/flu](http://cdc.gov/flu)



\*This map indicates geographic spread and does not measure the severity of influenza activity.

### How long does it take for the influenza vaccine to work?

The vaccine stimulates production of antibodies that provide protection against the influenza viruses in the vaccine. Influenza vaccine causes your body to generate protective immunity in *about two weeks*.

The ability of the influenza vaccine to protect a person depends on the health status (immune system especially) and age of the individual, and the “match” or similarity between the virus strains in the vaccine and the circulating influenza strains. Studies have proven that both the influenza shot and the nasal-spray influenza vaccine are effective in preventing the influenza virus.

### Should the elderly receive a second dose of flu vaccine later in the flu season each year?

No. There is no research that adequately supports giving a second dose of flu vaccine during the flu season to the elderly. According to the CDC, flu vaccine should be given as soon as it becomes available. It is not recommended to delay administration of flu vaccine to later in the flu season for the elderly or those living in community living centers. One dose of flu vaccine per flu season is recommended.

### Should travelers to the Southern Hemisphere from the Northern Hemisphere (or a vice versa) receive a second dose of flu vaccine later in the same flu season?

Per the CDC :

The risk for exposure to influenza during travel depends on the time of year and destination. In the temperate regions of the Southern Hemisphere, influenza activity occurs typically during April–September. In temperate climate zones of the Northern and Southern Hemispheres, travelers also can be exposed to influenza during the summer, especially when traveling as part of large tourist groups (e.g., on cruise ships) that include persons

from areas of the world in which influenza viruses are circulating. In the tropics, influenza occurs throughout the year. In a study among Swiss travelers to tropical and subtropical countries, influenza was the most frequently acquired vaccine-preventable disease.

Any traveler who wants to reduce the risk for influenza infection should consider influenza vaccination, preferably at least two weeks before departure. In particular, persons at high risk for complications of influenza and who were not vaccinated with influenza vaccine during

### Persons at higher risk who plan travel to the southern hemisphere may want to discuss with their health care provider whether taking prescription antiviral medication may be of benefit.

the preceding fall or winter should consider receiving influenza vaccine before travel if they plan to

- travel to the tropics,
- travel with organized tourist groups at any time of year, or
- travel to the Southern Hemisphere during April–September.

No information is available about the benefits of revaccinating persons before summer travel who already were vaccinated during the preceding fall. Persons at high risk who receive the previous season’s vaccine before travel should still get vaccinated the following fall or winter. Persons at higher risk for influenza complications should consult with their health-care practitioner to discuss the risk for influenza or other travel-related diseases before embarking on travel during the summer. Visit [cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov):

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr57e717a1.htm>

It may be difficult to obtain flu vaccine that is not outdated during summer months in the U.S. since most seasonal flu vaccines expire in June. Flu vaccine for



the current circulating strains may not be available in the U.S. during the summer season of the Northern Hemisphere.

### Is there anyone who should receive a second flu vaccine in the same flu season?

Children aged 6 months to 8 years of age who have never received the flu vaccine previously should receive 2 doses of the flu vaccine in the first flu season they are vaccinated. The second dose should be administered 4 or more weeks after receiving the initial flu vaccine. This applies to children *only*, not adults.

## Getting flu vaccine once each year will protect most people from influenza during flu season.

### How do I report an adverse reaction from flu vaccination?

Providers report the adverse event through the Adverse Event Tracking Package (ART) in CPRS and also through the VA Adverse Drug Event System (VA ADERS). Providers have direct access to CPRS. The Chief of Pharmacy (or designee) at every facility inputs adverse reactions into VA ADERS for drugs and vaccines. A Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) form for all vaccines should be submitted anytime an adverse event occurs. Occupational health should also use this reporting structure. The VAERS form is available at [http://vaers.hhs.gov/pdf/vaers\\_form.pdf](http://vaers.hhs.gov/pdf/vaers_form.pdf) Online reporting is available at <https://secure.vaers.org/>

### What about side effects? Can you get the influenza virus from getting the influenza vaccine?

You do not get influenza from the influenza vaccine. Most people will have no side effects from the vaccine. Some people may have coincidental respiratory illness around the time of receiving the

influenza vaccine. This is not due to the influenza vaccine, but due to concurrent exposure to other respiratory illness.

Today's influenza vaccines cause fewer side effects than those used in the past, if any at all. However, some minor side effects can occur: tenderness at the site of the shot may occur and last for several days. Some people (more likely to be people who have not received the influenza vaccine before or who have had no previous exposure to the influenza antigens in that season's influenza vaccine) may have low grade fever, chills, headache, malaise, or muscle aches within the first 48 hours. These reactions begin 6–12 hours after vaccination and can persist for one to two days. These symptoms are minor compared with influenza and the complications that can accompany influenza. Almost all people who receive influenza vaccine have no serious problems from it.

### Does the seasonal influenza vaccine protect from avian influenza or “bird flu?”

The seasonal influenza vaccine does not protect against H5N1 avian influenza. However, experts believe it is very important to get the seasonal influenza vaccine in order to prevent additional influenza viruses spreading or combining with the H5N1 avian influenza strain, and to prevent both seasonal and pandemic strains from circulating at the same time, which would confuse patients, employees, and volunteers.

### Is there anyone who should not get the influenza vaccine?

In some rare instances people receiving vaccine have had severe allergic reactions. The following precautions should be carefully noted:

- 1 People with known *severe* allergy to eggs, should not receive the vaccine unless evaluated by their physician to help determine if vaccine should be administered. People may say they are

allergic to eggs, yet they actually eat products made with eggs (e.g. bread, cake). Be sure the allergy to eggs is accurate information and not just personal food dislike/preference.

- 2 People with moderate or severe illness with a fever should delay getting vaccinated until the fever is gone.
- 3 People who have received any other type of vaccine within the previous 28 days, especially if you have recently received a live attenuated vaccine or wish to receive LAIV, should consult a health care provider before taking the influenza vaccine.
- 4 Influenza vaccine is not approved for children less than 6 months of age.
- 5 People who developed Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within six weeks of getting an influenza vaccine previously should consult a physician first. (Note: At one time, influenza shots were made with live virus. Influenza shots are now made with killed/inactivated virus, so GBS as a side effect is extremely rare).

**How will we know whom to vaccinate and when? For example, early in the 2004–2005 season, employees, trainees, and volunteers not involved in direct care were not supposed to be vaccinated by VA even if the individual employee was over 65 and/or had medical risks from consequences of influenza. Will this be the correct approach this year?**

No. For the 2008–2009 season, there is no expected shortage of influenza vaccine, based on public statements by influenza vaccine manufacturers. Ample flu vaccine is expected to be available. The final delivery dates of flu vaccine at your facility may affect the timing of your full-scale flu vaccine campaigns. It is very important to provide/offer flu vaccine to every employee. If you do not have the full shipment of your flu vaccine order until November, you may choose to plan a full scale campaign for Employee Flu

Vaccinations when the full shipment arrives. If there is a local outbreak of influenza before your full shipment of flu vaccine arrives, you may need to provide/offer flu vaccine to employees sooner.

The CDC and the VA Undersecretary for Health will issue regular advisories and updates to define the timing of priority groups for vaccination. Watch for VA Influenza Updates sent out broadly by email and posted on:

<http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu/>

#### LATEX

**Are the flu vaccine formulations in the VA contract for 2008–2009 considered latex free (either the multi-dose vial flu vaccine manufactured by General Injectables & Vaccines, Inc— GIV or the prefilled syringe flu vaccine manufactured by Novartis®)?**

**Yes.** Both multi-dose vials and prefilled syringe flu vaccines by the VA contract flu vaccine manufacturers are latex-free.

**Is it safe to draw up the flu vaccine through the top of the multi-dose vials and to give the prefilled flu vaccine with rubber stopper to someone with latex allergy? Are these latex free as well?**

**Yes.** The “rubber” stoppers in these products are NOT made from natural rubber and do not contain latex. The packaging for the flu vaccines is latex free as well. It is safe to give either formulation of flu vaccine (multi-dose vial or prefilled syringe) to persons with latex allergies.

You do not get influenza from the influenza vaccine. Most people will have no side effects from the vaccine.

#### What is thimerosal?

Thimerosal is used as a preservative in some multi-dose vials of vaccines to reduce the likelihood of bacterial

contamination. Preservatives are not required or vaccines in single-dose vials. As a preservative, thimerosal is added at the end of the production process to the bulk or final container to prevent contamination after multi-dose vials are opened. Until 1999, vaccines given to infants to protect them against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, type b (Hib), and hepatitis B contained thimerosal as a preservative. Today, with the exception of some influenza vaccines, none of the vaccines used in the United States to protect preschool-age children against 12 infectious diseases contain thimerosal as a preservative. Thimerosal still may be used in the early stages of manufacturing of certain vaccines, but is removed through a purification process, with only trace, or insignificant, amounts remaining.



### Can people who are allergic to thimerosal get the influenza vaccine?

Yes. Both formulations of VA contracted flu vaccine for the 2008-2009 season are preservative free formulations. They are considered thimerosal free. Thimerosal is removed by purification steps to a trace amount ( $\leq 1$  mcg mercury per 0.5mL dose). The VA contracted flu vaccine products are safe to give to people who are allergic to thimerosal. (Source: Fran DeRosa, VA Pharmacy Benefits Contract Specialist—[fran.derosa@va.gov](mailto:fran.derosa@va.gov) per product specifications and information provided by the Novartis and GIV).

### What do The Joint Commission (TJC) 2009 National Patient Safety Goals state about influenza vaccine?

“Reduce the risk of influenza and pneumococcal disease in institutionalized older adults.

- The organization develops and implements protocols for administration of the flu vaccine.
- The organization develops and implements protocols for administration of

the pneumococcal vaccine.

- The organization develops and implements protocols to identify new cases of influenza and to manage outbreaks.”

### Do people who receive the flu vaccine need to wait 15 minutes before leaving the area to be sure they do not have side effects?

It is a good idea and encourage flu vaccine recipients to do so, if at all possible. The recommendation is probably **more** important for those patients who have had previous problems following a vaccination. Some patients are chronic “fainters,” and should be encouraged to wait in a safe location after treatment. They usually know who they are! Those receiving a vaccination for the first time should also be encouraged to wait nearby in a safe location for 15 minutes as a precautionary measure.

The advice from *General Recommendations on Immunizations: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP)*. *MMWR*. December 1, 2006/55 <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5515ai.htm> is:

“Syncope (vasovagal or vasodepressor reaction) can occur after vaccination, most commonly among adolescents and young adults. During 1990–2004, a total of 3,168 reports to Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) were coded as syncope; 35% of these episodes were reported among persons aged 10–18 years (CDC, unpublished data, 2005). Approximately 14% of reported syncopal episodes resulted in hospitalization because of injury or medical evaluation. Serious injury, including skull fracture and cerebral hemorrhage, has resulted from syncopal episodes after vaccination. A review of syncope after vaccination indicated that 63% of syncopal episodes occurred  $\leq 5$  minutes after vaccination, and 89% occurred

within 15 minutes after vaccination. Although syncopal episodes are uncommon and severe allergic reactions are rare, vaccine providers should strongly consider observing patients for 15 minutes after they are vaccinated. If syncope develops, patients should be observed until the symptoms resolve.”

For drive-through flu vaccine clinics: Be sure to plan for an area where the vehicle can pull forward and wait 15 minutes after the enrolled veteran receives the flu vaccine and to instruct the flu vaccine recipient to wait 15 minutes before continuing on in the vehicle (even if the flu vaccine recipient is a passenger in the vehicle).

#### Can people receiving a pneumococcal vaccine get vaccinated for seasonal influenza at the same time?

Yes. Flu vaccine and pneumococcal vaccine may be given at the same time.

#### What else (besides vaccine) can one do to protect oneself and others from influenza illness?

- Cover your nose and mouth with a tissue when you cough or sneeze, and dispose of the tissue afterward.
- If you do not have a tissue, cough or sneeze into your upper sleeve.
- Clean your hands after you cough or sneeze with soap and warm water or an alcohol-based hand rub, even if your hands are not visibly soiled.
- Educate yourself and others. This VA Web site includes posters, information, and links about hand and respiratory hygiene: <http://www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondontpassiton>
- If you get sick from the influenza virus, avoid exposing others. Stay home from work or school until your fever is gone and you feel ready to resume normal activities.

- Get the pneumococcal vaccine if you're age 65 or older or have a chronic health condition. (See the Pneumococcal Vaccine Information Statement, Appendix C in this document).

## 02 Employees, Trainees, Volunteers, and Influenza Vaccine

For additional information, also see *Frequently Asked Questions on Influenza Vaccination for Occupational Health in Section 2: "How to Improve VHA Employee, Trainee, and Volunteer Vaccination Rates"*

### What are the recommendations for vaccination of employees, trainees, and volunteers against influenza?

All employees, trainees, and volunteers should receive annual influenza vaccination unless they have a medical contraindication to the vaccine.

### What are the recommendations for use of declination form for employees, trainees, and volunteers against influenza?

VHA does not have a national mandate requiring the use of declination forms.

## 03 Live, Attenuated, Intranasal Influenza Vaccine (LAIV or FluMist®)

For additional information, also see *Frequently Asked Questions on Influenza Vaccination for Occupational Health in Section 2, "How to Improve VHA Employee, Trainee, and Volunteer Vaccination Rates."*

### Is LAIV a safe vaccine?

Yes. LAIV is indicated for specific groups of people who are "healthy" and who do not have direct contact with people with severe immune system problems.



The development of the live attenuated influenza vaccine has been ongoing since the 1960s. Prior to licensure, the safety of LAIV was studied in 20 clinical trials. More than 6,000 clinical trial participants were in the approved age range of 5 to 49 years. In healthy children there were no significant differences between vaccine and placebo recipients. Serious adverse reactions have been identified in less than one percent of LAIV recipients, either children or adults, since licensure.

### Who should get the LAIV (nasal spray) flu vaccine (for their seasonal flu vaccine, rather than by injection route)?

On October 24, 2007, CDC's Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommended expanding the use of LAIV to include healthy children ages 2–4 years old (24–59 months old) without a history of asthma or recurrent wheezing. The vaccine continues to be recommended for healthy persons ages 5–49 years who are not pregnant. "Healthy" indicates persons who do not have an underlying medical condition that predisposes them to influenza complications.

### Do we give LAIV to VA employees or enrolled veterans?

At this time, the VA does not have a specific contract for purchasing LAIV for our seasonal flu vaccine programs. Individual facilities may choose to order and administer this type of flu vaccine for specific recommended groups. The use needs to be according to the current CDC ACIP guidelines. The ordering and administration of this formulation of flu vaccine would be coordinated through your Pharmacy and Flu Vaccine Committee.

### How is LAIV given?

Approximately 0.1 mL (i.e., half of the dose from a single FluMist® sprayer) is administered into each nostril while the recipient is in an upright position. The tip

of the sprayer is inserted just inside the nose and the plunger rapidly depressed until the dose-divider clip stops its motion. The dose-divider clip is removed from the sprayer to administer the second half of the dose (approximately 0.1mL) into the other nostril. Once FluMist® has been administered, the sprayer should be disposed of according to the standard procedures for medical waste.

## 04 Influenza Antiviral Agents

See Appendix B and D for prescribing and dosage information.

### What are influenza antiviral medications?

Antiviral medications are an adjunct to influenza vaccine for preventing the spread of and controlling influenza. They work to prevent the influenza virus from replicating (reproducing) or making more copies of the influenza virus in the body. **These agents are not a substitute for receiving the influenza vaccine each year.**

### How do influenza antiviral agents work?

They work by preventing the influenza virus from replicating (reproducing) or from making more copies of the influenza virus in the body.

### How do the influenza antiviral agents differ? Do they work against both influenza A and B?

- **Amantadine** (Symmetrel®) and **rimantidine** (Flumadine®) are chemically related antiviral drugs known as adamantanes. They have a known effect against influenza A viruses, but not influenza B viruses. During the 2005–2006 influenza season, the prevalent influenza strains in the United States were resistant to amantadine and rimantidine. The CDC updated recommendations for antiviral therapy

Four antivirals are licensed & approved for prevention and/or treatment of the influenza virus in the United States: amantadine (Symmetrel®), rimantadine (Flumadine®) oseltamivir (Tamiflu®) and zanamavir (Relenza®).

**BUT**

Only **TWO** are recommended for use during the 2008–2009 influenza season:

**oseltamivir** (Tamiflu®)

and

**zanamavir** (Relenza®).

Both of these antivirals are on the VA National Formulary.

for influenza in January 2006 due to this development. **At that time, it was recommended to prescribe the influenza antiviral medications oseltamivir (Tamiflu®) or zanamivir (Relenza®).** For details, see the January 14, 2006 CDC Health Alert Notice [HAN] at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/flu/han011406.htm>

- The CDC Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommends that neither amantadine nor rimantidine be used for the treatment or chemoprophylaxis of influenza A in the United States because data from the past two flu seasons indicate widespread resistance of influenza virus to these medications. Until susceptibility to adamantanes has been re-established among circulating influenza A viruses, amantadine and rimantidine should not be used for treatment or prophylaxis of influenza in the United States. **Oseltamivir (Tamiflu®) and zanamivir (Relenza®)** may be prescribed if antiviral treatment or chemoprophylaxis of influenza is indicated (see Appendix D for additional information concerning use of Antiviral Agents for Influenza).
- **Oseltamivir (Tamiflu®) and zanamivir (Relenza®)** are chemically related antiviral drugs known as neuraminidase inhibitors with known effect against both influenza A and B viruses. Both are approved for treating uncomplicated influenza infections. Oseltamivir is approved for treatment and chemoprophylaxis (prevention) of influenza A and B in people  $\geq 1$  year of age. Zanamivir is approved for treatment and chemoprophylaxis of influenza A and B in people  $\geq 5$  yrs of age.
- **Oseltamivir (Tamiflu®)** is administered orally in tablet form. **Zanamivir (Relenza®)** is administered by an inhaler. **Zanamivir (Relenza®)** is not recommended for persons with underlying airways disease (e.g., asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease). A possible side effect is bronchospasm.

It has not been studied in pregnant women, so zanamivir should not be used with pregnant women.

It is **very** important that patients take antiviral medications as prescribed, for the duration of treatment.

### What else do I need to know about influenza antiviral medications?

- Check for updated reports from the CDC concerning the appropriate antiviral medications to use for the influenza strains in the 2008–2009 seasonal influenza season ([www.cdc.gov/flu](http://www.cdc.gov/flu)).
- Antiviral medications are most often used to help contain influenza outbreaks in settings such as Community Living Centers, or to protect a high-risk person who is in direct contact with someone who has influenza.
- To be effective, antivirals should be taken within 24 to 48 hours of being exposed to influenza or onset of symptoms. Therefore, people who get flu-like symptoms should seek medical care early.
- Employees and volunteers working in Community Living Centers with influenza cases may be on antiviral medications longer than five days (up to 14 days), as preventive treatment in response to an outbreak or case of influenza in the Community Living Center. Check the CDC Web site: [www.cdc.gov/flu](http://www.cdc.gov/flu) for current treatment guidelines.
- A supply of oseltamivir is maintained in a national VA stockpile for outbreaks of a very serious nature.
- There are some risks in taking antivirals. A few people experience serious side effects.
- Oseltamivir-resistant influenza A (H1N1) strains have been identified in the United States and other countries, but oseltamivir and zanamivir continue to be the recommended antivirals for treatment of influenza since resistance to other influenza antivirals (i.e., amantadine and rimantidine) remains high.



### Can I give LAIV influenza vaccine with influenza antiviral medications?

The effect on safety and effectiveness of LAIV co-administration with antivirals has not been studied. However, because influenza antivirals reduce replication of influenza viruses, LAIV should not be administered until 48 hours after cessation of influenza antiviral therapy, and influenza antiviral medications should not be administered for two weeks after receipt of LAIV.

### Can I give inactivated influenza vaccine injection (the flu shot) with influenza antiviral medications?

Yes. It contains only influenza virus subunits and no live virus, no contraindication exists to the co-administration of the flu shot and influenza antivirals.

### Is it safe to give influenza antiviral medications to people who have immune deficiencies, such as HIV or advanced HIV disease?

Chemoprophylaxis can be considered for persons at high risk who are expected to have an inadequate antibody response to influenza vaccine. This category includes persons infected with HIV, especially those with advanced HIV disease. No published data are available concerning possible efficacy of chemoprophylaxis among persons with HIV infection or interactions with other drugs used to manage HIV infection. These persons should be monitored closely if chemoprophylaxis is administered.

## 05 Eligibility for Influenza Vaccination in VA

*For additional information concerning volunteers, medical residents, etc., also see Frequently Asked Questions on Influenza Vaccination for Occupational Health in Section 2, "How to Improve VHA Employee, Trainee, and Volunteer Vaccination Rates."*

### Many wives and children of selected veterans are eligible for CHAMPVA (Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Department of Veterans Affairs) and use VA medical facilities for their care. Where the VAMC sees CHAMPVA beneficiaries, are they eligible for vaccinations if they meet criteria for the vaccine?

Yes, CHAMPVA beneficiaries and beneficiaries under the Spina Bifida Health Care Program who are seen in a VAMC may be provided the vaccination if they meet the criteria. VAMCs can be reimbursed for this service through the VA Health Administration Center (HAC). VAMC's CHAMPVA In House Treatment Initiative (CITI) Coordinators can provide specifics on how to bill the HAC.

### Can we give flu vaccine to family members of enrolled veterans?

No. At this time, flu vaccine purchased by the VA may not be given to family members of enrolled veterans. (Please see information above concerning CHAMPVA members and their eligibility).

Some VA facilities have partnered with local public health agencies in order to offer flu vaccine to family members and those not enrolled for VA care during flu vaccine campaigns. The local public agencies **provide their own supply of flu vaccine**, records, and billing or cost accounting (i.e., billing Medicare or insurance). The local public health organization (e.g., "Visiting Nurse Association" or local county health department) provides its' own staff to administer flu vaccines as well. The local

public health organization may provide services at a separate station/location within the VA facility during walk-in flu vaccine campaigns, for example.

### Can veterans who are not currently enrolled in VA health care receive flu vaccine? If so, what is the proper procedure for processing such requests.

As long as a supply of vaccine is available, vaccine may be provided to any enrolled veteran unless medically contraindicated. Veterans who are not enrolled may apply for enrollment. If veterans meet current requirements for enrollment they may be provided flu vaccine. Guidelines for administering flu vaccine may be found in the Under Secretary for Health's Annual Influenza Directive or by a current Influenza Vaccine Advisory. These documents are posted on the Internet and may be found at:

<http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu/>

### Can we supply State Soldiers Homes and non-VA Nursing Homes that house VA patients requesting influenza vaccine?

Generally VA only provides medications, including flu vaccine, to State Soldiers Homes' supplies when a VA facility has established a contract to provide such services. Unless a VA facility has an agreement to vaccinate enrolled veterans residing in a State Soldiers Home or non-VA Nursing Home, patients must visit a VA facility to receive their flu vaccine. The State Soldiers Home or non-VA Nursing Home administrator should provide names and social security numbers of enrolled veterans residing in their facility to VA so VA can verify eligibility, assure adequate vaccine supply, and coordinate plans for providing flu vaccine to this veteran population. It is very important to document the receipt of flu vaccine at locations outside the VA facility. This needs to be recorded in the enrolled

veteran's CPRS health record in order to satisfy (turn off) the CPRS Clinical Reminder for flu vaccine and prevent giving the enrolled veteran an unnecessary second flu vaccine when he/she presents for health care at a VA facility.

### Is VA mandated to provide vaccine for employees in Soldier's Homes and non-VA Nursing Homes?

VA is not mandated to provide flu vaccine to state Soldiers Homes or non-VA Nursing Homes. VA may provide flu vaccine if an existing contract has been negotiated for VA to supply vaccine.

### Are homeless veterans who attend stand-downs eligible for influenza vaccine?

Influenza vaccine given by VA is for veterans who are enrolled for VA health care and who meet current tiered vaccination timing plans (if any). VA staff should have access to validation records (i.e., VistA) to facilitate determination of enrollment status.

## 06 HIV/AIDS and Influenza Vaccination

### Are there people with HIV/AIDS who should NOT receive influenza shots?

Contraindications to the use of the influenza vaccine in persons with HIV/AIDS are the same as those for uninfected persons: a history of severe allergy (i.e., anaphylactic allergic reaction) to hens' eggs, or a history of onset of Guillain-Barré syndrome during the six weeks after vaccination.

### Can people with HIV/AIDS receive the live attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV), sold commercially as FluMist®?

No. Persons with HIV/AIDS are not recommended to receive the live influenza vaccine. LAIV is approved for use only





among healthy persons between the ages of 5 and 49 years and healthy children aged 2–4 years who do not have a history of wheezing or asthma.

### When should people with HIV/AIDS be prescribed antiviral medications for chemoprophylaxis (prevention)?

Persons with advanced HIV disease may have difficulty developing the desired immune response from the influenza vaccine. Therefore, chemoprophylaxis (use of influenza antiviral medications for prevention) should also be considered for these patients if they are likely to be exposed to people with influenza; e.g., when a family or household member is diagnosed with influenza, the exposed person with HIV/AIDS should be given chemoprophylaxis.

1. People with advanced HIV disease who are not expected to mount an adequate antibody response to influenza vaccination should be considered for chemoprophylaxis with influenza antiviral medications for the duration of influenza activity in the community, if antiviral medications are available in adequate supply. Check current CDC guidelines for influenza antiviral treatment of persons with HIV at [www.cdc.gov/flu](http://www.cdc.gov/flu).
2. Vaccinated and unvaccinated HIV-infected persons who are residents of institutions experiencing an influenza outbreak should be given chemoprophylaxis for the duration of the outbreak or until discharge.

### Should employees, trainees, and volunteers who have contact with HIV/AIDS patients receive the flu vaccine?

Definitely!

## 07 Special Considerations for Pregnant Women

### What special things do I need to know about the influenza virus and pregnant women?

Pregnant women are at increased risk for influenza-related complications and hospitalizations.

### Should pregnant women get the influenza vaccine?

Yes. Women who are pregnant or plan to become pregnant during the influenza season should be vaccinated against influenza. They should receive **only** inactivated influenza vaccine (flu shot). Inactivated influenza vaccine may be administered in any trimester.

Check for other conditions that might require additional medical evaluation for the flu vaccine for all persons, regardless if pregnant or not. (See [General Questions](#) of this section under, “Is there anyone who should not get the influenza vaccine?”)

### Should pregnant women get the live attenuated intranasal influenza vaccine (LAIV), intranasal spray, as their seasonal influenza vaccine?

No. Pregnant women should receive the inactivated influenza vaccine by injection, not the LAIV intranasal spray route. Check for other conditions that might require additional medical evaluation for the influenza vaccine for all persons, regardless if pregnant or not.

### Can pregnant employees administer the LAIV intranasal spray to patients?

Yes.

### Can pregnant women receive influenza antiviral agents?

This is not known. No clinical studies have been conducted regarding the safety or efficacy of zanamivir or oseltamivir for pregnant women. Because of the

unknown effects of influenza antiviral drugs on pregnant women and their fetuses, these two drugs should be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit justifies the potential risk to the embryo or fetus. Oseltamivir and zanamivir are both “Pregnancy Category C” medications (see manufacturers’ package inserts).

### Can breastfeeding mothers get the influenza vaccine?

Yes. Inactivated influenza vaccine is safe for mothers who are breastfeeding and their infants. However, because excretion of LAIV in human milk is unknown and because of the possibility of shedding vaccine virus given the close proximity of a nursing mother and her infant, caution should be exercised if LAIV is administered to nursing mothers. Breastfeeding does not adversely affect the immune response and is not a contraindication for vaccination.

## 08 Influenza Vaccine Storage and Prefilled Syringes

See additional information on “Inactivated Influenza Vaccine Administration” and “Live Attenuated Influenza Vaccine Administration” in Appendix A.

There is no known data on vaccine stability once the vaccine is drawn from a multi-dose vial. When creating “prefilled” syringes, consider the following:

- a. Be sure to vigorously shake a multi-dose vial before drawing up influenza vaccine (as recommended by influenza vaccine manufacturers).
- b. Be sure to maintain the temperature of syringes/vaccine at 35° to 46° F (2° to 8° C) via use of an insulated container; check the temperature with a thermometer. Do not place directly on ice or ice packs due to risk of freezing the vaccine.
- c. Do not store in the door of the refrigerator. Place in the center of refrigerator for consistent temperature exposure. Check the temperature of the refrigerator twice a day.
- d. Do not freeze or expose vaccine to freezing temperatures. Trivalent inactivated vaccine (TIV)/injectable formulation that has been frozen should be discarded.
- e. Do not prefill a large number of syringes from a multi-dose vial due to:
  - Increased risk for administration errors.
  - Chance of wasting vaccine.
  - Risk of inappropriate storage conditions.
  - Potential for bacterial overgrowth in vaccines that do not contain a preservative.
  - Reduced vaccine potency.
- f. Prefill the smallest logical number of syringes, according to your patient flow.
- g. Try to fill no more than ten prefilled syringes at a time (one multi-dose vial) per person vaccinating.
- h. Discard any prefilled syringes remaining at the end of the clinic session.
- i. Mark the container of prefilled syringes with the date and time of filling.
- j. Label each prefilled syringe with medication and dose. The date does not need to be on the label since the vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial, due to concerns about length of time vaccine would be stable.
- k. In setting up a mass vaccination clinic
  - Administer only one type of vaccine per station (keep influenza and pneumococcal vaccines separate).
  - Transport the vaccine to the clinic in the manufacturer-supplied packaging at the recommended temperatures.
  - Maintain the temperature of syringes/vaccine at 35° to 46° F (2° to 8° C).



### REMINDER

Never re-use needles or syringes

### What about storage and handling of prefilled influenza vaccine in glass syringes supplied by the influenza vaccine manufacturer?

Vaccine that is packaged in prefilled glass syringes by the manufacturer should be kept at the same storage temperatures as the multi-dose vial preparation and handled in the same manner.

### How is LAIV intranasal vaccine stored?

LAIV should be stored in a refrigerator at 2°C to 8°C (35°F to 46°F) when received. Keep the vaccine refrigerated. Vaccine is good for use up to the expiration date. Do not freeze the vaccine. Check with manufacturer instructions for confirmation or call: 1-877-FLUMIST (358-6478). Additional information regarding LAIV storage is available at <http://www.FluMist.com>

## 09 Pandemic or Avian influenza

For more information on this topic see [www.pandemicflu.gov](http://www.pandemicflu.gov).

### What is the difference between regular (seasonal) influenza that is around every year and novel pandemic or avian influenza?

Influenza virus circulates in humans every year, usually in winter. Several times each century, a strain that is new to humans originates from the re-assortment of a human and animal (sometimes bird or avian) strains. These new or novel strains cause pandemics that can be very serious, because humans have little pre-existing immunity to them and vaccines and antiviral medications take time to develop, supply, and distribute.

The 1918–1919 pandemic caused as many as 500,000 deaths in the United States and 50 million globally. Public health experts around the world and within VA are taking steps to prepare for a pandemic of novel influenza.

### What is the difference between low pathogenic avian influenza (LPAI) and high pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) in birds?

Avian influenza viruses are classified as LPAI and HPAI based upon the severity of illness for birds. Most avian influenza strains are classified as LPAI since they cause little or no clinical signs of illness in infected birds. LPAI viruses pose little risk to humans.

HPAI causes severe illness and death in poultry. Some HPAI viruses, especially the H5N1 viruses, also cause severe illness and death in humans.

The spread of H5N1 HPAI continues to be a concern for human health, as well as animal health. There is a concern this strain in birds may re-assort with human strains and cause a novel virus that could be extremely virulent and spread around the world.

## 10 Medication Reconciliation

### Is medication reconciliation necessary for flu vaccinations given to enrolled veterans or employees? Is it required to have a physician order for flu vaccine in each individual's record?

It is The Joint Commission's position that medication reconciliation is required whenever the live vaccine (LAIV intranasal spray) is used, but it is left to the provider organization to decide whether to gather a list of the patient's (employee's) current medications and review prior to administering inactivated flu vaccine (flu vaccine injection/shot). If the organization's decision is not to do this, then each person receiving the flu vaccine must be provided information about the risks of vaccination and encouraged to share any relevant information prior to receiving the flu vaccine.

Note that Federal law requires that a CDC Vaccine Information Statement (VIS) be provided to the person prior to administering a dose of the flu vaccine. For more information on this requirement, please visit <http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/vis/vis-facts.htm>

The rationale for requiring medication reconciliation for the live flu vaccination (LAIV) is the potential for drug interactions with the live flu vaccine; patients receiving immunosuppressive therapy should not receive the live flu vaccine (LAIV). The inactivated flu vaccine (injection) is used most extensively. For the inactivated flu vaccine, there is no real contraindication to using it based on potential drug interactions. Some clinicians still recommend screening for anticoagulant therapy (i.e., warfarin) since the inactivated flu vaccine is administered intramuscularly. (Source: FAQs for The Joint Commission's 2008 National Patient Safety Goals, updated 3/08)—[http://www.jointcommission.org/NR/rdonlyres/9ECF1ED6-E04E-41DE-B7BC-174590CEDF33/0/07\\_NPSG\\_FAQs\\_8.pdf](http://www.jointcommission.org/NR/rdonlyres/9ECF1ED6-E04E-41DE-B7BC-174590CEDF33/0/07_NPSG_FAQs_8.pdf)

Flu vaccinations may be ordered by protocol, rather than an individual physician order in each individual patient/employee record. A protocol order for flu vaccination may be written in a memorandum. Physician orders for flu vaccination may also be written in individual patient/employee records. Standing orders programs (flu vaccinations ordered by protocol) ensure that flu vaccinations are offered. Standing orders programs for influenza vaccination should be conducted under the supervision of a licensed practitioner according to a physician-approved facility or agency policy by health care professionals who are trained to screen patients for contraindications to vaccination, administer vaccine, and monitor for adverse events.



The background of the page is a dark blue, semi-transparent image of a cell. Inside the cell, several spherical virus particles with prominent spikes (resembling coronaviruses) are visible. The cell's internal structure, including membranes and organelles, is faintly visible. The overall aesthetic is scientific and clinical.

**Section Six:**  
Influenza Vaccine Documentation in the VA  
Computerized Patient Record System (CPRS)

---

06



## Section Six: Influenza Vaccine Documentation in the VA Computerized Patient Record System (CPRS)

Appropriate documentation of influenza vaccine administration is necessary to provide an accurate record of the patients' immunization history. Documentation during mass influenza vaccination clinics can be a challenge, but a process should be in place to ensure it is complete and accurate.

Although a national clinical reminder for influenza vaccination is not available, individual facilities should implement a clinical reminder locally to help track the rate of influenza vaccinations. In April 2006, the National Clinical Reminders Group recommended each VA build a uniform health summary that included any local reminders for influenza vaccination. This health summary allows the user to view a record of all immunizations given at any VA site and can be accessed from the Reports Tab of CPRS under Health Summaries or in VistA Web. For assistance creating reminder dialogs and/or a health summary, contact your local facility's Office of Information Technology (OIT) staff. Members of the OIT staff are an important part of the team working on documentation of vaccine administration. Ideally, each facility/VISN would have a designated staff person to work on projects such as this.

### The following are suggested processes for documenting influenza vaccinations in CPRS:

- 1 Inpatient—All influenza vaccinations should be entered on the patient's immunization list (i.e., entered in the V IMMUNIZATION file). This can be done in a number of different ways, depending on your site and the location of the patient, but the maintenance of an accurate and up to date immunization list is critical.
- 2 Recording the administration of a vaccine dose in the Bar Code Medication Administration (BCMA) system on inpatients does not result in the entry of the vaccination on the patient's immunization list unless local programming has been accomplished. If no local programming exists to perform this function, then the site needs to define a process to ensure that all vaccinations administered to inpatients are appropriately recorded on the immunization list.
- 3 Outpatient vaccinations can be entered via a reminder dialog template or a clinical reminder dialog.
- 4 Direct entry of the vaccination into the Patient Care Encounter (PCE) can be made after administration of the vaccine.
- 5 Entry of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) code for a vaccination will result in the automatic update of the patient's immunization list if the PCE CODE MAPPING file contains a



### PLEASE NOTE

The CPT code for inactivated (injectable) influenza vaccine is 90658. The CPT code for LAIV is 90660.

This guidance is a recommendation only and is not mandated by va policy for 2008–2009



---

link from that CPT code to the correct immunization.

- 6 Utilizing these processes will assure entry of the correct CPT Codes for vaccine administration and the specific vaccine directly into the PCE VISIT files as well as the Immunization section of the encounter form. Completed documentation of the influenza vaccination can be viewed in the progress notes in CPRS with the actual immunizations and related CPT codes displayed in a window below the progress note.

The background of the page is a dark blue, textured image showing various microscopic structures, including several spherical virus particles with prominent surface spikes. The overall appearance is that of a scanning electron micrograph or a similar scientific illustration.

**Section Seven:**  
Appendices

---

# 07



## Section Seven: Appendices

- A How to Administer Influenza Vaccines
- B Prevention and Control of Influenza: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), MMWR, August 8, 2008/57.
- C Pneumococcal Vaccine Information
- D Prevention and Treatment of Influenza with Antiviral Drugs
- E Vaccine Management: Recommendations for Storage and Handling of Selected Biologicals—November 2007.
- F Resources, References, and Web sites
- G Acknowledgements





**Section Seven:**  
Appendices A: How to Administer  
Influenza Vaccines

---

# 07a



## Section Seven:

### Appendix A: How to Administer Influenza Vaccines

#### Inactivated Influenza Vaccine Administration

**1 Provide the vaccine recipient with the appropriate CDC Vaccine Information Statement (VIS).**

This must be a print copy that the patient may read and take home. A copy of the CDC influenza VIS is included in Section 1 of this manual or on the Web at <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/default.htm>. VA staff may also provide patients with other information or educational material in addition to the CDC VIS.

**2 Ensure the patient has no known contraindications to receive the vaccine.**

In some rare instances people receiving vaccine have had severe allergic reactions. The following precautions should be carefully noted:

- a People with known severe allergy to eggs, should not receive the vaccine unless evaluated by their physician to help determine if vaccine should be administered. People may say they are allergic to eggs, yet they actually eat products made with eggs (e.g. bread, cake). Be sure the allergy to eggs is accurate information and not just personal food dislike/preference.
- b People with moderate or severe illness with a fever should delay getting vaccinated until the fever is gone.
- c People who have received any other type of vaccine within the previous 28 days, especially if you have recently received a live attenuated

vaccine or wish to receive LAIV, should consult a health care provider before taking the influenza vaccine.

- d Influenza vaccine is not approved for children less than 6 months of age.
- e People who developed Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within six weeks of getting an influenza vaccine previously should consult a physician first. (Note: At one time, influenza shots were made with live virus. Influenza shots are now made with killed/inactivated virus, so GBS as a side effect is extremely rare.)

Note that the inactivated influenza vaccine **MUST** be administered intramuscularly with a 1"-2" 22-25 gauge needle, shorter needles should not be used on adults.

**3 Administer the vaccine properly.**

- o **Examine and prepare the vaccine.** Always double check the vial label to make sure that you have the vaccine you want to administer. Shake the vial and visually inspect it for particulate matter. If you cannot shake the vaccine into a relatively even suspension, do not use it. After wiping the rubber stopper with an alcohol swab, load the syringe by injecting air into the vial, the same volume of air as the dose of vaccine to be drawn. Prefilled syringes should be shaken well before administration.



Inactivated influenza vaccine should never be frozen.



- **Site and route of administration:** Inactivated influenza vaccines are administered intramuscularly (IM). IM injections should be injected directly into the deltoid muscle, below the shoulder on the upper arm.
- **Proper needle gauge and length:** The proper needle length for adult IM injections is a 1”–2” 22–25 gauge needle.
- **Proper documentation of influenza vaccination:** It is important to keep organized and accurate vaccination records. (For employee and volunteer vaccination, see Section 3, and for patients see Section 7.)



- 4 **Safely dispose of the needle and syringe.** Use a safety needle product and activate the safety mechanism before discarding syringe with needle into the sharps container. If a non-safety needle must be used, do not recap the needle after use. Discard the uncapped used needle and syringe into a sharps container keeping your eyes on the needle continuously until it is inside the container.
- 5 **Prepare and watch for an allergic reaction (anaphylaxis).** Acute anaphylactic reactions are very rare, occurring after approximately one out of every 500,000 doses of vaccine. When they occur, however, you must take immediate action. No vaccine should ever be administered unless epinephrine, diphenhydramine, adult airways, and blood pressure cuffs are on hand. Employees and volunteers should be familiar with an anaphylaxis protocol and with cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR).

After you have administered a vaccine to the vaccine recipient, instruct the recipient to report any itching, redness (with or without hives), difficulty breathing, or abdominal pain within several minutes of injection. Having the vaccine recipient wait 15 minutes in a post-injection area is suggested but is not officially recommended.

Content adapted from (1) “Adults Only Vaccination: A Step-By-Step Guide,” Immunization Action Coalition (IAC), 2004, and from “Influenza Virus Vaccine: Fluzone® (Aventis Pasteur Inc.) (2) Influenza Virus Vaccine: Fluarix® (GlaxoSmithKline Vaccines) (3) Prevention and Control of Influenza: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), MMWR, June 28, 2006. Vol. 55. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr55e628a1.htm>

## Live Attenuated Influenza Vaccine Administration

- 1 Provide the vaccine recipient with the appropriate CDC Vaccine Information Statement (VIS). This must be a print copy that the patient may read and take home. A copy of the CDC influenza VIS is included in Section 1 of this manual or on the Web at <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/default.htm>. VA staff may also provide patients with other information or educational material in addition to the CDC VIS.
- 2 Ensure vaccine recipient meets criteria to receive LAIV. (See the CDC Vaccine Information Sheet or Section 1). LAIV is shipped from the distributor to the receiving healthcare facility in a refrigerated state and should be refrigerated upon receipt and kept refrigerated until used. Refrigerated vaccine is good for use until expiration date. Do not freeze vaccine.
- 3 Concurrent Administration of Influenza Vaccine with Other Vaccines. In the absence of specific data indicating interference, following ACIP’s general recommendations for vaccination is prudent. (CDC General recommendations on immunization: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on immunization Practices (ACIP) and the American Academy of Family Physicians) With Live Vaccine administration, 4 weeks should pass before another live vaccine is administered.

- 4 Administer vaccine intranasally; only one dose of 0.2 ml per season for adults. Remove the vaccine prefilled single use sprayer from refrigerator. While the recipient is in the upright position, insert tip of sprayer just inside the nose and rapidly depress the plunger until the dose-divider clip stops the plunger. Remove the dose-divider clip from the sprayer to administer the second half of the dose (approximately 0.1 ml) into the other nostril. If sneezing occurs, do not repeat dose. FluMist administration should be postponed until after the acute phase (approximately 72 hours) of a febrile or respiratory illness.
- 5 Disposal of sprayer. Once LAIV has been administered, the sprayer should be disposed of according to the standard procedures for medical waste.

After you have administered a vaccine to the vaccine recipient, instruct the recipient to report any difficulty breathing, or abdominal pain within several minutes of receiving vaccine. Having the recipient wait 15 minutes is suggested but is not officially recommended.

*Content for Live Attenuated Influenza Vaccine (LAIV) information obtained from MMWR, Influenza Vaccination of Health-Care Personnel; Recommendations of the Health Care Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC) and the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP); Feb 24, 2006 / Vol. 55 / No. RR-2 and Package Insert (Circular); Influenza virus Vaccine Live, Intranasal FluMist®, 2005–2006 formula*

## Related Resources

Instruction sheets on vaccine administration are also available from the Immunization Action Coalition (IAC):

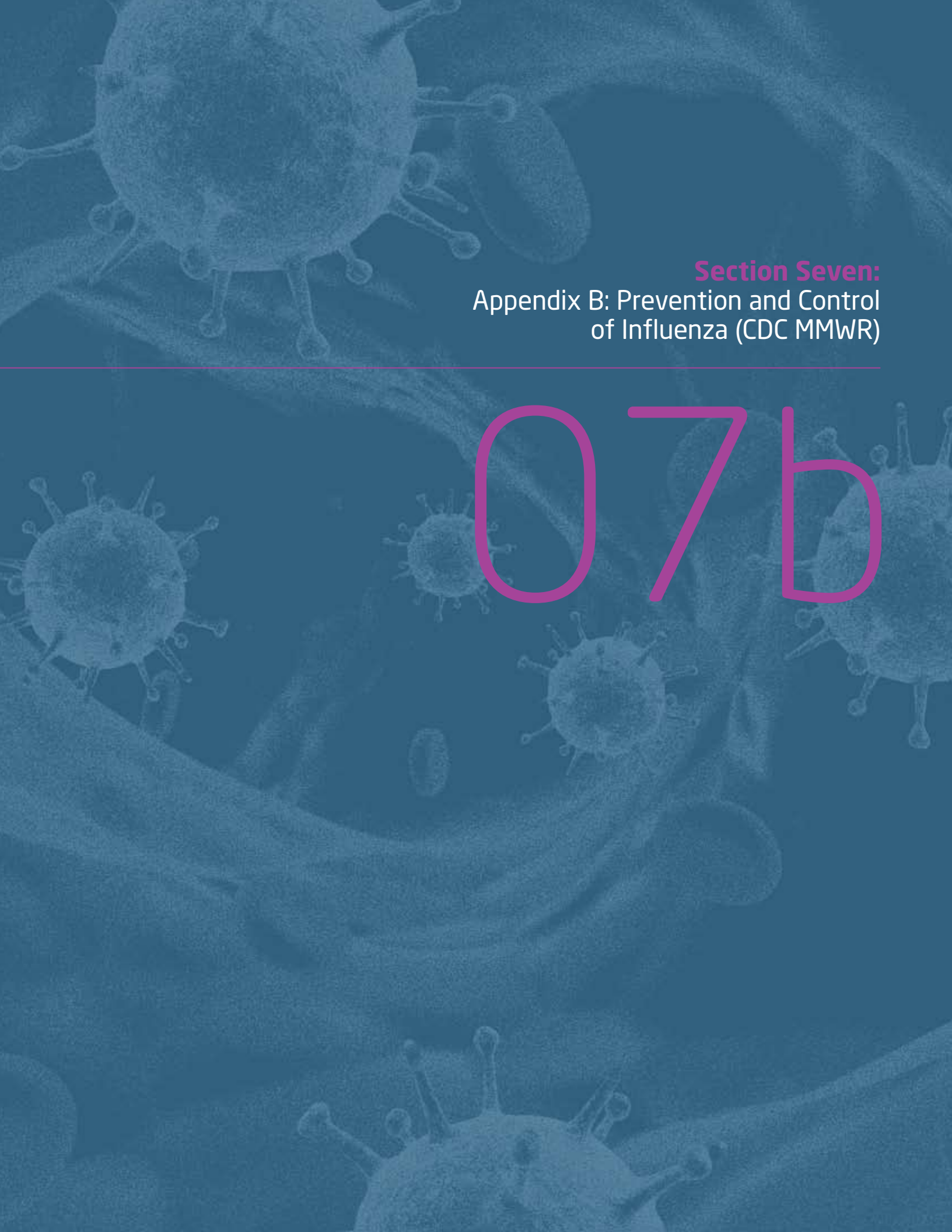
- 1 “How to administer IM and SC injections to adults,” available at: <http://www.immunize.org/catg.d/p2020A.pdf>
- 2 “Administering vaccines to adults: Dose, route, site, needle size, and preparation,” available at: <http://www.immunize.org/catg.d/p3084.pdf>
- 3 Instructions for administration of LAIV <http://www.medimmune.com/providers/flumist.asp>
  - For a detailed explanation and demonstration of immunization techniques, the 35-minute video “Immunization Techniques: Safe, Effective, Caring,” can be ordered through the IAC at: <http://www.immunize.org>, click the link for Video: IZ Techniques

### PLEASE NOTE

The live attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) should only be given to a healthy, non-pregnant population within a specific age group (2 to 49 years of age).

**As with any vaccine, post vaccination reactions can occur. Follow institution protocol for management of allergic reaction.**





**Section Seven:**  
Appendix B: Prevention and Control  
of Influenza (CDC MMWR)

---

07b



## Section Seven: Appendix B: Prevention and Control of Influenza (CDC MMWR)

**Prevention and Control of Influenza:** Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), MMWR, August 8, 2008/57.

For this and other published MMWR resources, visit [www.cdc.gov/mmwr](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr).





---

**MMWR**<sup>TM</sup>

**Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report**

[www.cdc.gov/mmwr](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr)

---

Recommendations and Reports

August 8, 2008 / Vol. 57 / No. RR-7

---

**Prevention and Control of Influenza**  
**Recommendations of the Advisory Committee**  
**on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2008**

---

**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES**  
**CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION**



The *MMWR* series of publications is published by the Coordinating Center for Health Information and Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA 30333.

**Suggested Citation:** Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. [Title]. *MMWR* 2008;57(No. RR-#):[inclusive page numbers].

### Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Julie L. Gerberding, MD, MPH  
*Director*

Tanja Popovic, MD, PhD  
*Chief Science Officer*

James W. Stephens, PhD  
*Associate Director for Science*

Steven L. Solomon, MD  
*Director, Coordinating Center for Health Information and Service*

Jay M. Bernhardt, PhD, MPH  
*Director, National Center for Health Marketing*

Katherine L. Daniel, PhD  
*Deputy Director, National Center for Health Marketing*

### Editorial and Production Staff

Frederic E. Shaw, MD, JD  
*Editor, MMWR Series*

Susan F. Davis, MD  
*(Acting) Assistant Editor, MMWR Series*

Teresa F. Rutledge  
*(Acting) Managing Editor, MMWR Series*

David C. Johnson  
*(Acting) Lead Technical Writer-Editor*

David C. Johnson  
*Project Editor*

Peter M. Jenkins  
*(Acting) Lead Visual Information Specialist*

Lynda G. Cupell  
Malbea A. LaPete  
*Visual Information Specialists*

Quang M. Doan, MBA  
Erica R. Shaver

*Information Technology Specialists*

### Editorial Board

William L. Roper, MD, MPH, Chapel Hill, NC, Chairman

Virginia A. Caine, MD, Indianapolis, IN

David W. Fleming, MD, Seattle, WA

William E. Halperin, MD, DrPH, MPH, Newark, NJ

Margaret A. Hamburg, MD, Washington, DC

King K. Holmes, MD, PhD, Seattle, WA

Deborah Holtzman, PhD, Atlanta, GA

John K. Iglehart, Bethesda, MD

Dennis G. Maki, MD, Madison, WI

Sue Mallonee, MPH, Oklahoma City, OK

Stanley A. Plotkin, MD, Doylestown, PA

Patricia Quinlisk, MD, MPH, Des Moines, IA

Patrick L. Remington, MD, MPH, Madison, WI

Barbara K. Rimer, DrPH, Chapel Hill, NC

John V. Rullan, MD, MPH, San Juan, PR

Anne Schuchat, MD, Atlanta, GA

Dixie E. Snider, MD, MPH, Atlanta, GA

John W. Ward, MD, Atlanta, GA

## CONTENTS

Introduction .....	1
Methods .....	3
Primary Changes and Updates in the Recommendations .....	3
Background and Epidemiology .....	4
Influenza Vaccine Efficacy, Effectiveness, and Safety .....	8
Recommendations for Using TIV and LAIV During the 2008–09 Influenza Season .....	25
Additional Information About Vaccination of Specific Populations .....	26
Recommendations for Vaccination Administration and Vaccination Programs .....	30
Future Directions for Research and Recommendations Related to Influenza Vaccine .....	33
Seasonal Influenza Vaccine and Avian or Swine Influenza ...	34
Recommendations for Using Antiviral Agents for Seasonal Influenza .....	35
Sources of Information Regarding Influenza and Its Surveillance .....	44
Responding to Adverse Events After Vaccination .....	44
National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program .....	44
Reporting of Serious Adverse Events After Antiviral Medications .....	44
Additional Information Regarding Influenza Virus Infection Control Among Specific Populations .....	44
References .....	45

# Prevention and Control of Influenza

## Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2008

Prepared by  
Anthony E. Fiore, MD<sup>1</sup>  
David K. Shay, MD<sup>1</sup>  
Karen Broder, MD<sup>2</sup>  
John K. Iskander, MD<sup>2</sup>  
Timothy M. Uyeki, MD<sup>1</sup>  
Gina Mootrey, DO<sup>3</sup>  
Joseph S. Bresee, MD<sup>1</sup>  
Nancy J. Cox, PhD<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Influenza Division, National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases

<sup>2</sup>Immunization Safety Office, Office of the Chief Science Officer, Office of the Director

<sup>3</sup>Immunization Services Division, National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases

### Summary

*This report updates the 2007 recommendations by CDC's Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) regarding the use of influenza vaccine and antiviral agents (CDC. Prevention and control of influenza: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices [ACIP]. MMWR 2007;56[No. RR-6]). The 2008 recommendations include new and updated information. Principal updates and changes include 1) a new recommendation that annual vaccination be administered to all children aged 5–18 years, beginning in the 2008–09 influenza season, if feasible, but no later than the 2009–10 influenza season; 2) a recommendation that annual vaccination of all children aged 6 months through 4 years (59 months) continue to be a primary focus of vaccination efforts because these children are at higher risk for influenza complications compared with older children; 3) a new recommendation that either trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine or live, attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) be used when vaccinating healthy persons aged 2 through 49 years (the previous recommendation was to administer LAIV to person aged 5–49 years); 4) a recommendation that vaccines containing the 2008–09 trivalent vaccine virus strains A/Brisbane/59/2007 (H1N1)-like, A/Brisbane/10/2007 (H3N2)-like, and B/Florida/4/2006-like antigens be used; and, 5) new information on antiviral resistance among influenza viruses in the United States. Persons for whom vaccination is recommended are listed in boxes 1 and 2. These recommendations also include a summary of safety data for U.S. licensed influenza vaccines. This report and other information are available at CDC's influenza website (<http://www.cdc.gov/flu>), including any updates or supplements to these recommendations that might be required during the 2008–09 influenza season. Vaccination and health-care providers should be alert to announcements of recommendation updates and should check the CDC influenza website periodically for additional information.*

### Introduction

In the United States, annual epidemics of influenza occur typically during the late fall through early spring seasons. Influenza viruses can cause disease among persons in any age

group, but rates of infection are highest among children (1–3). Rates of serious illness and death are highest among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years, children aged  $< 2$  years, and persons of any age who have medical conditions that place them at increased risk for complications from influenza (1,4,5). An annual average of approximately 36,000 deaths during 1990–1999 and 226,000 hospitalizations during 1979–2001 have been associated with influenza epidemics (6,7).

Annual influenza vaccination is the most effective method for preventing influenza virus infection and its complications. Influenza vaccine can be administered to any person aged  $\geq 6$  months (who does not have contraindications to vaccination) to reduce the likelihood of becoming ill with influenza or of transmitting influenza to others. Trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine (TIV) can be used for any person aged

The material in this report originated in the National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases, Anne Schuchat, MD, Director; the Influenza Division, Nancy Cox, PhD, Director; the Office of the Chief Science Officer, Tanja Popovic, MD, Chief Science Officer; the Immunization Safety Office, John Iskander, MD, Acting Director, and the Immunization Services Division, Lance Rodewald, MD, Director. **Corresponding preparer:** Anthony Fiore, MD, Influenza Division, National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases, CDC, 1600 Clifton Road, NE, MS A-20, Atlanta, GA 30333. Telephone: 404-639-3747; Fax: 404-639-3866; E-mail: [afiore@cdc.gov](mailto:afiore@cdc.gov).

≥6 months, including those with high-risk conditions (Boxes 1 and 2). Live, attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) may be used for healthy, nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years. If vaccine supply is limited, priority for vaccination is typically assigned to persons in specific groups and of specific ages who are, or are contacts of, persons at higher risk for influenza complications. Because the safety or effectiveness of LAIV has not been established in persons with underlying medical conditions that confer a higher risk for influenza complications, these persons should only be vaccinated with TIV. Influenza viruses undergo frequent antigenic change (i.e., antigenic drift), and persons recommended for vaccination must receive an annual vaccination against the influenza viruses forecasted to be in circulation. Although vaccination coverage has increased

**BOX 1. Summary of influenza vaccination recommendations, 2008: children and adolescents aged 6 months–18 years**

Vaccination of all children aged 6 months–18 years should begin before or during the 2008–09 influenza season if feasible, but no later than during the 2009–10 influenza season. Vaccination of all children aged 5–18 years is a new ACIP recommendation.

Children and adolescents at high risk for influenza complications should continue to be a focus of vaccination efforts as providers and programs transition to routinely vaccinating all children and adolescents. Recommendations for these children have not changed. Children and adolescents at higher risk for influenza complication are those:

- aged 6 months–4 years;
- who have chronic pulmonary (including asthma), cardiovascular (except hypertension), renal, hepatic, hematological or metabolic disorders (including diabetes mellitus);
- who are immunosuppressed (including immunosuppression caused by medications or by human immunodeficiency virus);
- who have any condition (e.g., cognitive dysfunction, spinal cord injuries, seizure disorders, or other neuromuscular disorders) that can compromise respiratory function or the handling of respiratory secretions or that can increase the risk for aspiration;
- who are receiving long-term aspirin therapy who therefore might be at risk for experiencing Reye syndrome after influenza virus infection;
- who are residents of chronic-care facilities; and,
- who will be pregnant during the influenza season.

**Note:** Children aged <6 months should not receive influenza vaccination. Household and other close contacts (e.g., daycare providers) of children aged <6 months, including older children and adolescents, should be vaccinated.

**BOX 2. Summary of influenza vaccination recommendations, 2008: adults**

Annual recommendations for adults have not changed. Annual vaccination against influenza is recommended for any adult who wants to reduce the risk for becoming ill with influenza or of transmitting it to others. Vaccination also is recommended for all adults in the following groups, because these persons are either at high risk for influenza complications, or are close contacts of persons at higher risk:

- persons aged ≥50 years;
- women who will be pregnant during the influenza season;
- persons who have chronic pulmonary (including asthma), cardiovascular (except hypertension), renal, hepatic, hematological or metabolic disorders (including diabetes mellitus);
- persons who have immunosuppression (including immunosuppression caused by medications or by human immunodeficiency virus);
- persons who have any condition (e.g., cognitive dysfunction, spinal cord injuries, seizure disorders, or other neuromuscular disorders) that can compromise respiratory function or the handling of respiratory secretions or that can increase the risk for aspiration;
- residents of nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities;
- health-care personnel;
- household contacts and caregivers of children aged <5 years and adults aged ≥50 years, with particular emphasis on vaccinating contacts of children aged <6 months; and,
- household contacts and caregivers of persons with medical conditions that put them at high risk for severe complications from influenza.

in recent years for many groups targeted for routine vaccination, coverage remains low among most of these groups, and strategies to improve vaccination coverage, including use of reminder/recall systems and standing orders programs, should be implemented or expanded.

Antiviral medications are an adjunct to vaccination and are effective when administered as treatment and when used for chemoprophylaxis after an exposure to influenza virus. Oseltamivir and zanamivir are the only antiviral medications recommended for use in the United States. Amantadine or rimantidine should not be used for the treatment or prevention of influenza in the United States until evidence of susceptibility to these antiviral medications has been reestablished among circulating influenza A viruses.

## Methods

CDC's Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) provides annual recommendations for the prevention and control of influenza. The ACIP Influenza Vaccine Working Group\* meets monthly throughout the year to discuss newly published studies, review current guidelines, and consider potential revisions to the recommendations. As they review the annual recommendations for ACIP consideration of the full committee, members of the working group consider a variety of issues, including burden of influenza illness, vaccine effectiveness, safety and coverage in groups recommended for vaccination, feasibility, cost-effectiveness, and anticipated vaccine supply. Working group members also request periodic updates on vaccine and antiviral production, supply, safety and efficacy from vaccinologists, epidemiologists, and manufacturers. State and local vaccination program representatives are consulted. Influenza surveillance and antiviral resistance data were obtained from CDC's Influenza Division. The Vaccines and Related Biological Products Advisory Committee provides advice on vaccine strain selection to the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), which selects the viral strains to be used in the annual trivalent influenza vaccines.

Published, peer-reviewed studies are the primary source of data used by ACIP in making recommendations for the prevention and control of influenza, but unpublished data that are relevant to issues under discussion also might be considered. Among studies discussed or cited, those of greatest scientific quality and those that measured influenza-specific outcomes are the most influential. For example, population-based estimates that use outcomes associated with laboratory-confirmed influenza virus infection outcomes contribute the most specific data for estimates of influenza burden. The best evidence for vaccine or antiviral efficacy and effectiveness comes from randomized controlled trials that assess laboratory-confirmed influenza infections as an outcome measure and consider factors such as timing and intensity of influenza circulation and degree of match between vaccine strains and wild circulating strains (8,9). Randomized, placebo-controlled trials cannot be performed ethically in populations for which vaccination already is recommended, but observational studies that assess outcomes associated with laboratory-confirmed influenza infection can provide important vaccine or antiviral effectiveness data. Randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trials are the best source of vaccine and antiviral safety data for common adverse events; however, such studies do not have the power to identify rare but potentially serious adverse events.

The frequency of rare adverse events that might be associated with vaccination or antiviral treatment is best assessed by retrospective reviews of computerized medical records from large linked clinical databases, and by reviewing medical charts of persons who are identified as having a potential adverse event after vaccination (10,11). Vaccine coverage data from a nationally representative, randomly selected population that includes verification of vaccination through health-care record review is superior to coverage data derived from limited populations or without verification of vaccination but is rarely available for older children or adults (12). Finally, studies that assess vaccination program practices that improve vaccination coverage are most influential in formulating recommendations if the study design includes a nonintervention comparison group. In cited studies that included statistical comparisons, a difference was considered to be statistically significant if the p-value was <0.05 or the 95% confidence interval (CI) around an estimate of effect allowed rejection of the null hypothesis (i.e., no effect).

These recommendations were presented to the full ACIP and approved in February 2008. Modifications were made to the ACIP statement during the subsequent review process at CDC to update and clarify wording in the document. Data presented in this report were current as of July 1, 2008. Further updates, if needed, will be posted at CDC's influenza website (<http://www.cdc.gov/flu>).

## Primary Changes and Updates in the Recommendations

The 2008 recommendations include five principal changes or updates:

- Beginning with the 2008–09 influenza season, annual vaccination of all children aged 5–18 years is recommended. Annual vaccination of all children aged 5–18 years should begin in September or as soon as vaccine is available for the 2008–09 influenza season, if feasible, but annual vaccination of all children aged 5–18 years should begin no later than during the 2009–10 influenza season.
- Annual vaccination of all children aged 6 months–4 years (59 months) and older children with conditions that place them at increased risk for complications from influenza should continue. Children and adolescents at high risk for influenza complications should continue to be a focus of vaccination efforts as providers and programs transition to routinely vaccinating all children.
- Either TIV or LAIV can be used when vaccinating healthy persons aged 2–49 years. Children aged 6 months–8 years should receive 2 doses of vaccine if they have not been

\*A list of members appears on page 59 of this report.

vaccinated previously at any time with either LAIV or TIV (doses separated by  $\geq 4$  weeks); 2 doses are required for protection in these children. Children aged 6 months–8 years who received only 1 dose in their first year of vaccination should receive 2 doses the following year. LAIV should not be administered to children aged  $< 5$  years with possible reactive airways disease, such as those who have had recurrent wheezing or a recent wheezing episode. Children with possible reactive airways disease, persons at higher risk for influenza complications because of underlying medical conditions, children aged 6–23 months, and persons aged  $> 49$  years should receive TIV.

- The 2008–09 trivalent vaccine virus strains are A/Brisbane/59/2007 (H1N1)-like, A/Brisbane/10/2007 (H3N2)-like, and B/Florida/4/2006-like antigens.
- Oseltamivir-resistant influenza A (H1N1) strains have been identified in the United States and some other countries. However, oseltamivir or zanamivir continue to be the recommended antivirals for treatment of influenza because other influenza virus strains remain sensitive to oseltamivir, and resistance levels to other antiviral medications remain high.

## Background and Epidemiology

### Biology of Influenza

Influenza A and B are the two types of influenza viruses that cause epidemic human disease. Influenza A viruses are categorized into subtypes on the basis of two surface antigens: hemagglutinin and neuraminidase. Since 1977, influenza A (H1N1) viruses, influenza A (H3N2) viruses, and influenza B viruses have circulated globally. Influenza A (H1N2) viruses that probably emerged after genetic reassortment between human A (H3N2) and A (H1N1) viruses also have been identified in some influenza seasons. Both influenza A subtypes and B viruses are further separated into groups on the basis of antigenic similarities. New influenza virus variants result from frequent antigenic change (i.e., antigenic drift) resulting from point mutations that occur during viral replication (13).

Currently circulating influenza B viruses are separated into two distinct genetic lineages (Yamagata and Victoria) but are not categorized into subtypes. Influenza B viruses undergo antigenic drift less rapidly than influenza A viruses. Influenza B viruses from both lineages have circulated in most recent influenza seasons (13).

Immunity to the surface antigens, particularly the hemagglutinin, reduces the likelihood of infection (14). Antibody against one influenza virus type or subtype confers limited or

no protection against another type or subtype of influenza virus. Furthermore, antibody to one antigenic type or subtype of influenza virus might not protect against infection with a new antigenic variant of the same type or subtype (15). Frequent emergence of antigenic variants through antigenic drift is the virologic basis for seasonal epidemics and is the reason for annually reassessing the need to change one or more of the recommended strains for influenza vaccines.

More dramatic changes, or antigenic shifts, occur less frequently. Antigenic shift occurs when a new subtype of influenza A virus appears and can result in the emergence of a novel influenza A virus with the potential to cause a pandemic. New influenza A subtypes have the potential to cause a pandemic when they are able to cause human illness and demonstrate efficient human-to-human transmission and there is little or no previously existing immunity among humans (13).

### Clinical Signs and Symptoms of Influenza

Influenza viruses are spread from person to person primarily through large-particle respiratory droplet transmission (e.g., when an infected person coughs or sneezes near a susceptible person) (16). Transmission via large-particle droplets requires close contact between source and recipient persons, because droplets do not remain suspended in the air and generally travel only a short distance ( $\leq 1$  meter) through the air. Contact with respiratory-droplet contaminated surfaces is another possible source of transmission. Airborne transmission (via small-particle residue [ $\leq 5 \mu\text{m}$ ] of evaporated droplets that might remain suspended in the air for long periods of time) also is thought to be possible, although data supporting airborne transmission are limited (16–21). The typical incubation period for influenza is 1–4 days (average: 2 days) (13). Adults shed influenza virus from the day before symptoms begin through 5–10 days after illness onset (22,23). However, the amount of virus shed, and presumably infectivity, decreases rapidly by 3–5 days after onset in an experimental human infection model (24,25). Young children also might shed virus several days before illness onset, and children can be infectious for  $\geq 10$  days after onset of symptoms (26). Severely immunocompromised persons can shed virus for weeks or months (27–30).

Uncomplicated influenza illness is characterized by the abrupt onset of constitutional and respiratory signs and symptoms (e.g., fever, myalgia, headache, malaise, nonproductive cough, sore throat, and rhinitis) (31). Among children, otitis media, nausea, and vomiting also are commonly reported with influenza illness (32,33). Uncomplicated influenza illness typically resolves after 3–7 days for the majority of persons,

although cough and malaise can persist for >2 weeks. However, influenza virus infections can cause primary influenza viral pneumonia; exacerbate underlying medical conditions (e.g., pulmonary or cardiac disease); lead to secondary bacterial pneumonia, sinusitis, or otitis media; or contribute to coinfections with other viral or bacterial pathogens (34–36). Young children with influenza virus infection might have initial symptoms mimicking bacterial sepsis with high fevers (35–38), and febrile seizures have been reported in 6%–20% of children hospitalized with influenza virus infection (32,35,39). Population-based studies among hospitalized children with laboratory-confirmed influenza have demonstrated that although the majority of hospitalizations are brief ( $\leq 2$  days), 4%–11% of children hospitalized with laboratory-confirmed influenza required treatment in the intensive care unit, and 3% required mechanical ventilation (35,37). Among 1,308 hospitalized children in one study, 80% were aged <5 years, and 27% were aged <6 months (35). Influenza virus infection also has been uncommonly associated with encephalopathy, transverse myelitis, myositis, myocarditis, pericarditis, and Reye syndrome (32,34,40,41).

Respiratory illnesses caused by influenza virus infection are difficult to distinguish from illnesses caused by other respiratory pathogens on the basis of signs and symptoms alone. Sensitivity and predictive value of clinical definitions vary, depending on the prevalence of other respiratory pathogens and the level of influenza activity (42). Among generally healthy older adolescents and adults living in areas with confirmed influenza virus circulation, estimates of the positive predictive value of a simple clinical definition of influenza (acute onset of cough and fever) for laboratory-confirmed influenza infection have varied (range: 79%–88%) (43,44).

Young children are less likely to report typical influenza symptoms (e.g., fever and cough). In studies conducted among children aged 5–12 years, the positive predictive value of fever and cough together was 71%–83%, compared with 64% among children aged <5 years (45). In one large, population-based surveillance study in which all children with fever or symptoms of acute respiratory tract infection were tested for influenza, 70% of hospitalized children aged <6 months with laboratory-confirmed influenza were reported to have fever and cough, compared with 91% of hospitalized children aged 6 months–5 years. Among children who subsequently were shown to have laboratory-confirmed influenza infections, only 28% of those hospitalized and 17% of those treated as outpatients had a discharge diagnosis of influenza (38).

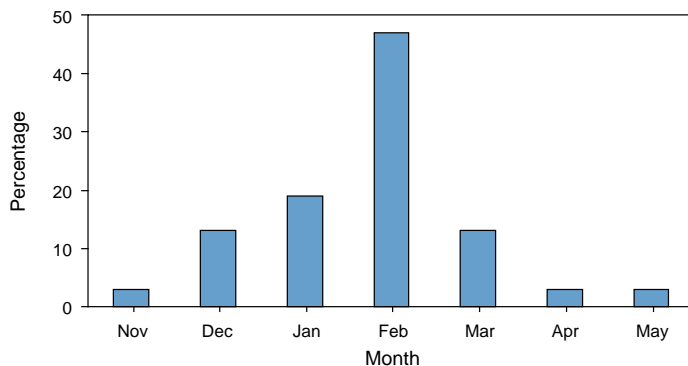
Clinical definitions have performed poorly in some studies of older patients. A study of nonhospitalized patients aged  $\geq 60$  years indicated that the presence of fever, cough, and acute onset had a positive predictive value of 30% for influenza (46).

Among hospitalized patients aged  $\geq 65$  years with chronic cardiopulmonary disease, a combination of fever, cough, and illness of <7 days had a positive predictive value of 53% for confirmed influenza infection (47). In addition, the absence of symptoms of influenza-like illness (ILI) does not effectively rule out influenza; among hospitalized adults with laboratory-confirmed infection in two studies, 44%–51% had typical ILI symptoms (48,49). A study of vaccinated older persons with chronic lung disease reported that cough was not predictive of laboratory-confirmed influenza virus infection, although having both fever or feverishness and myalgia had a positive predictive value of 41% (50). These results highlight the challenges of identifying influenza illness in the absence of laboratory confirmation and indicate that the diagnosis of influenza should be considered in patients with respiratory symptoms or fever during influenza season.

## Health-Care Use, Hospitalizations, and Deaths Attributed to Influenza

In the United States, annual epidemics of influenza typically occur during the fall or winter months, but the peak of influenza activity can occur as late as April or May (Figure 1). Influenza-related complications requiring urgent medical care, including hospitalizations or deaths, can result from the direct effects of influenza virus infection, from complications associated with age or pregnancy, or from complications of underlying cardiopulmonary conditions or other chronic diseases. Studies that have measured rates of a clinical outcome without a laboratory confirmation of influenza virus infection (e.g., respiratory illness requiring hospitalization during influenza season) to assess the effect of influenza can be difficult to interpret because of circulation of other respiratory pathogens (e.g., respiratory syncytial virus) during the same time as influenza viruses (51–53).

**FIGURE 1. Peak influenza activity, by month — United States, 1976–77 through 2007–08 influenza seasons**



During seasonal influenza epidemics from 1979–1980 through 2000–2001, the estimated annual overall number of influenza-associated hospitalizations in the United States ranged from approximately 55,000 to 431,000 per annual epidemic (mean: 226,000) (7). The estimated annual number of deaths attributed to influenza from the 1990–91 influenza season through 1998–99 ranged from 17,000 to 51,000 per epidemic (mean: 36,000) (6). In the United States, the estimated number of influenza-associated deaths increased during 1990–1999. This increase was attributed in part to the substantial increase in the number of persons aged  $\geq 65$  years who were at increased risk for death from influenza complications (6). In one study, an average of approximately 19,000 influenza-associated pulmonary and circulatory deaths per influenza season occurred during 1976–1990, compared with an average of approximately 36,000 deaths per season during 1990–1999 (6). In addition, influenza A (H3N2) viruses, which have been associated with higher mortality (54), predominated in 90% of influenza seasons during 1990–1999, compared with 57% of seasons during 1976–1990 (6).

Influenza viruses cause disease among persons in all age groups (1–5). Rates of infection are highest among children, but the risks for complications, hospitalizations, and deaths from influenza are higher among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years, young children, and persons of any age who have medical conditions that place them at increased risk for complications from influenza (1,4,5,55–58). Estimated rates of influenza-associated hospitalizations and deaths varied substantially by age group in studies conducted during different influenza epidemics. During 1990–1999, estimated average rates of influenza-associated pulmonary and circulatory deaths per 100,000 persons were 0.4–0.6 among persons aged 0–49 years, 7.5 among persons aged 50–64 years, and 98.3 among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years (6).

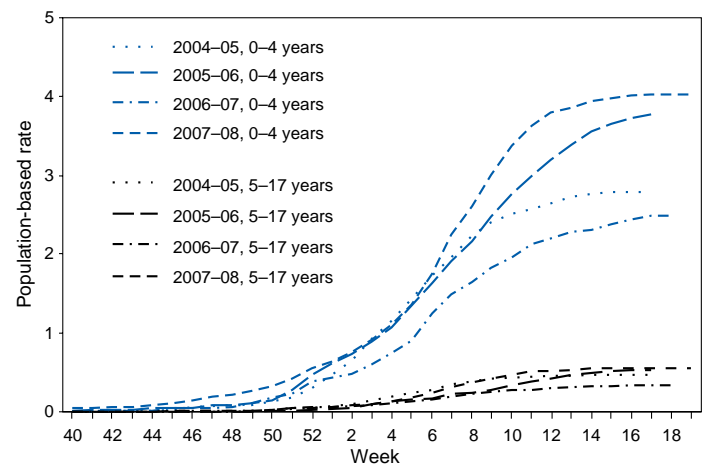
## Children

Among children aged  $< 5$  years, influenza-related illness is a common cause of visits to medical practices and emergency departments. During two influenza seasons (2002–03 and 2003–04), the percentage of visits among children aged  $< 5$  years with acute respiratory illness or fever caused by laboratory-confirmed influenza ranged from 10%–19% of medical office visits to 6%–29% of emergency department visits during the influenza season. Using these data, the rate of visits to medical clinics for influenza was estimated to be 50–95 per 1,000 children, and to emergency departments 6–27 per 1,000 children (38). Retrospective studies using medical records data have demonstrated similar rates of illness among children aged  $< 5$  years during other influenza seasons (33,56,59). During the influenza season, an estimated

7–12 additional outpatient visits and 5–7 additional antibiotic prescriptions per 100 children aged  $< 15$  years has been documented when compared with periods when influenza viruses are not circulating, with rates decreasing with increasing age of the child (59). During 1993–2004 in the Boston area, the rate of emergency department visits for respiratory illness that was attributed to influenza virus based on viral surveillance data among children aged  $\leq 7$  years during the winter respiratory illness season ranged from 22.0 per 1000 children aged 6–23 months to 5.4 per 1000 children aged 5–7 years (60).

Rates of influenza-associated hospitalization are substantially higher among infants and young children than among older children when influenza viruses are in circulation (Figure 2) and are similar to rates for other groups considered at high risk for influenza-related complications (61–66), including persons aged  $\geq 65$  years (59,63). During 1979–2001, the estimated rate of influenza-associated hospitalizations, using a national sample of hospital discharges of influenza-associated hospitalizations in the United States among children aged  $< 5$  years, was 108 hospitalizations per 100,000 person-years (7). Recent population-based studies that measured hospitalization rates for laboratory-confirmed influenza in young children documented hospitalization rates that are similar to or higher than rates derived from studies that analyzed hospital discharge data (33,35,36,38,65). Annual hospitalization rates for laboratory-confirmed influenza decrease with increasing age, ranging from 240–720 per 100,000 children aged  $< 6$  months to approximately 20 per 100,000 children aged 2–5 years (38). Hospitalization rates for children aged  $< 5$  years

**FIGURE 2. Cumulative hospitalization rates\* for laboratory-confirmed influenza among children aged 0–4 and 5–17 years, by selected influenza seasons — United States**



Source: Emerging Infections Program.  
\* Per 10,000 children.

with high-risk medical conditions are approximately 250–500 per 100,000 children (56,58,67).

Influenza-associated deaths are uncommon among children. An estimated annual average of 92 influenza-related deaths (0.4 deaths per 100,000 persons) occurred among children aged <5 years during the 1990s, compared with 32,651 deaths (98.3 per 100,000 persons) among adults aged  $\geq 65$  years (6). Of 153 laboratory-confirmed influenza-related pediatric deaths reported during the 2003–04 influenza season, 96 (63%) deaths occurred among children aged <5 years and 61 (40%) among children aged <2 years. Among the 149 children who died and for whom information on underlying health status was available, 100 (67%) did not have an underlying medical condition that was an indication for vaccination at that time (68). In California during the 2003–04 and 2004–05 influenza seasons, 51% of children with laboratory-confirmed influenza who died and 40% of those who required admission to an intensive care unit had no underlying medical conditions (69). These data indicate that although deaths are more common among children with risk factors for influenza complications, the majority of pediatric deaths occur among children of all age groups with no known high-risk conditions. The annual number of deaths among children reported to CDC for the past four influenza seasons has ranged from 84 during 2004–05 to 84 during 2007–08 (CDC, unpublished data, 2008).

Death associated with laboratory-confirmed influenza virus infection among children (defined as persons aged <18 years) is a nationally reportable condition. Deaths among children that have been attributed to co-infection with influenza and *Staphylococcus aureus*, particularly methicillin resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA), have increased during the preceding four influenza seasons (70; CDC, unpublished data, 2008). The reason for this increase is not established but might reflect an increasing prevalence within the general population of colonization with MRSA strains, some of which carry certain virulence factors (71,72).

## Adults

Hospitalization rates during the influenza season are substantially increased for persons aged  $\geq 65$  years. One retrospective analysis based on data from managed-care organizations collected during 1996–2000 estimated that the risk during influenza season among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years with underlying conditions that put them at risk for influenza-related complications (i.e., one or more of the conditions listed as indications for vaccination) was approximately 560 influenza-associated hospitalizations per 100,000 persons, compared with approximately 190 per 100,000 healthy elderly persons. Persons aged 50–64 years with underlying medical conditions

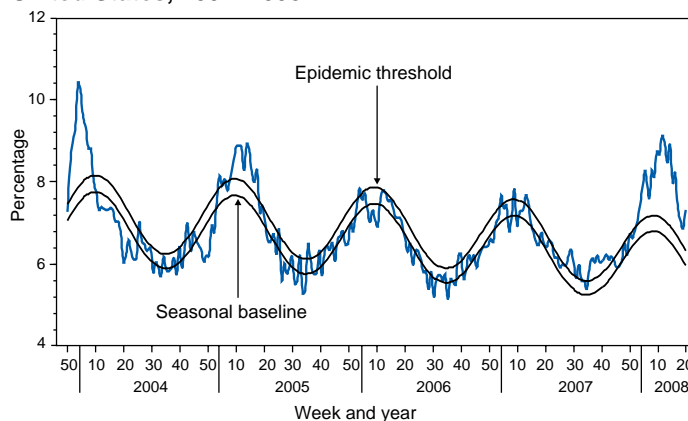
also were at substantially increased risk for hospitalizations during influenza season, compared with healthy adults aged 50–64 years. No increased risk for influenza-associated hospitalizations was demonstrated among healthy adults aged 50–64 years or among those aged 19–49 years, regardless of underlying medical conditions (64).

Influenza is an important contributor to the annual increase in deaths attributed to pneumonia and influenza that is observed during the winter months (Figure 3). During 1976–2001, an estimated yearly average of 32,651 (90%) influenza-related deaths occurred among adults aged  $\geq 65$  years (6). Risk for influenza-associated death was highest among the oldest elderly, with persons aged  $\geq 85$  years 16 times more likely to die from an influenza-associated illness than persons aged 65–69 years (6).

The duration of influenza symptoms is prolonged and the severity of influenza illness increased among persons with human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection (73–77). A retrospective study of young and middle-aged women enrolled in Tennessee's Medicaid program determined that the attributable risk for cardiopulmonary hospitalizations among women with HIV infection was higher during influenza seasons than it was either before or after influenza was circulating. The risk for hospitalization was higher for HIV-infected women than it was for women with other underlying medical conditions (78). Another study estimated that the risk for influenza-related death was 94–146 deaths per 100,000 persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), compared with 0.9–1.0 deaths per 100,000 persons aged 25–54 years and 64–70 deaths per 100,000 persons aged  $\geq 65$  years in the general population (79).

Influenza-associated excess deaths among pregnant women were reported during the pandemics of 1918–1919 and 1957–1958 (80–83). Case reports and several epidemiologic studies

**FIGURE 3. Percentage of all deaths attributed to pneumonia and influenza in the 122 cities mortality reporting system — United States, 2004–2008**





also indicate that pregnancy increases the risk for influenza complications (84–89) for the mother. The majority of studies that have attempted to assess the effect of influenza on pregnant women have measured changes in excess hospitalizations for respiratory illness during influenza season but not laboratory-confirmed influenza hospitalizations. Pregnant women have an increased number of medical visits for respiratory illnesses during influenza season compared with non-pregnant women (90). Hospitalized pregnant women with respiratory illness during influenza season have increased lengths of stay compared with hospitalized pregnant women without respiratory illness. Rates of hospitalization for respiratory illness were twice as common during influenza season (91). A retrospective cohort study of approximately 134,000 pregnant women conducted in Nova Scotia during 1990–2002 compared medical record data for pregnant women to data from the same women during the year before pregnancy. Among pregnant women, 0.4% were hospitalized and 25% visited a clinician during pregnancy for a respiratory illness. The rate of third-trimester hospital admissions during the influenza season was five times higher than the rate during the influenza season in the year before pregnancy and more than twice as high as the rate during the noninfluenza season. An excess of 1,210 hospital admissions in the third trimester per 100,000 pregnant women with comorbidities and 68 admissions per 100,000 women without comorbidities was reported (92). In one study, pregnant women with respiratory hospitalizations did not have an increase in adverse perinatal outcomes or delivery complications (93); however, another study indicated an increase in delivery complications (91). However, infants born to women with laboratory-confirmed influenza during pregnancy do not have higher rates of low birth weight, congenital abnormalities, or low Apgar scores compared with infants born to uninfected women (88,94).

## Options for Controlling Influenza

The most effective strategy for preventing influenza is annual vaccination. Strategies that focus on providing routine vaccination to persons at higher risk for influenza complications have long been recommended, although coverage among the majority of these groups remains low. Routine vaccination of certain persons (e.g., children, contacts of persons at risk for influenza complications, and HCP) who serve as a source of influenza virus transmission might provide additional protection to persons at risk for influenza complications and reduce the overall influenza burden, but coverage levels among these persons needs to be increased before effects on transmission can be reliably measured. Antiviral

drugs used for chemoprophylaxis or treatment of influenza are adjuncts to vaccine but are not substitutes for annual vaccination. However, antiviral drugs might be underused among those hospitalized with influenza (95). Nonpharmacologic interventions (e.g., advising frequent handwashing and improved respiratory hygiene) are reasonable and inexpensive; these strategies have been demonstrated to reduce respiratory diseases (96,97) but have not been studied adequately to determine if they reduce transmission of influenza virus. Similarly, few data are available to assess the effects of community-level respiratory disease mitigation strategies (e.g., closing schools, avoiding mass gatherings, or using respiratory protection) on reducing influenza virus transmission during typical seasonal influenza epidemics (98,99).

## Influenza Vaccine Efficacy, Effectiveness, and Safety

### Evaluating Influenza Vaccine Efficacy and Effectiveness Studies

The efficacy (i.e., prevention of illness among vaccinated persons in controlled trials) and effectiveness (i.e., prevention of illness in vaccinated populations) of influenza vaccines depend in part on the age and immunocompetence of the vaccine recipient, the degree of similarity between the viruses in the vaccine and those in circulation (see Effectiveness of Influenza Vaccination when Circulating Influenza Virus Strains Differ from Vaccine Strains), and the outcome being measured. Influenza vaccine efficacy and effectiveness studies have used multiple possible outcome measures, including the prevention of medically attended acute respiratory illness (MAARI), prevention of laboratory-confirmed influenza virus illness, prevention of influenza or pneumonia-associated hospitalizations or deaths, or prevention of seroconversion to circulating influenza virus strains. Efficacy or effectiveness for more specific outcomes such as laboratory-confirmed influenza typically will be higher than for less specific outcomes such as MAARI because the causes of MAARI include infections with other pathogens that influenza vaccination would not be expected to prevent (100). Observational studies that compare less-specific outcomes among vaccinated populations to those among unvaccinated populations are subject to biases that are difficult to control for during analyses. For example, an observational study that determines that influenza vaccination reduces overall mortality might be biased if healthier persons in the study are more likely to be vaccinated (101,102). Randomized controlled trials that measure laboratory-confirmed influenza virus infections as the outcome

are the most persuasive evidence of vaccine efficacy, but such trials cannot be conducted ethically among groups recommended to receive vaccine annually.

## Influenza Vaccine Composition

Both LAIV and TIV contain strains of influenza viruses that are antigenically equivalent to the annually recommended strains: one influenza A (H3N2) virus, one influenza A (H1N1) virus, and one influenza B virus. Each year, one or more virus strains in the vaccine might be changed on the basis of global surveillance for influenza viruses and the emergence and spread of new strains. All three vaccine virus strains were changed for the recommended vaccine for the 2008–09 influenza season, compared with the 2007–08 season (see Recommendations for Using TIV and LAIV During the 2008–09 Influenza Season). Viruses for both types of currently licensed vaccines are grown in eggs. Both vaccines are administered annually to provide optimal protection against influenza virus infection (Table 1). Both TIV and LAIV are widely available in the United States. Although both types of vaccines are expected to be effective, the vaccines differ in several respects (Table 1).

## Major Differences Between TIV and LAIV

During the preparation of TIV, the vaccine viruses are made noninfectious (i.e., inactivated or killed) (103). Only subvirion and purified surface antigen preparations of TIV (often referred to as “split” and subunit vaccines, respectively) are available in the United States. TIV contains killed viruses and thus cannot cause influenza. LAIV contains live, attenuated viruses that have the potential to cause mild signs or symptoms such as runny nose, nasal congestion, fever or sore throat. LAIV is administered intranasally by sprayer, whereas TIV is administered intramuscularly by injection. LAIV is licensed for use among nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years; safety has not been established in persons with underlying medical conditions that confer a higher risk of influenza complications. TIV is licensed for use among persons aged  $\geq 6$  months, including those who are healthy and those with chronic medical conditions (Table 1).

## Correlates of Protection after Vaccination

Immune correlates of protection against influenza infection after vaccination include serum hemagglutination inhibition antibody and neutralizing antibody (14,104). Increased levels of antibody induced by vaccination decrease the risk for

illness caused by strains that are antigenically similar to those strains of the same type or subtype included in the vaccine (105–108). The majority of healthy children and adults have high titers of antibody after vaccination (106,109). Although immune correlates such as achievement of certain antibody titers after vaccination correlate well with immunity on a population level, the significance of reaching or failing to reach a certain antibody threshold is not well understood on the individual level. Other immunologic correlates of protection that might best indicate clinical protection after receipt of an intranasal vaccine such as LAIV (e.g., mucosal antibody) are more difficult to measure (103,110).

## Immunogenicity, Efficacy, and Effectiveness of TIV

### Children

Children aged  $\geq 6$  months typically have protective levels of anti-influenza antibody against specific influenza virus strains after receiving the recommended number of doses of influenza vaccine (104,109,111–116). In most seasons, one or more vaccine antigens are changed compared to the previous season. In consecutive years when vaccine antigens change, children aged  $< 9$  years who received only 1 dose of vaccine in their first year of vaccination are less likely to have protective antibody responses when administered only a single dose during their second year of vaccination, compared with children who received 2 doses in their first year of vaccination (117–119).

When the vaccine antigens do not change from one season to the next, priming children aged 6–23 months with a single dose of vaccine in the spring followed by a dose in the fall engenders similar antibody responses compared with a regimen of 2 doses in the fall (120). However, one study conducted during a season when the vaccine antigens did not change compared with the previous season estimated 62% effectiveness against ILI for healthy children who had received only 1 dose in the previous influenza season and only 1 dose in the study season, compared with 82% for those who received 2 doses separated by  $> 4$  weeks during the study season (121).

The antibody response among children at higher risk for influenza-related complications (e.g., children with chronic medical conditions) might be lower than those typically reported among healthy children (122,123). However, antibody responses among children with asthma are similar to those of healthy children and are not substantially altered during asthma exacerbations requiring short-term prednisone treatment (124).

Vaccine effectiveness studies also have indicated that 2 doses are needed to provide adequate protection during the first season that young children are vaccinated. Among children aged

**TABLE 1. Live, attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) compared with inactivated influenza vaccine (TIV) for seasonal influenza, United States formulations.**

Factor	LAIV	TIV
Route of administration	Intranasal spray	Intramuscular injection
Type of vaccine	Live-attenuated virus	Killed virus
No. of included virus strains	Three (two influenza A, one influenza B)	Three (two influenza A, one influenza B)
Vaccine virus strains updated	Annually	Annually
Frequency of administration	Annually*	Annually*
Approved age	Persons aged 2–49 yrs <sup>†</sup>	Persons aged ≥6 months
Interval between 2 doses recommended for children aged ≥6 months–8 years who are receiving influenza vaccine for the first time	4 weeks	4 weeks
Can be administered to persons with medical risk factors for influenza-related complications <sup>†</sup>	No	Yes
Can be administered to children with asthma or children aged 2–4 years with wheezing during the preceding year <sup>§</sup>	No	Yes
Can be administered to family members or close contacts of immunosuppressed persons not requiring a protected environment	Yes	Yes
Can be administered to family members or close contacts of immunosuppressed persons requiring a protected environment (e.g., hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipient)	No	Yes
Can be administered to family members or close contacts of persons at high risk but not severely immunosuppressed	Yes	Yes
Can be simultaneously administered with other vaccines	Yes <sup>¶</sup>	Yes**
If not simultaneously administered, can be administered within 4 weeks of another live vaccine	Prudent to space 4 weeks apart	Yes
If not simultaneously administered, can be administered within 4 weeks of an inactivated vaccine	Yes	Yes

\* Children aged 6 months–8 years who have never received influenza vaccine before should receive 2 doses. Those who only receive 1 dose in their first year of vaccination should receive 2 doses in the following year, spaced 4 weeks apart.

<sup>†</sup> Persons at high risk for complications of influenza infection because of underlying medical conditions should not receive LAIV. Persons at higher risk for complications of influenza infection because of underlying medical conditions include adults and children with chronic disorders of the pulmonary or cardiovascular systems; adults and children with chronic metabolic diseases (including diabetes mellitus), renal dysfunction, hemoglobinopathies, or immunosuppression; children and adolescents receiving long-term aspirin therapy (at risk for developing Reye syndrome after wild-type influenza infection); persons who have any condition (e.g., cognitive dysfunction, spinal cord injuries, seizure disorders, or other neuromuscular disorders) that can compromise respiratory function or the handling of respiratory secretions or that can increase the risk for aspiration; pregnant women; and residents of nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities that house persons with chronic medical conditions.

<sup>§</sup> Clinicians and vaccination programs should screen for possible reactive airways diseases when considering use of LAIV for children aged 2–4 years, and should avoid use of this vaccine in children with asthma or a recent wheezing episode. Health-care providers should consult the medical record, when available, to identify children aged 2–4 years with asthma or recurrent wheezing that might indicate asthma. In addition, to identify children who might be at greater risk for asthma and possibly at increased risk for wheezing after receiving LAIV, parents or caregivers of children aged 2–4 years should be asked: "In the past 12 months, has a health-care provider ever told you that your child had wheezing or asthma?" Children whose parents or caregivers answer "yes" to this question and children who have asthma or who had a wheezing episode noted in the medical record during the preceding 12 months, should not receive FluMist.

<sup>¶</sup> Live attenuated influenza vaccine coadministration has been evaluated systematically only among children aged 12–15 months who received measles, mumps and rubella vaccine or varicella vaccine.

\*\* Inactivated influenza vaccine coadministration has been evaluated systematically only among adults who received pneumococcal polysaccharide or zoster vaccine.

<5 years who have never received influenza vaccine previously or who received only 1 dose of influenza vaccine in their first year of vaccination, vaccine effectiveness is lower compared with children who receive 2 doses in their first year of being vaccinated. Two recent, large retrospective studies of young children who had received only 1 dose of TIV in their first

year of being vaccinated determined that no decrease was observed in ILI-related office visits compared with unvaccinated children (121,125). Similar results were reported in a case-control study of children aged 6–59 months (126). These results, along with the immunogenicity data indicating that antibody responses are significantly higher when young chil-

dren are given 2 doses, are the basis for the recommendation that all children aged <9 years who are being vaccinated for the first time should receive 2 vaccine doses separated by at least 4 weeks.

Certain studies have demonstrated vaccine efficacy or effectiveness among children aged  $\geq 6$  months, although estimates have varied. In a randomized trial conducted during five influenza seasons (1985–1990) in the United States among children aged 1–15 years, annual vaccination reduced laboratory-confirmed influenza A substantially (77%–91%) (106). A limited 1-year placebo-controlled study reported vaccine efficacy against laboratory-confirmed influenza illness of 56% among healthy children aged 3–9 years and 100% among healthy children and adolescents aged 10–18 years (127). A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial conducted during two influenza seasons among children aged 6–24 months indicated that efficacy was 66% against culture-confirmed influenza illness during 1999–2000, but did not significantly reduce culture-confirmed influenza illness during 2000–2001 (128). In a nonrandomized controlled trial among children aged 2–6 years and 7–14 years who had asthma, vaccine efficacy was 54% and 78% against laboratory-confirmed influenza type A infection and 22% and 60% against laboratory-confirmed influenza type B infection, respectively. Vaccinated children aged 2–6 years with asthma did not have substantially fewer type B influenza virus infections compared with the control group in this study (129). Vaccination also might provide protection against asthma exacerbations (130); however, other studies of children with asthma have not demonstrated decreased exacerbations (131). Because of the recognized influenza-related disease burden among children with other chronic diseases or immunosuppression and the long-standing recommendation for vaccination of these children, randomized placebo-controlled studies to study efficacy in these children have not been conducted because of ethical considerations.

A retrospective study conducted among approximately 30,000 children aged 6 months–8 years during an influenza season (2003–04) with a suboptimal vaccine match indicated vaccine effectiveness of 51% against medically attended, clinically diagnosed pneumonia or influenza (i.e., no laboratory confirmation of influenza) among fully vaccinated children, and 49% among approximately 5,000 children aged 6–23 months (125). Another retrospective study of similar size conducted during the same influenza season in Denver but limited to healthy children aged 6–21 months estimated clinical effectiveness of 2 TIV doses to be 87% against pneumonia or influenza-related office visits (121). Among children, TIV effectiveness might increase with age (106,132).

TIV has been demonstrated to reduce acute otitis media in some studies. Two studies have reported that TIV decreases the risk for influenza-associated otitis media by approximately 30% among children with mean ages of 20 and 27 months, respectively (133,134). However, a large study conducted among children with a mean age of 14 months indicated that TIV was not effective against acute otitis media (128). Influenza vaccine effectiveness against acute otitis media, which is caused by a variety of pathogens and is not typically diagnosed using influenza virus culture, would be expected to be relatively low when assessing a nonspecific clinical outcome.

### Adults Aged <65 Years

One dose of TIV is highly immunogenic in healthy adults aged <65 years. Limited or no increase in antibody response is reported among adults when a second dose is administered during the same season (135–139). When the vaccine and circulating viruses are antigenically similar, TIV prevents laboratory-confirmed influenza illness among approximately 70%–90% of healthy adults aged <65 years in randomized controlled trials (139–142). Vaccination of healthy adults also has resulted in decreased work absenteeism and decreased use of health-care resources, including use of antibiotics, when the vaccine and circulating viruses are well-matched (139–141,143–145). Efficacy or effectiveness against laboratory-confirmed influenza illness was 50%–77% in studies conducted during different influenza seasons when the vaccine strains were antigenically dissimilar to the majority of circulating strains (139,141,145–147). However, effectiveness among healthy adults against influenza-related hospitalization, measured in the most recent of these studies, was 90% (147).

In certain studies, persons with certain chronic diseases have lower serum antibody responses after vaccination compared with healthy young adults and can remain susceptible to influenza virus infection and influenza-related upper respiratory tract illness (148–150). Vaccine effectiveness among adults aged <65 years who are at higher risk for influenza complications is typically lower than that reported for healthy adults. In a case-control study conducted during 2003–2004, when the vaccine was a suboptimal antigenic match to many circulating virus strains, effectiveness for prevention of laboratory-confirmed influenza illness among adults aged 50–64 years with high risk conditions was 48%, compared with 60% for healthy adults (147). Effectiveness against hospitalization among adults aged 50–64 years with high-risk conditions was 36%, compared with 90% effectiveness among healthy adults in that age range (147). A randomized controlled trial among adults in Thailand with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (median age: 68 years) indicated a vaccine effectiveness of 76% in preventing laboratory-confirmed influenza during

a season when viruses were well-matched to vaccine viruses. Effectiveness did not decrease with increasing severity of underlying lung disease (151).

Studies using less specific outcomes, without laboratory confirmation of influenza virus infection, typically have demonstrated substantial reductions in hospitalizations or deaths among adults with risk factors for influenza complications. In a case-control study conducted in Denmark among adults with underlying medical conditions aged <65 years during 1999–2000, vaccination reduced deaths attributable to any cause 78% and reduced hospitalizations attributable to respiratory infections or cardiopulmonary diseases 87% (152). A benefit was reported after the first vaccination and increased with subsequent vaccinations in subsequent years (153). Among patients with diabetes mellitus, vaccination was associated with a 56% reduction in any complication, a 54% reduction in hospitalizations, and a 58% reduction in deaths (154). Certain experts have noted that the substantial effects on morbidity and mortality among those who received influenza vaccination in these observational studies should be interpreted with caution because of the difficulties in ensuring that those who received vaccination had similar baseline health status as those who did not (101,102). One meta-analysis of published studies did not determine sufficient evidence to conclude that persons with asthma benefit from vaccination (155). However, a meta-analysis that examined effectiveness among persons with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease identified evidence of benefit from vaccination (156).

### Immunocompromised Persons

TIV produces adequate antibody concentrations against influenza among vaccinated HIV-infected persons who have minimal AIDS-related symptoms and normal or near-normal CD4+ T-lymphocyte cell counts (157–159). Among persons who have advanced HIV disease and low CD4+ T-lymphocyte cell counts, TIV might not induce protective antibody titers (159,160); a second dose of vaccine does not improve the immune response in these persons (160,161). A randomized, placebo-controlled trial determined that TIV was highly effective in preventing symptomatic, laboratory-confirmed influenza virus infection among HIV-infected persons with a mean of 400 CD4+ T-lymphocyte cells/mm<sup>3</sup>; however, a limited number of persons with CD4+ T-lymphocyte cell counts of <200 were included in that study (161). A nonrandomized study of HIV-infected persons determined that influenza vaccination was most effective among persons with >100 CD4+ cells and among those with <30,000 viral copies of HIV type-1/mL (77).

On the basis of certain small studies, immunogenicity for persons with solid organ transplants varies according to trans-

plant type. Among persons with kidney or heart transplants, the proportion who developed seroprotective antibody concentrations was similar or slightly reduced compared with healthy persons (162–164). However, a study among persons with liver transplants indicated reduced immunologic responses to influenza vaccination (165–167), especially if vaccination occurred within the 4 months after the transplant procedure (165).

### Pregnant Women and Neonates

Pregnant women have protective levels of anti-influenza antibodies after vaccination (168,169). Passive transfer of anti-influenza antibodies that might provide protection from vaccinated women to neonates has been reported (168,170–172). A retrospective, clinic-based study conducted during 1998–2003 documented a nonsignificant trend towards fewer episodes of MAARI during one influenza season among vaccinated pregnant women compared with unvaccinated pregnant women and substantially fewer episodes of MAARI during the peak influenza season (169). However, a retrospective study conducted during 1997–2002 that used clinical records data did not indicate a reduction in ILI among vaccinated pregnant women or their infants (173). In another study conducted during 1995–2001, medical visits for respiratory illness among the infants were not substantially reduced (174). However, studies of influenza vaccine effectiveness among pregnant women have not included specific outcomes such as laboratory-confirmed influenza in women or their infants.

### Older Adults

Adults aged ≥65 years typically have a diminished immune response to influenza vaccination compared with young healthy adults, suggesting that immunity might be of shorter duration (although still extending through one influenza season) (175,176). However, a review of the published literature concluded that no clear evidence existed that immunity declined more rapidly in the elderly (177). Infections among the vaccinated elderly might be associated with an age-related reduction in ability to respond to vaccination rather than reduced duration of immunity (149–150).

The only randomized controlled trial among community-dwelling persons aged ≥60 years reported a vaccine efficacy of 58% against influenza respiratory illness during a season when the vaccine strains were considered to be well-matched to circulating strains, but indicated that efficacy was lower among those aged ≥70 years (178). Influenza vaccine effectiveness in preventing MAARI among the elderly in nursing homes has been estimated at 20%–40% (179,180), and reported outbreaks among well-vaccinated nursing home populations have suggested that vaccination might not have any significant

effectiveness when circulating strains are drifted from vaccine strains (181,182). In contrast, some studies have indicated that vaccination can be up to 80% effective in preventing influenza-related death (179,183–185). Among elderly persons not living in nursing homes or similar chronic-care facilities, influenza vaccine is 27%–70% effective in preventing hospitalization for pneumonia and influenza (186–188). Influenza vaccination reduces the frequency of secondary complications and reduces the risk for influenza-related hospitalization and death among community-dwelling adults aged  $\geq 65$  years with and without high-risk medical conditions (e.g., heart disease and diabetes) (187–192). However, studies demonstrating large reductions in hospitalizations and deaths among the vaccinated elderly have been conducted using medical record databases and have not measured reductions in laboratory-confirmed influenza illness. These studies have been challenged because of concerns that they have not adequately controlled for differences in the propensity for healthier persons to be more likely than less healthy persons to receive vaccination (101,102,183,193–195).

## TIV Dosage, Administration, and Storage

The composition of TIV varies according to manufacturer, and package inserts should be consulted. TIV formulations in multidose vials contain the vaccine preservative thimerosal; preservative-free single dose preparations also are available. TIV should be stored at 35°F–46°F (2°C–8°C) and should not be frozen. TIV that has been frozen should be discarded. Dosage recommendations and schedules vary according to age group (Table 2). Vaccine prepared for a previous influenza season should not be administered to provide protection for any subsequent season.

The intramuscular route is recommended for TIV. Adults and older children should be vaccinated in the deltoid muscle. A needle length of  $\geq 1$  inch ( $>25$  mm) should be considered for persons in these age groups because needles of  $<1$  inch might be of insufficient length to penetrate muscle tissue in certain adults and older children (196). When injecting into the deltoid muscle among children with adequate deltoid muscle mass, a needle length of 7/8–1.25 inches is recommended (197).

**TABLE 2. Approved influenza vaccines for different age groups — United States, 2008–09 season**

Vaccine	Trade name	Manufacturer	Presentation	Mercury content (mcg Hg/0.5 mL dose)	Age group	No. of doses	Route
TIV*	Fluzone	sanofi pasteur	0.25 mL pre-filled syringe	0	6–35 mos	1 or 2 <sup>†</sup>	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
			0.5 mL pre-filled syringe	0	$\geq 36$ mos	1 or 2 <sup>†</sup>	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
			0.5 mL vial	0	$\geq 36$ mos	1 or 2 <sup>†</sup>	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
			5.0 mL multi-dose vial	25	$\geq 6$ mos	1 or 2 <sup>†</sup>	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
TIV*	Fluvirin	Novartis Vaccine	5.0 mL multi-dose vial	24.5	$\geq 4$ yrs	1 or 2 <sup>†</sup>	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
			0.5 mL pre-filled syringe	$<1.0$	$\geq 4$ yrs	1 or 2 <sup>†</sup>	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
TIV*	Fluarix	GlaxoSmithKline	0.5 mL pre-filled syringe	$<1.0$	$\geq 18$ yrs	1	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
TIV*	FluLuval	GlaxoSmithKline	5.0 mL multi-dose vial	25	$\geq 18$ years	1	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
TIV*	Afluria	CSL Biotherapies	0.5 mL pre-filled syringe	0	$\geq 18$ years	1	Intramuscular <sup>§</sup>
			5.0 mL multi-dose vial	25	$\geq 18$ years	1	
LAIV <sup>¶</sup>	FluMist <sup>**</sup>	MedImmune	0.2 mL sprayer	0	2–49 yrs	1 or 2 <sup>††</sup>	Intranasal

\* Trivalent inactivated vaccine (TIV). A 0.5-mL dose contains 15 mcg each of A/Brisbane/59/2007 (H1N1)-like, A/Brisbane/10/2007 (H3N2)-like, and B/Florida/4/2006-like antigens.

<sup>†</sup> Two doses administered at least 1 month apart are recommended for children aged 6 months–8 years who are receiving TIV for the first time and those who only received 1 dose in their first year of vaccination should receive 2 doses in the following year.

<sup>§</sup> For adults and older children, the recommended site of vaccination is the deltoid muscle. The preferred site for infants and young children is the anterolateral aspect of the thigh.

<sup>¶</sup> Live attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV). A 0.2-mL dose contains  $10^{6.5-7.5}$  fluorescent focal units of live attenuated influenza virus reassortants of each of the three strains for the 2008–09 influenza season: A/Brisbane/59/2007(H1N1), A/Brisbane/10/2007(H3N2), and B/Florida/4/2006.

<sup>\*\*</sup> FluMist is shipped refrigerated and stored in the refrigerator at 2°C to 8°C after arrival in the vaccination clinic. The dose is 0.2 mL divided equally between each nostril. Health-care providers should consult the medical record, when available, to identify children aged 2–4 years with asthma or recurrent wheezing that might indicate asthma. In addition, to identify children who might be at greater risk for asthma and possibly at increased risk for wheezing after receiving LAIV, parents or caregivers of children aged 2–4 years should be asked: "In the past 12 months, has a health-care provider ever told you that your child had wheezing or asthma?" Children whose parents or caregivers answer "yes" to this question and children who have asthma or who had a wheezing episode noted in the medical record during the preceding 12 months, should not receive FluMist.

<sup>††</sup> Two doses administered at least 4 weeks apart are recommended for children aged 2–8 years who are receiving LAIV for the first time, and those who only received 1 dose in their first year of vaccination should receive 2 doses in the following year.

Infants and young children should be vaccinated in the anterolateral aspect of the thigh. A needle length of 7/8–1 inch should be used for children aged <12 months.

## Adverse Events after Receipt of TIV

### Children

Studies support the safety of annual TIV in children and adolescents. The largest published postlicensure population-based study assessed TIV safety in 215,600 children aged <18 years and 8,476 children aged 6–23 months enrolled in one of five health maintenance organizations (HMOs) during 1993–1999. This study indicated no increase in biologically plausible, medically attended events during the 2 weeks after inactivated influenza vaccination, compared with control periods 3–4 weeks before and after vaccination (198). A retrospective study using medical records data from approximately 45,000 children aged 6–23 months provided additional evidence supporting overall safety of TIV in this age group. Vaccination was not associated with statistically significant increases in any medically attended outcome, and 13 diagnoses, including acute upper respiratory illness, otitis media and asthma, were significantly less common (199).

In a study of 791 healthy children aged 1–15 years, post-vaccination fever was noted among 11.5% of those aged 1–5 years, 4.6% among those aged 6–10 years, and 5.1% among those aged 11–15 years (106). Fever, malaise, myalgia, and other systemic symptoms that can occur after vaccination with inactivated vaccine most often affect persons who have had no previous exposure to the influenza virus antigens in the vaccine (e.g., young children) (200,201). These reactions begin 6–12 hours after vaccination and can persist for 1–2 days. Data about potential adverse events among children after influenza vaccination are available from the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS). A recently published review of VAERS reports submitted after administration of TIV to children aged 6–23 months documented that the most frequently reported adverse events were fever, rash, injection-site reactions, and seizures; the majority of the limited number of reported seizures appeared to be febrile (202). Because of the limitations of passive reporting systems, determining causality for specific types of adverse events, with the exception of injection-site reactions, usually is not possible using VAERS data alone.

### Adults

In placebo-controlled studies among adults, the most frequent side effect of vaccination was soreness at the vaccination site (affecting 10%–64% of patients) that lasted <2 days (203,204). These local reactions typically were mild and rarely

interfered with the recipients' ability to conduct usual daily activities. Placebo-controlled trials demonstrate that among older persons and healthy young adults, administration of TIV is not associated with higher rates for systemic symptoms (e.g., fever, malaise, myalgia, and headache) when compared with placebo injections (139,155, 203–205).

### Pregnant Women and Neonates

FDA has classified TIV as a "Pregnancy Category C" medication, indicating that animal reproduction studies have not been conducted to support a labeling change. Available data indicate that influenza vaccine does not cause fetal harm when administered to a pregnant woman or affect reproductive capacity. One study of approximately 2,000 pregnant women who received TIV during pregnancy demonstrated no adverse fetal effects and no adverse effects during infancy or early childhood (206). A matched case-control study of 252 pregnant women who received TIV within the 6 months before delivery determined no adverse events after vaccination among pregnant women and no difference in pregnancy outcomes compared with 826 pregnant women who were not vaccinated (169). During 2000–2003, an estimated 2 million pregnant women were vaccinated, and only 20 adverse events among women who received TIV were reported to VAERS during this time, including nine injection-site reactions and eight systemic reactions (e.g., fever, headache, and myalgias). In addition, three miscarriages were reported, but these were not known to be causally related to vaccination (207). Similar results have been reported in certain smaller studies (168,170,208), and a recent international review of data on the safety of TIV concluded that no evidence exists to suggest harm to the fetus (209).

### Persons with Chronic Medical Conditions

In a randomized cross-over study of children and adults with asthma, no increase in asthma exacerbations was reported for either age group (210), and a second study indicated no increase in wheezing among vaccinated asthmatic children (130). One study (123) reported that 20%–28% of children with asthma aged 9 months–18 years had local pain and swelling at the site of influenza vaccination, and another study (113) reported that 23% of children aged 6 months–4 years with chronic heart or lung disease had local reactions. A blinded, randomized, cross-over study of 1,952 adults and children with asthma demonstrated that only self-reported "body aches" were reported more frequently after TIV (25%) than placebo-injection (21%) (210). However, a placebo-controlled trial of TIV indicated no difference in local reactions among 53 children aged 6 months–6 years with high-risk medical conditions or among 305 healthy children aged 3–12 years (114).

Among children with high-risk medical conditions, one study of 52 children aged 6 months–3 years reported fever among 27% and irritability and insomnia among 25% (113); and a study among 33 children aged 6–18 months reported that one child had irritability and one had a fever and seizure after vaccination (211). No placebo comparison group was used in these studies.

## Immunocompromised Persons

Data demonstrating safety of TIV for HIV-infected persons are limited, but no evidence exists that vaccination has a clinically important impact on HIV infection or immunocompetence. One study demonstrated a transient (i.e., 2–4 week) increase in HIV RNA (ribonucleic acid) levels in one HIV-infected person after influenza virus infection (212). Studies have demonstrated a transient increase in replication of HIV-1 in the plasma or peripheral blood mononuclear cells of HIV-infected persons after vaccine administration (159,213). However, more recent and better-designed studies have not documented a substantial increase in the replication of HIV (214–217). CD4+ T-lymphocyte cell counts or progression of HIV disease have not been demonstrated to change substantially after influenza vaccination among HIV-infected persons compared with unvaccinated HIV-infected persons (159,218). Limited information is available about the effect of antiretroviral therapy on increases in HIV RNA levels after either natural influenza virus infection or influenza vaccination (73,219).

Data are similarly limited for persons with other immunocompromising conditions. In small studies, vaccination did not affect allograft function or cause rejection episodes in recipients of kidney transplants (162,164), heart transplants (163), or liver transplants (165).

## Hypersensitivity

Immediate and presumably allergic reactions (e.g., hives, angioedema, allergic asthma, and systemic anaphylaxis) occur rarely after influenza vaccination (220,221). These reactions probably result from hypersensitivity to certain vaccine components; the majority of reactions probably are caused by residual egg protein. Although influenza vaccines contain only a limited quantity of egg protein, this protein can induce immediate hypersensitivity reactions among persons who have severe egg allergy. Manufacturers use a variety of different compounds to inactivate influenza viruses and add antibiotics to prevent bacterial contamination. Package inserts should be consulted for additional information.

Persons who have had hives or swelling of the lips or tongue, or who have experienced acute respiratory distress or who collapse after eating eggs, should consult a physician for appropriate evaluation to help determine if vaccine should be administered. Persons who have documented immunoglobulin E (IgE)-mediated hypersensitivity to eggs, including those who have had occupational asthma related to egg exposure or other allergic responses to egg protein, also might be at increased risk for allergic reactions to influenza vaccine, and consultation with a physician before vaccination should be considered (222–224).

Hypersensitivity reactions to other vaccine components can occur but are rare. Although exposure to vaccines containing thimerosal can lead to hypersensitivity, the majority of patients do not have reactions to thimerosal when it is administered as a component of vaccines, even when patch or intradermal tests for thimerosal indicate hypersensitivity (225,226). When reported, hypersensitivity to thimerosal typically has consisted of local delayed hypersensitivity reactions (225).

## Guillain-Barré Syndrome and TIV

The annual incidence of Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS) is 10–20 cases per 1 million adults (227). Substantial evidence exists that multiple infectious illnesses, most notably *Campylobacter jejuni* gastrointestinal infections and upper respiratory tract infections, are associated with GBS (228–230). The 1976 swine influenza vaccine was associated with an increased frequency of GBS (231,232), estimated at one additional case of GBS per 100,000 persons vaccinated. The risk for influenza vaccine-associated GBS was higher among persons aged  $\geq 25$  years than among persons aged  $< 25$  years (233). However, obtaining strong epidemiologic evidence for a possible small increase in risk for a rare condition with multiple causes is difficult, and no evidence exists for a consistent causal relation between subsequent vaccines prepared from other influenza viruses and GBS.

None of the studies conducted using influenza vaccines other than the 1976 swine influenza vaccine have demonstrated a substantial increase in GBS associated with influenza vaccines. During three of four influenza seasons studied during 1977–1991, the overall relative risk estimates for GBS after influenza vaccination were not statistically significant in any of these studies (234–236). However, in a study of the 1992–93 and 1993–94 seasons, the overall relative risk for GBS was 1.7 (CI = 1.0–2.8;  $p = 0.04$ ) during the 6 weeks after vaccination, representing approximately one additional case of GBS per 1 million persons vaccinated; the combined number of GBS cases peaked 2 weeks after vaccination (231). Results of a study that examined health-care data from Ontario, Canada,



during 1992–2004 demonstrated a small but statistically significant temporal association between receiving influenza vaccination and subsequent hospital admission for GBS. However, no increase in cases of GBS at the population level was reported after introduction of a mass public influenza vaccination program in Ontario beginning in 2000 (237). Data from VAERS have documented decreased reporting of GBS occurring after vaccination across age groups over time, despite overall increased reporting of other, non-GBS conditions occurring after administration of influenza vaccine (203). Cases of GBS after influenza virus infection have been reported, but no other epidemiologic studies have documented such an association (238,239). Recently published data from the United Kingdom's General Practice Research Database (GPRD) found influenza vaccine to be protective against GBS, although it is unclear if this was associated with protection against influenza or confounding because of a "healthy vaccinee" (e.g., healthier persons might be more likely to be vaccinated and are lower risk for GBS) (240). A separate GPRD analysis found no association between vaccination and GBS over a 9 year period; only three cases of GBS occurred within 6 weeks after influenza vaccine (241).

If GBS is a side effect of influenza vaccines other than 1976 swine influenza vaccine, the estimated risk for GBS (on the basis of the few studies that have demonstrated an association between vaccination and GBS) is low (i.e., approximately one additional case per 1 million persons vaccinated). The potential benefits of influenza vaccination in preventing serious illness, hospitalization, and death substantially outweigh these estimates of risk for vaccine-associated GBS. No evidence indicates that the case fatality ratio for GBS differs among vaccinated persons and those not vaccinated.

### **Use of TIV among Patients with a History of GBS**

The incidence of GBS among the general population is low, but persons with a history of GBS have a substantially greater likelihood of subsequently experiencing GBS than persons without such a history (227). Thus, the likelihood of coincidentally experiencing GBS after influenza vaccination is expected to be greater among persons with a history of GBS than among persons with no history of this syndrome. Whether influenza vaccination specifically might increase the risk for recurrence of GBS is unknown. However, avoiding vaccinating persons who are not at high risk for severe influenza complications and who are known to have experienced GBS within 6 weeks after a previous influenza vaccination might be prudent as a precaution. As an alternative, physicians might consider using influenza antiviral chemoprophylaxis for these

persons. Although data are limited, the established benefits of influenza vaccination might outweigh the risks for many persons who have a history of GBS and who are also at high risk for severe complications from influenza.

### **Vaccine Preservative (Thimerosal) in Multidose Vials of TIV**

Thimerosal, a mercury-containing anti-bacterial compound, has been used as a preservative in vaccines since the 1930s (242) and is used in multidose vial preparations of TIV to reduce the likelihood of bacterial contamination. No scientific evidence indicates that thimerosal in vaccines, including influenza vaccines, is a cause of adverse events other than occasion local hypersensitivity reactions in vaccine recipients. In addition, no scientific evidence exists that thimerosal-containing vaccines are a cause of adverse events among children born to women who received vaccine during pregnancy. Evidence is accumulating that supports the absence of substantial risk for neurodevelopment disorders or other harm resulting from exposure to thimerosal-containing vaccines (243–250). However, continuing public concern about exposure to mercury in vaccines was viewed as a potential barrier to achieving higher vaccine coverage levels and reducing the burden of vaccine-preventable diseases. Therefore, the U.S. Public Health Service and other organizations recommended that efforts be made to eliminate or reduce the thimerosal content in vaccines as part of a strategy to reduce mercury exposures from all sources (243,245,247). Since mid-2001, vaccines routinely recommended for infants aged <6 months in the United States have been manufactured either without or with greatly reduced (trace) amounts of thimerosal. As a result, a substantial reduction in the total mercury exposure from vaccines for infants and children already has been achieved (197). ACIP and other federal agencies and professional medical organizations continue to support efforts to provide thimerosal preservative-free vaccine options.

The benefits of influenza vaccination for all recommended groups, including pregnant women and young children, outweigh concerns on the basis of a theoretical risk from thimerosal exposure through vaccination. The risks for severe illness from influenza virus infection are elevated among both young children and pregnant women, and vaccination has been demonstrated to reduce the risk for severe influenza illness and subsequent medical complications. In contrast, no scientifically conclusive evidence has demonstrated harm from exposure to vaccine containing thimerosal preservative. For these reasons, persons recommended to receive TIV may receive any age- and risk factor-appropriate vaccine preparation, depending on availability. An analysis of VAERS reports found

no difference in the safety profile of preservative-containing compared with preservative-free TIV vaccines in infants aged 6–23 months (202).

Nonetheless, certain states have enacted legislation banning the administration of vaccines containing mercury; the provisions defining mercury content vary (251). LAIV and many of the single dose vial or syringe preparations of TIV are thimerosal-free, and the number of influenza vaccine doses that do not contain thimerosal as a preservative is expected to increase (Table 2). However, these laws might present a barrier to vaccination unless influenza vaccines that do not contain thimerosal as a preservative are easily available in those states.

The U.S. vaccine supply for infants and pregnant women is in a period of transition during which the availability of thimerosal-reduced or thimerosal-free vaccine intended for these groups is being expanded by manufacturers as a feasible means of further reducing an infant's cumulative exposure to mercury. Other environmental sources of mercury exposure are more difficult or impossible to avoid or eliminate (243).

### **LAIV Dosage, Administration, and Storage**

Each dose of LAIV contains the same three vaccine antigens used in TIV. However, the antigens are constituted as live, attenuated, cold-adapted, temperature-sensitive vaccine viruses. Additional components of LAIV include egg allantoic fluid, monosodium glutamate, sucrose, phosphate, and glutamate buffer; and hydrolyzed porcine gelatin. LAIV does not contain thimerosal. LAIV is made from attenuated viruses that are only able to replicate efficiently at temperatures present in the nasal mucosa. LAIV does not cause systemic symptoms of influenza in vaccine recipients, although a minority of recipients experience nasal congestion, which is probably a result of either effects of intranasal vaccine administration or local viral replication or fever (252).

LAIV is intended for intranasal administration only and should not be administered by the intramuscular, intradermal, or intravenous route. LAIV is not licensed for vaccination of children aged <2 years or adults aged >49 years. LAIV is supplied in a prefilled, single-use sprayer containing 0.2 mL of vaccine. Approximately 0.1 mL (i.e., half of the total sprayer contents) is sprayed into the first nostril while the recipient is in the upright position. An attached dose-divider clip is removed from the sprayer to administer the second half of the dose into the other nostril. LAIV is shipped to end users at 35°F–46°F (2°C–8°C). LAIV should be stored at 35°F–46°F (2°C–8°C) on receipt and can remain at that temperature until the expiration date is reached (252). Vac-

cine prepared for a previous influenza season should not be administered to provide protection for any subsequent season.

### **Shedding, Transmission, and Stability of Vaccine Viruses**

Available data indicate that both children and adults vaccinated with LAIV can shed vaccine viruses after vaccination, although in lower amounts than occur typically with shedding of wild-type influenza viruses. In rare instances, shed vaccine viruses can be transmitted from vaccine recipients to unvaccinated persons. However, serious illnesses have not been reported among unvaccinated persons who have been infected inadvertently with vaccine viruses.

One study of children aged 8–36 months in a child care center assessed transmissibility of vaccine viruses from 98 vaccinated to 99 unvaccinated subjects; 80% of vaccine recipients shed one or more virus strains (mean duration: 7.6 days). One influenza type B vaccine strain isolate was recovered from a placebo recipient and was confirmed to be vaccine-type virus. The type B isolate retained the cold-adapted, temperature-sensitive, attenuated phenotype, and it possessed the same genetic sequence as a virus shed from a vaccine recipient who was in the same play group. The placebo recipient from whom the influenza type B vaccine strain was isolated had symptoms of a mild upper respiratory illness but did not experience any serious clinical events. The estimated probability of acquiring vaccine virus after close contact with a single LAIV recipient in this child care population was 0.6%–2.4% (253).

Studies assessing whether vaccine viruses are shed have been based on viral cultures or PCR detection of vaccine viruses in nasal aspirates from persons who have received LAIV. One study of 20 healthy vaccinated adults aged 18–49 years demonstrated that the majority of shedding occurred within the first 3 days after vaccination, although the vaccine virus was detected in one subject on day 7 after vaccine receipt. Duration or type of symptoms associated with receipt of LAIV did not correlate with detection of vaccine viruses in nasal aspirates (254). Another study in 14 healthy adults aged 18–49 years indicated that 50% of these adults had viral antigen detected by direct immunofluorescence or rapid antigen tests within 7 days of vaccination. The majority of samples with detectable virus were collected on day 2 or 3 (255). Vaccine strain virus was detected from nasal secretions in one (2%) of 57 HIV-infected adults who received LAIV, none of 54 HIV-negative participants (256), and three (13%) of 23 HIV-infected children compared with seven (28%) of 25 children who were not HIV-infected (257). No participants in these studies had detectable virus beyond 10 days after receipt of

LAIV. The possibility of person-to-person transmission of vaccine viruses was not assessed in these studies (254–257).

In clinical trials, viruses isolated from vaccine recipients have been phenotypically stable. In one study, nasal and throat swab specimens were collected from 17 study participants for 2 weeks after vaccine receipt (258). Virus isolates were analyzed by multiple genetic techniques. All isolates retained the LAIV genotype after replication in the human host, and all retained the cold-adapted and temperature-sensitive phenotypes. A study conducted in a child-care setting demonstrated that limited genetic change occurred in the LAIV strains following replication in the vaccine recipients (259).

### **Immunogenicity, Efficacy, and Effectiveness of LAIV**

LAIV virus strains replicate primarily in nasopharyngeal epithelial cells. The protective mechanisms induced by vaccination with LAIV are not understood completely but appear to involve both serum and nasal secretory antibodies. The immunogenicity of the approved LAIV has been assessed in multiple studies conducted among children and adults (106,260–266). No single laboratory measurement closely correlates with protective immunity induced by LAIV (261).

#### **Healthy Children**

A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial among 1,602 healthy children aged 15–71 months assessed the efficacy of LAIV against culture-confirmed influenza during two seasons (267,268). This trial included a subset of children aged 60–71 months who received 2 doses in the first season. In season one (1996–97), when vaccine and circulating virus strains were well-matched, efficacy against culture-confirmed influenza was 94% for participants who received 2 doses of LAIV separated by  $\geq 6$  weeks, and 89% for those who received 1 dose. In season two, when the A (H3N2) component in the vaccine was not well-matched with circulating virus strains, efficacy (1 dose) was 86%, for an overall efficacy over two influenza seasons of 92%. Receipt of LAIV also resulted in 21% fewer febrile illnesses and a significant decrease in acute otitis media requiring antibiotics (267,269). Other randomized, placebo-controlled trials demonstrating the efficacy of LAIV in young children against culture-confirmed influenza include a study conducted among children aged 6–35 months attending child care centers during consecutive influenza seasons (270), in which 85%–89% efficacy was observed, and a study conducted among children aged 12–36 months living in Asia during consecutive influenza seasons, in which 64%–70% efficacy was documented (271). In one community-based, nonrandomized open-label study, reductions in MAARI

were observed among children who received 1 dose of LAIV during the 1990–00 and 2000–01 influenza seasons even though antigenically drifted influenza A/H1N1 and B viruses were circulating during that season (272). LAIV efficacy in preventing laboratory confirmed influenza has also been demonstrated in studies comparing the efficacy of LAIV with TIV rather than with a placebo (see Comparisons of LAIV and TIV Efficacy or Effectiveness).

#### **Healthy Adults**

A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of LAIV effectiveness among 4,561 healthy working adults aged 18–64 years assessed multiple endpoints, including reductions in self-reported respiratory tract illness without laboratory confirmation, work loss, health-care visits, and medication use during influenza outbreak periods (273). The study was conducted during the 1997–98 influenza season, when the vaccine and circulating A (H3N2) strains were not well-matched. The frequency of febrile illnesses was not significantly decreased among LAIV recipients compared with those who received placebo. However, vaccine recipients had significantly fewer severe febrile illnesses (19% reduction) and febrile upper respiratory tract illnesses (24% reduction), and significant reductions in days of illness, days of work lost, days with health-care-provider visits, and use of prescription antibiotics and over-the-counter medications (273). Efficacy against culture-confirmed influenza in a randomized, placebo-controlled study was 57%, although efficacy in this study was not demonstrated to be significantly greater than placebo (155).

### **Adverse Events after Receipt of LAIV**

#### **Healthy Children Aged 2–18 Years**

In a subset of healthy children aged 60–71 months from one clinical trial (233), certain signs and symptoms were reported more often after the first dose among LAIV recipients ( $n = 214$ ) than among placebo recipients ( $n = 95$ ), including runny nose (48% and 44%, respectively); headache (18% and 12%, respectively); vomiting (5% and 3%, respectively); and myalgias (6% and 4%, respectively). However, these differences were not statistically significant. In other trials, signs and symptoms reported after LAIV administration have included runny nose or nasal congestion (20%–75%), headache (2%–46%), fever (0–26%), vomiting (3%–13%), abdominal pain (2%), and myalgias (0–21%) (106,260,263, 265,270,273–276). These symptoms were associated more often with the first dose and were self-limited.

In a randomized trial published in 2007, LAIV and TIV were compared among children aged 6–59 months (277). Children with medically diagnosed or treated wheezing within

42 days before enrollment, or a history of severe asthma, were excluded from this study. Among children aged 24–59 months who received LAIV, the rate of medically significant wheezing, using a pre-specified definition, was not greater compared with those who received TIV (277); wheezing was observed more frequently among younger LAIV recipients in this study (see Persons at Higher Risk from Influenza-Related Complications). In a previous randomized placebo-controlled safety trial among children aged 12 months–17 years without a history of asthma by parental report, an elevated risk for asthma events (RR = 4.06, CI = 1.29–17.86) was documented among 728 children aged 18–35 months who received LAIV. Of the 16 children with asthma-related events in this study, seven had a history of asthma on the basis of subsequent medical record review. None required hospitalization, and elevated risks for asthma were not observed in other age groups (276).

Another study was conducted among >11,000 children aged 18 months–18 years in which 18,780 doses of vaccine were administered for 4 years. For children aged 18 months–4 years, no increase was reported in asthma visits 0–15 days after vaccination compared with the prevaccination period. A significant increase in asthma events was reported 15–42 days after vaccination, but only in vaccine year 1 (278).

Initial data from VAERS during 2007–2008, following ACIP recommendation for LAIV use in children aged 2–4 years, do not suggest a concern for wheezing after LAIV in young children. However data also suggest uptake of LAIV is limited and continued safety monitoring for wheezing events after LAIV is indicated (CDC, unpublished data, 2008).

### Adults Aged 19–49 Years

Among adults, runny nose or nasal congestion (28%–78%), headache (16%–44%), and sore throat (15%–27%) have been reported more often among vaccine recipients than placebo recipients (252,279). In one clinical trial among a subset of healthy adults aged 18–49 years, signs and symptoms reported more frequently among LAIV recipients ( $n = 2,548$ ) than placebo recipients ( $n = 1,290$ ) within 7 days after each dose included cough (14% and 11%, respectively); runny nose (45% and 27%, respectively); sore throat (28% and 17%, respectively); chills (9% and 6%, respectively); and tiredness/weakness (26% and 22%, respectively) (279).

### Persons at Higher Risk for Influenza-Related Complications

Limited data assessing the safety of LAIV use for certain groups at higher risk for influenza-related complications are available. In one study of 54 HIV-infected persons aged 18–58 years and with CD4 counts  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who received LAIV, no serious adverse events were reported during a

1-month follow-up period (256). Similarly, one study demonstrated no significant difference in the frequency of adverse events or viral shedding among HIV-infected children aged 1–8 years on effective antiretroviral therapy who were administered LAIV, compared with HIV-uninfected children receiving LAIV (257). LAIV was well-tolerated among adults aged  $\geq 65$  years with chronic medical conditions (280). These findings suggest that persons at risk for influenza complications who have inadvertent exposure to LAIV would not have significant adverse events or prolonged viral shedding and that persons who have contact with persons at higher risk for influenza-related complications may receive LAIV.

### Serious Adverse Events

Serious adverse events after administration of LAIV requiring medical attention among healthy children aged 5–17 years or healthy adults aged 18–49 years occurred at a rate of <1% (252). Surveillance will continue for adverse events, including those that might not have been detected in previous studies. Reviews of reports to VAERS after vaccination of approximately 2.5 million persons during the 2003–04 and 2004–05 influenza seasons did not indicate any new safety concerns (281). Health-care professionals should report all clinically significant adverse events occurring after LAIV administration promptly to VAERS after LAIV administration.

### Comparisons of LAIV and TIV Efficacy or Effectiveness

Both TIV and LAIV have been demonstrated to be effective in children and adults, but data directly comparing the efficacy or effectiveness of these two types of influenza vaccines are limited. Studies comparing the efficacy of TIV to that of LAIV have been conducted in a variety of settings and populations using several different outcomes. One randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled challenge study among 92 healthy adults aged 18–41 years assessed the efficacy of both LAIV and TIV in preventing influenza infection when challenged with wild-type strains that were antigenically similar to vaccine strains (282). The overall efficacy in preventing laboratory-documented influenza from all three influenza strains combined was 85% and 71%, respectively, when challenged 28 days after vaccination by viruses to which study participants were susceptible before vaccination. The difference in efficacy between the two vaccines was not statistically significant in this limited study. No additional challenges to assess efficacy at time points later than 28 days were conducted. In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, conducted among young adults during an influenza season when the majority of circulating H3N2 viruses were antigenically

drifted from that season's vaccine viruses, the efficacy of LAIV and TIV against culture-confirmed influenza was 57% and 77%, respectively. The difference in efficacy was not statistically significant and was based largely on a difference in efficacy against influenza B (155).

A randomized controlled clinical trial conducted among children aged 6–71 months during the 2004–05 influenza season demonstrated a 55% reduction in cases of culture-confirmed influenza among children who received LAIV compared with those who received TIV (277). In this study, LAIV efficacy was higher compared with TIV against antigenically drifted viruses as well as well-matched viruses (277). An open-label, nonrandomized, community-based influenza vaccine trial conducted during an influenza season when circulating H3N2 strains were poorly matched with strains contained in the vaccine also indicated that LAIV, but not TIV, was effective against antigenically drifted H3N2 strains during that influenza season. In this study, children aged 5–18 years who received LAIV had significant protection against laboratory-confirmed influenza (37%) and pneumonia and influenza events (50%) (278).

Although LAIV is not licensed for use in persons with risk factors for influenza complications, certain studies have compared the efficacy of LAIV to TIV in these groups. LAIV provided 32% increased protection in preventing culture-confirmed influenza compared with TIV in one study conducted among children aged  $\geq 6$  years and adolescents with asthma (283) and 52% increased protection compared with TIV among children aged 6–71 months with recurrent respiratory tract infections (284).

## Effectiveness of Vaccination for Decreasing Transmission to Contacts

Decreasing transmission of influenza from caregivers and household contacts to persons at high risk might reduce ILI and complications among persons at high risk. Influenza virus infection and ILI are common among HCP (285–287). Influenza outbreaks have been attributed to low vaccination rates among HCP in hospitals and long-term-care facilities (288–290). One serosurvey demonstrated that 23% of HCP had serologic evidence of influenza virus infection during a single influenza season; the majority had mild illness or sub-clinical infection (285). Observational studies have demonstrated that vaccination of HCP is associated with decreased deaths among nursing home patients (291,292). In one cluster-randomized controlled trial that included 2,604 residents of 44 nursing homes, significant decreases in mortality, ILI, and medical visits for ILI care were demonstrated among residents in nursing homes in which staff were offered influenza

vaccination (coverage rate: 48%), compared with nursing homes in which staff were not provided with vaccination (coverage rate: 6%) (293). A review concluded that vaccination of HCP in settings in which patients were also vaccinated provided significant reductions in deaths among elderly patients from all causes and deaths from pneumonia (294).

Epidemiologic studies of community outbreaks of influenza demonstrate that school-age children typically have the highest influenza illness attack rates, suggesting routine universal vaccination of children might reduce transmission to their household contacts and possibly others in the community. Results from certain studies have indicated that the benefits of vaccinating children might extend to protection of their adult contacts and to persons at risk for influenza complications in the community. However, these data are limited and studies have not used laboratory-confirmed influenza as an outcome measure. A single-blinded, randomized controlled study conducted during as part of a 1996–1997 vaccine effectiveness study demonstrated that vaccinating preschool-aged children with TIV reduced influenza-related morbidity among some household contacts (295). A randomized, placebo-controlled trial among children with recurrent respiratory tract infections demonstrated that members of families with children who had received LAIV were significantly less likely to have respiratory tract infections and reported significantly fewer workdays lost, compared with families with children who received placebo (296). In nonrandomized community-based studies, administration of LAIV has been demonstrated to reduce MAARI (297,298) and ILI-related economic and medical consequences (e.g., workdays lost and number of health-care provider visits) among contacts of vaccine recipients (298). Households with children attending schools in which school-based LAIV vaccination programs had been established reported less ILI and fewer physician visits during peak influenza season, compared with households with children in schools in which no LAIV vaccination had been offered. However a decrease in the overall rate of school absenteeism was not reported in communities in which LAIV vaccination was offered (298). These community-based studies have not used laboratory-confirmed influenza as an outcome.

Some studies have also documented reductions in influenza illness among persons living in communities where focused programs for vaccinating children have been conducted. A community-based observational study conducted during the 1968 pandemic using a univalent inactivated vaccine reported that a vaccination program targeting school-aged children (coverage rate: 86%) in one community reduced influenza rates within the community among all age groups compared with another community in which aggressive vaccination was not conducted among school-aged children (299). An observa-

tional study conducted in Russia demonstrated reductions in ILI among the community-dwelling elderly after implementation of a vaccination program using TIV for children aged 3–6 years (57% coverage achieved) and children and adolescents aged 7–17 years (72% coverage achieved) (300). In a nonrandomized community-based study conducted over three influenza seasons, 8%–18% reductions in the incidence of MAARI during the influenza season among adults aged  $\geq 35$  years were observed in communities in which LAIV was offered to all children aged  $\geq 18$  months (estimated coverage rate: 20%–25%) compared with communities with such vaccination programs (297). In a subsequent influenza season, the same investigators documented a 9% reduction in MAARI rates during the influenza season among persons aged 35–44 years in intervention communities, where coverage was estimated at 31% among school children, compared with control communities. However, MAARI rates among persons aged  $\geq 45$  years were lower in the intervention communities regardless of the presence of influenza in the community, suggesting that lower rates could not be attributed to vaccination of school children against influenza (301).

### **Effectiveness of Influenza Vaccination when Circulating Influenza Virus Strains Differ from Vaccine Strains**

Manufacturing trivalent influenza virus vaccines is a challenging process that takes 6–8 months to complete. This manufacturing timeframe requires that influenza vaccine strains for influenza vaccines used in the United States must be selected in February of each year by the FDA to allow time for manufacturers to prepare vaccines for the next influenza season. Vaccine strain selections are based on global viral surveillance data that is used to identify trends in antigenic changes among circulating influenza viruses and the availability of suitable vaccine virus candidates.

Vaccination can provide reduced but substantial cross-protection against drifted strains in some seasons, including reductions in severe outcomes such as hospitalization. Usually one or more circulating viruses with antigenic changes compared with the vaccine strains are identified in each influenza season. However, assessment of the clinical effectiveness of influenza vaccines cannot be determined solely by laboratory evaluation of the degree of antigenic match between vaccine and circulating strains. In some influenza seasons, circulating influenza viruses with significant antigenic differences predominate and, compared with seasons when vaccine and circulating strains are well-matched, reductions in vaccine effectiveness are sometimes observed (126,139,145,147,191). However, even during years when vaccine strains

were not antigenically well matched to circulating strains, substantial protection has been observed against severe outcomes, presumably because of vaccine-induced cross-reacting antibodies (139,145,147,273). For example, in one study conducted during an influenza season (2003–04) when the predominant circulating strain was an influenza A (H3N2) virus that was antigenically different from that season's vaccine strain, effectiveness among persons aged 50–64 years against laboratory-confirmed influenza illness was 60% among healthy persons and 48% among persons with medical conditions that increase risk for influenza complications (147). An interim, within-season analysis during the 2007–08 influenza season indicated that vaccine effectiveness was 44% overall, 54% among healthy persons aged 5–49 years, and 58% against influenza A, despite the finding that viruses circulating in the study area were predominately a drifted influenza A H3N2 and a influenza B strain from a different lineage compared with vaccine strains (302). Among children, both TIV and LAIV provide protection against infection even in seasons when vaccines and circulating strains are not well matched. Vaccine effectiveness against ILI was 49%–69% in two observational studies, and 49% against medically attended, laboratory-confirmed influenza in a case-control study conducted among young children during the 2003–04 influenza season, when a drifted influenza A H3N2 strain predominated, based on viral surveillance data (121,125). However, continued improvements in collecting representative circulating viruses and use surveillance data to forecast antigenic drift are needed. Shortening manufacturing time to increase the time to identify good vaccine candidate strains from among the most recent circulating strains also is important. Data from multiple seasons and collected in a consistent manner are needed to better understand vaccine effectiveness during seasons when circulating and vaccine virus strains are not well-matched.

### **Cost-Effectiveness of Influenza Vaccination**

Economic studies of influenza vaccination are difficult to compare because they have used different measures of both costs and benefits (e.g., cost-only, cost-effectiveness, cost-benefit, or cost-utility). However, most studies find that vaccination reduces or minimizes health care, societal, and individual costs, or the productivity losses and absenteeism associated with influenza illness. One national study estimated the annual economic burden of seasonal influenza in the United States (using 2003 population and dollars) to be \$87.1 billion, including \$10.4 billion in direct medical costs (303).

Studies of influenza vaccination in the United States among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years have documented substantial reduc-

tions in hospitalizations and deaths and overall societal cost savings (186,187). Studies comparing adults in different age groups also find that vaccination is economically beneficial. One study that compared the economic impact of vaccination among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years with those aged 15–64 years indicated that vaccination resulted in a net savings per quality-adjusted life year (QALY) and that the Medicare program saved costs of treating illness by paying for vaccination (304). A study of a larger population comparing persons aged 50–64 years with those aged  $\geq 65$  years estimated the cost-effectiveness of influenza vaccination to be \$28,000 per QALY saved (in 2000 dollars) in persons aged 50–64 years compared with \$980 per QALY saved among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years (305).

Economic analyses among adults aged  $< 65$  years have reported mixed results regarding influenza vaccination. Two studies in the United States found that vaccination can reduce both direct medical costs and indirect costs from work absenteeism and reduced productivity (306,307). However, another United States study indicated no productivity and absentee savings in a strategy to vaccinate healthy working adults, although vaccination was still estimated to be cost-effective (139).

Cost analyses have documented the considerable cost burden of illness among children. In a study of 727 children at a medical center during 2000–2004, the mean total cost of hospitalization for influenza-related illness was \$13,159 (\$39,792 for patients admitted to an intensive care unit and \$7,030 for patients cared for exclusively on the wards) (308). Strategies that focus on vaccinating children with medical conditions that confer a higher risk for influenza complications are more cost-effective than a strategy of vaccinating all children (309). An analysis that compared the costs of vaccinating children of varying ages with TIV and LAIV indicated that costs per QALY saved increased with age for both vaccines. In 2003 dollars per QALY saved, costs for routine vaccination using TIV were \$12,000 for healthy children aged 6–23 months and \$119,000 for healthy adolescents aged 12–17 years, compared with \$9,000 and \$109,000 using LAIV, respectively (310). Economic evaluations of vaccinating children have demonstrated a wide range of cost estimates, but have generally found this strategy to be either cost-saving or cost-beneficial (311–314).

Economic analyses are sensitive to the vaccination venue, with vaccination in medical care settings incurring higher projected costs. In a published model, the mean cost (year 2004 values) of vaccination was lower in mass vaccination (\$17.04) and pharmacy (\$11.57) settings than in scheduled doctor's office visits (\$28.67) (315). Vaccination in nonmedical settings was projected to be cost saving for healthy adults aged

$\geq 50$  years and for high-risk adults of all ages. For healthy adults aged 18–49 years, preventing an episode of influenza would cost \$90 if vaccination were delivered in a pharmacy setting, \$210 in a mass vaccination setting, and \$870 during a scheduled doctor's office visit (315). Medicare payment rates in recent years have been less than the costs associated with providing vaccination in a medical practice (316).

## Vaccination Coverage Levels

Continued annual monitoring is needed to determine the effects on vaccination coverage of vaccine supply delays and shortages, changes in influenza vaccination recommendations and target groups for vaccination, reimbursement rates for vaccine and vaccine administration, and other factors related to vaccination coverage among adults and children. One of the national health objectives for 2010 includes achieving an influenza vaccination coverage level of 90% for persons aged  $\geq 65$  years and among nursing home residents (317,318); new strategies to improve coverage are needed to achieve these objectives (319,320). Increasing vaccination coverage among persons who have high-risk conditions and are aged  $< 65$  years, including children at high risk, is the highest priority for expanding influenza vaccine use.

On the basis of the 2006 final data set and the 2007 early release data from the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS), estimated national influenza vaccine coverage during the 2005–06 and 2006–07 influenza seasons among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years and 50–64 years increased slightly from 32% and 65%, respectively to 36% and 66% (Table 3) and appear to be approaching coverage levels observed before the 2004–05 vaccine shortage year. In 2005–06 and 2006–07, estimated vaccination coverage levels among adults with high-risk conditions aged 18–49 years were 23% and 26%, respectively, substantially lower than the *Healthy People 2000* and *Healthy People 2010* objectives of 60% (Table 3) (317,318).

Opportunities to vaccinate persons at risk for influenza complications (e.g., during hospitalizations for other causes) often are missed. In a study of hospitalized Medicare patients, only 31.6% were vaccinated before admission, 1.9% during admission, and 10.6% after admission (321). A study in New York City during 2001–2005 among 7,063 children aged 6–23 months indicated that 2-dose vaccine coverage increased from 1.6% to 23.7%. Although the average number of medical visits during which an opportunity to be vaccinated decreased during the course of the study from 2.9 to 2.0 per child, 55% of all visits during the final year of the study still represented a missed vaccination opportunity (322). Using standing orders in hospitals increases vaccination rates among hospitalized persons (323). In one survey, the strongest pre-

**TABLE 3. Influenza vaccination\* coverage levels for the 2005–06 and 2006–07 influenza seasons, among population groups — National Health Interview Survey (NHIS), United States, 2006 and 2007, and National Immunization Survey (NIS), 2006**

Population Group	2005–06 season			2006–07 season		
	Crude sample size†	Influenza vaccination level		Crude sample size	Influenza vaccination level	
		%	(95% CI§)		%	(95% CI)
<b>Persons with an age indication</b>						
Aged 6–23 mos (NIS¶)	13,546	32.2	(30.9–33.5)		NA	
Aged 2–4 yrs	611	26.4	(22.2–31.0)	853	37.9	(34.2–41.7)
Aged 50–64 yrs	2,843	31.6	(29.5–33.8)	3,746	36.0	(34.0–38.0)
Aged ≥65 yrs	2,328	64.5	(62.6–66.8)	3,086	65.6	(63.3–67.9)
<b>Persons with high-risk conditions**</b>						
Aged 5–17 yrs	376	22.1	(17.1–28.2)	387	33.0	(26.2–40.7)
Aged 18–49 yrs	937	23.4	(20.2–26.9)	1,186	25.5	(22.4–28.9)
Aged 50–64 yrs	878	44.3	(40.2–48.5)	1,117	46.1	(42.8–49.4)
Aged 18–64 yrs	1,815	33.4	(30.5–36.5)	2,303	35.3	(33.0–37.7)
<b>Persons without high-risk conditions</b>						
Aged 5–17 yrs	2,679	12.4	(10.9–14.1)	3,307	17.5	(15.9–19.2)
Aged 18–49 yrs	6,275	13.4	(12.4–14.6)	7,905	15.3	(14.2–16.4)
Aged 50–64 yrs	1,956	26.0	(23.7–28.4)	2,619	31.8	(29.5–34.1)
<b>Pregnant women††</b>	126	12.3	(7.2–20.4)	177	13.4	(8.5–20.5)
<b>Health-care workers§§</b>	833	41.8	(37.4–46.3)		NA¶¶	
<b>Household contacts of persons at high risk, including children aged &lt;5 years***</b>						
Aged 5–17 yrs	840	16.3	(13.4–19.7)	449	26.0	(21.5–31.1)
Aged 18–49 yrs	1621	14.4	(12.5–16.5)	2,038	17.0	(15.0–19.4)

\* Answered yes to this question, "During the past 12 months, have you had a flu shot (flu spray)," and answered the follow-up question "What was the month and year of your most recent shot (spray)," which were asked during a face-to-face interview conducted any day during March–August.

† The population sizes by sub groups can be found at <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/vaccination/pdf/targetpopchart.pdf>.

§ Confidence interval.

¶ NIS uses provider-verified vaccination status to improve the accuracy of the estimate. The NIS estimate for the 2006–07 season will be available summer or fall 2007. The NHIS coverage estimates based on parental report were 39.5% (95% CI: 32.8–46.7; n=295) for the 2005–06 season and 46.4% (95% CI: 39.7–53.2; n=368) for the 2006–07 season.

\*\* Adults categorized as being at high risk for influenza-related complications self-reported one or more of the following: 1) ever being told by a physician they had diabetes, emphysema, coronary heart disease, angina, heart attack, or other heart condition; 2) having a diagnosis of cancer during the previous 12 months (excluding nonmelanoma skin cancer) or ever being told by a physician they have lymphoma, leukemia, or blood cancer during the previous 12 months (Post coding for a cancer diagnosis was not yet completed at the time of this publication so this diagnosis was not include in the 2006–07 season data.); 3) being told by a physician they have chronic bronchitis or weak or failing kidneys; or 4) reporting an asthma episode or attack during the preceding 12 months. For children aged <18 years, high risk conditions included ever having been told by a physician of having diabetes, cystic fibrosis, sickle cell anemia, congenital heart disease, other heart disease, or neuromuscular conditions (seizures, cerebral palsy, and muscular dystrophy), or having an asthma episode or attack during the preceding 12 months.

†† Aged 18–44 years, pregnant at the time of the survey and without high-risk conditions.

§§ Adults were classified as health-care workers if they were currently employed in a health-care occupation or in a health-care–industry setting, on the basis of standard occupation and industry categories recorded in groups by CDC's National Center for Health Statistics.

¶¶ Data not yet available.

\*\*\* Interviewed sample child or adult in each household containing at least one of the following: a child aged <5 years, an adult aged ≥65 years, or any person aged 5–17 years at high risk (see previous footnote\*\*). To obtain information on household composition and high-risk status of household members, the sampled adult, child, and person files from NHIS were merged. Interviewed adults who were health-care workers or who had high-risk conditions were excluded. Information could not be assessed regarding high-risk status of other adults aged 18–64 years in the household, thus, certain adults 18–64 years who live with an adult aged 18–64 years at high risk were not included in the analysis. Also note that although the recommendation for vaccination of children aged 2–4 years was not in place during the 2005–06 season. Children aged 2–4 years in these calculations were considered to have an indication for vaccination to facilitate comparison of coverage data for subsequent years.

dicator of receiving vaccination was the survey respondent's belief that he or she was in a high-risk group. However, many persons in high-risk groups did not know that they were in a group recommended for vaccination (324).

Reducing racial and ethnic health disparities, including disparities in influenza vaccination coverage, is an overarching national goal that is not being met (317). Estimated vaccination coverage levels in 2007 among persons aged ≥65 years were 70% for non-Hispanic whites, 58% for non-Hispanic

blacks, and 54% for Hispanics (325). Among Medicare beneficiaries, other key factors that contribute to disparities in coverage include variations in the propensity of patients to actively seek vaccination and variations in the likelihood that providers recommend vaccination (326,327). One study estimated that eliminating these disparities in vaccination coverage would have an impact on mortality similar to the impact of eliminating deaths attributable to kidney disease among blacks or liver disease among Hispanics (328).



Reported vaccination levels are low among children at increased risk for influenza complications. Coverage among children aged 2–17 years with asthma for the 2004–05 influenza season was estimated to be 29% (329). One study reported 79% vaccination coverage among children attending a cystic fibrosis treatment center (330). During the first season for which ACIP recommended that all children aged 6 months–23 months receive vaccination, 33% received one or more dose of influenza vaccination, and 18% received 2 doses if they were unvaccinated previously (331). Among children enrolled in HMOs who had received a first dose during 2001–2004, second dose coverage varied from 29% to 44% among children aged 6–23 months and from 12% to 24% among children aged 2–8 years (332). A rapid analysis of influenza vaccination coverage levels among members of an HMO in Northern California demonstrated that during 2004–2005, the first year of the recommendation for vaccination of children aged 6–23 months, 1-dose coverage was 57% (333). During the 2005–06 influenza season, the second season for which ACIP recommended that all children aged 6 months–23 months receive vaccination, coverage remained low and did not increase substantially from the 2004–05 season. Data collected in 2006 by the National Immunization Survey indicated that for the 2005–06 season, 32% of children aged 6–23 months received at least 1 dose of influenza vaccine and 21% were fully vaccinated (i.e., received 1 or 2 doses depending on previous vaccination history); however, results varied substantially among states (334). As has been reported for older adults, a physician recommendation for vaccination and the perception that having a child be vaccinated “is a smart idea” were associated positively with likelihood of vaccination of children aged 6–23 months (335). Similarly, children with asthma were more likely to be vaccinated if their parents recalled a physician recommendation to be vaccinated or believed that the vaccine worked well (336). Implementation of a reminder/recall system in a pediatric clinic increased the percentage of children with asthma or reactive airways disease receiving vaccination from 5% to 32% (337).

Although annual vaccination is recommended for HCP and is a high priority for reducing morbidity associated with influenza in health-care settings and for expanding influenza vaccine use (338–340), national survey data demonstrated a vaccination coverage level of only 42% among HCP during the 2005–06 season (Table 3). Vaccination of HCP has been associated with reduced work absenteeism (286) and with fewer deaths among nursing home patients (292,293) and elderly hospitalized patients (294). Factors associated with a higher

rate of influenza vaccination among HCP include older age, being a hospital employee, having employer provided health-care insurance, having had pneumococcal or hepatitis B vaccination in the past, or having visited a health-care professional during the preceding year. Non-Hispanic black HCP were less likely than non-Hispanic white HCP to be vaccinated (341). Beliefs that are frequently cited by HCP who decline vaccination include doubts about the risk for influenza and the need for vaccination, concerns about vaccine effectiveness and side effects, and dislike of injections (342).

Vaccine coverage among pregnant women has not increased significantly during the preceding decade. (343). Only 12% and 13% of pregnant women participating in the 2006 and 2007 NHIS reported vaccination during the 2005–06 and 2006–07 seasons, respectively, excluding pregnant women who reported diabetes, heart disease, lung disease, and other selected high-risk conditions (Table 3). In a study of influenza vaccine acceptance by pregnant women, 71% of those who were offered the vaccine chose to be vaccinated (344). However, a 1999 survey of obstetricians and gynecologists determined that only 39% administered influenza vaccine to obstetric patients in their practices, although 86% agreed that pregnant women’s risk for influenza-related morbidity and mortality increases during the last two trimesters (345).

Influenza vaccination coverage in all groups recommended for vaccination remains suboptimal. Despite the timing of the peak of influenza disease, administration of vaccine decreases substantially after November. According to results from the NHIS regarding the two most recent influenza seasons for which these data are available, approximately 84% of all influenza vaccination were administered during September–November. Among persons aged  $\geq 65$  years, the percentage of September–November vaccinations was 92% (346). Because many persons recommended for vaccination remain unvaccinated at the end of November, CDC encourages public health partners and health-care providers to conduct vaccination clinics and other activities that promote influenza vaccination annually during National Influenza Vaccination Week and throughout the remainder of the influenza season.

Self-report of influenza vaccination among adults, compared with determining vaccination status from the medical record, is a sensitive and specific source of information (347). Patient self-reports should be accepted as evidence of influenza vaccination in clinical practice (347). However, information on the validity of parents’ reports of pediatric influenza vaccination is not yet available.

## Recommendations for Using TIV and LAIV During the 2008–09 Influenza Season

Both TIV and LAIV prepared for the 2008–09 season will include A/Brisbane/59/2007 (H1N1)-like, A/Brisbane/10/2007 (H3N2)-like, and B/Florida/4/2006-like antigens. These viruses will be used because they are representative of influenza viruses that are forecasted to be circulating in the United States during the 2008–09 influenza season and have favorable growth properties in eggs.

TIV and LAIV can be used to reduce the risk for influenza virus infection and its complications. Vaccination providers should administer influenza vaccine to any person who wishes to reduce the likelihood of becoming ill with influenza or transmitting influenza to others should they become infected.

Healthy, nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years can choose to receive either vaccine. Some TIV formulations are FDA-licensed for use in persons as young as age 6 months (see Recommended Vaccines for Different Age Groups). TIV is licensed for use in persons with high-risk conditions. LAIV is FDA-licensed for use only for persons aged 2–49 years. In addition, FDA has indicated that the safety of LAIV has not been established in persons with underlying medical conditions that confer a higher risk for influenza complications. All children aged 6 months–8 years who have not been vaccinated previously at any time with at least 1 dose of either LAIV or TIV should receive 2 doses of age-appropriate vaccine in the same season, with a single dose during subsequent seasons.

### Target Groups for Vaccination

Influenza vaccine should be provided to all persons who want to reduce the risk of becoming ill with influenza or of transmitting it to others. However, emphasis on providing routine vaccination annually to certain groups at higher risk for influenza infection or complications is advised, including all children aged 6 months–18 years, all persons aged  $\geq 50$  years, and other adults at risk for medical complications from influenza or more likely to require medical care should receive influenza vaccine annually. In addition, all persons who live with or care for persons at high risk for influenza-related complications, including contacts of children aged  $< 6$  months, should receive influenza vaccine annually (Boxes 1 and 2). Approximately 83% of the United States population is included in one or more of these target groups; however,  $< 40\%$  of the U.S. population received an influenza vaccination during 2007–2008.

### Children Aged 6 Months–18 Years

Beginning with the 2008–09 influenza season, annual vaccination for all children aged 6 months–18 years is recommended. Annual vaccination of all children aged 6 months–4 years (59 months) and older children with conditions that place them at increased risk for complications from influenza should continue. Children and adolescents at high risk for influenza complications should continue to be a focus of vaccination efforts as providers and programs transition to routinely vaccinating all children. Annual vaccination of all children aged 5–18 years should begin in September 2008 or as soon as vaccine is available for the 2008–09 influenza season, if feasible. Annual vaccination of all children aged 5–18 years should begin no later than during the 2009–10 influenza season.

Healthy children aged 2–18 years can receive either LAIV or TIV. Children aged 6–23 months, those aged 2–4 years who have evidence of possible reactive airways disease (see Considerations When Using LAIV) or who have medical conditions that put them at higher risk for influenza complications should receive TIV. All children aged 6 months–8 years who have not received vaccination against influenza previously should receive 2 doses of vaccine the first year they are vaccinated.

### Persons at Risk for Medical Complications

Vaccination to prevent influenza is particularly important for the following persons who are at increased risk for severe complications from influenza, or at higher risk for influenza-associated clinic, emergency department, or hospital visits. When vaccine supply is limited, vaccination efforts should focus on delivering vaccination to these persons:

- all children aged 6 months–4 years (59 months);
- all persons aged  $\geq 50$  years;
- children and adolescents (aged 6 months–18 years) who are receiving long-term aspirin therapy and who might be at risk for experiencing Reye syndrome after influenza virus infection;
- women who will be pregnant during the influenza season;
- adults and children who have chronic pulmonary (including asthma), cardiovascular (except hypertension), renal, hepatic, hematological, or metabolic disorders (including diabetes mellitus);
- adults and children who have immunosuppression (including immunosuppression caused by medications or by HIV);
- adults and children who have any condition (e.g., cognitive dysfunction, spinal cord injuries, seizure disorders, or other neuromuscular disorders) that can compromise

respiratory function or the handling of respiratory secretions or that can increase the risk for aspiration; and

- residents of nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities.

### **Persons Who Live With or Care for Persons at High Risk for Influenza-Related Complications**

To prevent transmission to persons identified above, vaccination with TIV or LAIV (unless contraindicated) also is recommended for the following persons. When vaccine supply is limited, vaccination efforts should focus on delivering vaccination to these persons:

- HCP;
- healthy household contacts (including children) and caregivers of children aged  $\leq 59$  months (i.e., aged  $< 5$  years) and adults aged  $\geq 50$  years; and
- healthy household contacts (including children) and caregivers of persons with medical conditions that put them at higher risk for severe complications from influenza.

## **Additional Information About Vaccination of Specific Populations**

### **Children Aged 6 Months–18 Years**

Beginning with the 2008–09 influenza season, all children aged 6 months–18 years should be vaccinated against influenza annually. The expansion of vaccination to include all children aged 5–18 years should begin in 2008 if feasible, but no later than the 2009–10 influenza season. In 2004, ACIP recommended routine vaccination for all children aged 6–23 months, and in 2006, ACIP expanded the recommendation to include all children aged 24–59 months. The committee's recommendation to expand routine influenza vaccination to include all school-age children and adolescents aged 5–18 years is based on 1) accumulated evidence that influenza vaccine is effective and safe for school-aged children (see "Influenza Vaccine Efficacy, Effectiveness, and Safety"), 2) increased evidence that influenza has substantial adverse impacts among school-aged children and their contacts (e.g., school absenteeism, increased antibiotic use, medical care visits, and parental work loss) (see "Health-Care Use, Hospitalizations, and Deaths Attributed to Influenza"), and, 3) an expectation that a simplified age-based influenza vaccine recommendation for all school-age children and adolescents will improve vaccine coverage levels among the approximately 50% of school-aged children who already had a risk- or contact-based indication for annual influenza vaccination.

Children typically have the highest attack rates during community outbreaks of influenza and serve as a major source of transmission within communities (1,2). If sufficient vaccina-

tion coverage among children can be achieved, evidence for additional benefits, such as the indirect effect of reducing influenza among persons who have close contact with children and reducing overall transmission within communities, might occur. Achieving and sustaining community-level reductions in influenza will require mobilization of community resources and development of sustainable annual vaccination campaigns to assist health-care providers and vaccination programs in providing influenza vaccination services to children of all ages. In many areas, innovative community-based efforts, which might include mass vaccination programs in school or other community settings, will be needed to supplement vaccination services provided in health-care providers' offices or public health clinics. In non-randomized community-based controlled trials, reductions in ILI-related symptoms and medical visits among household contacts have been demonstrated in communities where vaccination programs among school-aged children were established, compared with communities without such vaccination programs (299–301). Rates of school absences associated with ILI also were significantly reduced in some studies. In addition, reducing influenza transmission among children through vaccination has reduced rates for self-reported ILI among household contacts and among unvaccinated children (297,298).

Reducing influenza-related illness among children who are at high risk for influenza complications should continue to be a primary focus of influenza-prevention efforts. Children who should be vaccinated because they are at high risk for influenza complications include all children aged 6–59 months, children with certain medical conditions, children who are contacts of children aged  $< 5$  years (60 months) or persons aged  $\geq 50$  years, and children who are contacts of persons at high risk for influenza complications because of medical conditions. Influenza vaccines are not licensed by FDA for use among children aged  $< 6$  months. Because these infants are at higher risk for influenza complications compared with other child age groups, prevention efforts that focus on vaccinating household contacts and out-of-home caregivers to reduce the risk for influenza in these infants is a high priority.

All children aged 6 months–8 years who have not received vaccination against influenza previously should receive 2 doses of vaccine the first influenza season that they are vaccinated. The second dose should be administered 4 or more weeks after the initial dose. For example, children aged 6 months–8 years who were vaccinated for the first time during the 2007–08 influenza season but only received 1 dose during that season should receive 2 doses of the 2008–09 influenza vaccine. All other children aged 6 months–8 years who have previously received 1 or more doses of influenza vaccine at

any time should receive 1 dose of the 2008–09 influenza vaccine. Children aged 6 months–8 years who only received a single vaccination during a season before 2007–08 should receive 1 dose of the 2008–09 influenza vaccine. If possible, both doses should be administered before onset of influenza season. However, vaccination, including the second dose, is recommended even after influenza virus begins to circulate in a community.

## HCP and Other Persons Who Can Transmit Influenza to Those at High Risk

Healthy persons who are infected with influenza virus, including those with subclinical infection, can transmit influenza virus to persons at higher risk for complications from influenza. In addition to HCP, groups that can transmit influenza to high-risk persons and that should be vaccinated include

- employees of assisted living and other residences for persons in groups at high risk;
- persons who provide home care to persons in groups at high risk; and
- household contacts (including children) of persons in groups at high risk.

In addition, because children aged <5 years are at increased risk for influenza-related hospitalization (7,37,58,63,348) compared with older children, vaccination is recommended for their household contacts and out-of-home caregivers. Because influenza vaccines have not been licensed by FDA for use among children aged <6 months, emphasis should be placed on vaccinating contacts of children aged <6 months. When vaccine supply is limited, priority for vaccination should be given to contacts of children aged <6 months.

Healthy HCP and persons aged 2–49 years who are contacts of persons in these groups and who are not contacts of severely immunosuppressed persons (see Close Contacts of Immunocompromised Persons) should receive either LAIV or TIV when indicated or requested. All other persons, including pregnant women, should receive TIV.

All HCP, as well as those in training for health-care professions, should be vaccinated annually against influenza. Persons working in health-care settings who should be vaccinated include physicians, nurses, and other workers in both hospital and outpatient-care settings, medical emergency-response workers (e.g., paramedics and emergency medical technicians), employees of nursing home and chronic-care facilities who have contact with patients or residents, and students in these professions who will have contact with patients (339,340,349).

Facilities that employ HCP should provide vaccine to workers by using approaches that have been demonstrated to be effective in increasing vaccination coverage. Health-care administrators should consider the level of vaccination coverage among HCP to be one measure of a patient safety quality program and consider obtaining signed declinations from personnel who decline influenza vaccination for reasons other than medical contraindications (340). Influenza vaccination rates among HCP within facilities should be regularly measured and reported, and ward-, unit-, and specialty-specific coverage rates should be provided to staff and administration (340). Studies have demonstrated that organized campaigns can attain higher rates of vaccination among HCP with moderate effort and by using strategies that increase vaccine acceptance (338,340,350).

Efforts to increase vaccination coverage among HCP are supported by various national accrediting and professional organizations and in certain states by statute. The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health-Care Organizations has approved an infection-control standard that requires accredited organizations to offer influenza vaccinations to staff, including volunteers and licensed independent practitioners with close patient contact. The standard became an accreditation requirement beginning January 1, 2007 (351). In addition, the Infectious Diseases Society of America recommended mandatory vaccination for HCP, with a provision for declination of vaccination based on religious or medical reasons (352). Fifteen states have regulations regarding vaccination of HCP in long-term-care facilities (353), six states require that health-care facilities offer influenza vaccination to HCP, and four states require that HCP either receive influenza vaccination or indicate a religious, medical, or philosophical reason for not being vaccinated (354,355).

## Close Contacts of Immunocompromised Persons

Immunocompromised persons are at risk for influenza complications but might have insufficient responses to vaccination. Close contacts of immunocompromised persons, including HCP, should be vaccinated to reduce the risk for influenza transmission. TIV is preferred for vaccinating household members, HCP, and others who have close contact with severely immunosuppressed persons (e.g., patients with hematopoietic stem cell transplants) during those periods in which the immunosuppressed person requires care in a protective environment (typically defined as a specialized patient-care area with a positive airflow relative to the corridor, high-efficiency particulate air filtration, and frequent air changes) (340,356).

LAIV transmission from a recently vaccinated person causing clinically important illness in an immunocompromised contact has not been reported. The rationale for avoiding use of LAIV among HCP or other close contacts of severely immunocompromised patients is the theoretical risk that a live, attenuated vaccine virus could be transmitted to the severely immunosuppressed person. As a precautionary measure, HCP who receive LAIV should avoid providing care for severely immunosuppressed patients for 7 days after vaccination. Hospital visitors who have received LAIV should avoid contact with severely immunosuppressed persons in protected environments for 7 days after vaccination but should not be restricted from visiting less severely immunosuppressed patients.

No preference is indicated for TIV use by persons who have close contact with persons with lesser degrees of immunosuppression (e.g., persons with diabetes, persons with asthma who take corticosteroids, persons who have recently received chemotherapy or radiation but who are not being cared for in a protective environment as defined above, or persons infected with HIV) or for TIV use by HCP or other healthy nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years in close contact with persons in all other groups at high risk.

## Pregnant Women

Pregnant women are at risk for influenza complications, and all women who are pregnant or will be pregnant during influenza season should be vaccinated. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and the American Academy of Family Physicians also have recommended routine vaccination of all pregnant women (357). No preference is indicated for use of TIV that does not contain thimerosal as a preservative (see Vaccine Preservative [Thimerosal] in Multidose Vials of TIV) for any group recommended for vaccination, including pregnant women. LAIV is not licensed for use in pregnant women. However, pregnant women do not need to avoid contact with persons recently vaccinated with LAIV.

## Breastfeeding Mothers

Vaccination is recommended for all persons, including breastfeeding women, who are contacts of infants or children aged  $\leq 59$  months (i.e.,  $< 5$  years), because infants and young children are at high risk for influenza complications and are more likely to require medical care or hospitalization if infected. Breastfeeding does not affect the immune response adversely and is not a contraindication for vaccination (197). Women who are breastfeeding can receive either TIV or LAIV unless contraindicated because of other medical conditions.

## Travelers

The risk for exposure to influenza during travel depends on the time of year and destination. In the temperate regions of the Southern Hemisphere, influenza activity occurs typically during April–September. In temperate climate zones of the Northern and Southern Hemispheres, travelers also can be exposed to influenza during the summer, especially when traveling as part of large tourist groups (e.g., on cruise ships) that include persons from areas of the world in which influenza viruses are circulating (358,359). In the tropics, influenza occurs throughout the year. In a study among Swiss travelers to tropical and subtropical countries, influenza was the most frequently acquired vaccine-preventable disease (360).

Any traveler who wants to reduce the risk for influenza infection should consider influenza vaccination, preferably at least 2 weeks before departure. In particular, persons at high risk for complications of influenza and who were not vaccinated with influenza vaccine during the preceding fall or winter should consider receiving influenza vaccine before travel if they plan to

- travel to the tropics,
- travel with organized tourist groups at any time of year, or
- travel to the Southern Hemisphere during April–September.

No information is available about the benefits of revaccinating persons before summer travel who already were vaccinated during the preceding fall. Persons at high risk who receive the previous season's vaccine before travel should be revaccinated with the current vaccine the following fall or winter. Persons at higher risk for influenza complications should consult with their health-care practitioner to discuss the risk for influenza or other travel-related diseases before embarking on travel during the summer.

## General Population

Vaccination is recommended for any person who wishes to reduce the likelihood of becoming ill with influenza or transmitting influenza to others should they become infected. Healthy, nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years might choose to receive either TIV or LAIV. All other persons aged  $\geq 6$  months should receive TIV. Persons who provide essential community services should be considered for vaccination to minimize disruption of essential activities during influenza outbreaks. Students or other persons in institutional settings (e.g., those who reside in dormitories or correctional facilities) should be encouraged to receive vaccine to minimize morbidity and the disruption of routine activities during epidemics (361,362).

## Recommended Vaccines for Different Age Groups

When vaccinating children aged 6–35 months with TIV, health-care providers should use TIV that has been licensed by the FDA for this age group (i.e., TIV manufactured by Sanofi Pasteur ([FluZone]). TIV from Novartis (Fluvirin) is FDA-approved in the United States for use among persons aged  $\geq 4$  years. TIV from GlaxoSmithKline (Fluarix and FluLaval) or CSL Biotherapies (Afluria) is labeled for use in persons aged  $\geq 18$  years because data to demonstrate efficacy among younger persons have not been provided to FDA. LAIV from MedImmune (FluMist) is licensed for use by healthy nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years (Table 1). A vaccine dose does not need to be repeated if inadvertently administered to a person who does not have an age indication for the vaccine formulation given. Expanded age and risk group indications for licensed vaccines are likely over the next several years, and vaccination providers should be alert to these changes. In addition, several new vaccine formulations are being evaluated in immunogenicity and efficacy trials; when licensed, these new products will increase the influenza vaccine supply and provide additional vaccine choices for practitioners and their patients.

## Influenza Vaccines and Use of Influenza Antiviral Medications

Administration of TIV and influenza antivirals during the same medical visit is acceptable. The effect on safety and effectiveness of LAIV coadministration with influenza antiviral medications has not been studied. However, because influenza antivirals reduce replication of influenza viruses, LAIV should not be administered until 48 hours after cessation of influenza antiviral therapy, and influenza antiviral medications should not be administered for 2 weeks after receipt of LAIV. Persons receiving antivirals within the period 2 days before to 14 days after vaccination with LAIV should be revaccinated at a later date (197,252).

## Persons Who Should Not Be Vaccinated with TIV

TIV should not be administered to persons known to have anaphylactic hypersensitivity to eggs or to other components of the influenza vaccine. Prophylactic use of antiviral agents is an option for preventing influenza among such persons. Information about vaccine components is located in package inserts from each manufacturer. Persons with moderate to severe acute febrile illness usually should not be vaccinated until their symptoms have abated. However, minor illnesses

with or without fever do not contraindicate use of influenza vaccine. GBS within 6 weeks following a previous dose of TIV is considered to be a precaution for use of TIV.

## Considerations When Using LAIV

LAIV is an option for vaccination of healthy, nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years, including HCP and other close contacts of high-risk persons (excepting severely immunocompromised persons who require care in a protected environment). No preference is indicated for LAIV or TIV when considering vaccination of healthy, nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years. Use of the term “healthy” in this recommendation refers to persons who do not have any of the underlying medical conditions that confer high risk for severe complications (see Persons Who Should Not Be Vaccinated with LAIV). However, during periods when inactivated vaccine is in short supply, use of LAIV is encouraged when feasible for eligible persons (including HCP) because use of LAIV by these persons might increase availability of TIV for persons in groups targeted for vaccination, but who cannot receive LAIV. Possible advantages of LAIV include its potential to induce a broad mucosal and systemic immune response in children, its ease of administration, and the possibly increased acceptability of an intranasal rather than intramuscular route of administration.

If the vaccine recipient sneezes after administration, the dose should not be repeated. However, if nasal congestion is present that might impede delivery of the vaccine to the nasopharyngeal mucosa, deferral of administration should be considered until resolution of the illness, or TIV should be administered instead. No data exist about concomitant use of nasal corticosteroids or other intranasal medications (252).

Although FDA licensure of LAIV excludes children aged 2–4 years with a history of asthma or recurrent wheezing, the precise risk, if any, of wheezing caused by LAIV among these children is unknown because experience with LAIV among these young children is limited. Young children might not have a history of recurrent wheezing if their exposure to respiratory viruses has been limited because of their age. Certain children might have a history of wheezing with respiratory illnesses but have not had asthma diagnosed. The following screening recommendations should be used to assist persons who administer influenza vaccines in providing the appropriate vaccine for children aged 2–4 years.

Clinicians and vaccination programs should screen for possible reactive airways diseases when considering use of LAIV for children aged 2–4 years, and should avoid use of this vaccine in children with asthma or a recent wheezing episode. Health-care providers should consult the medical record, when

available, to identify children aged 2–4 years with asthma or recurrent wheezing that might indicate asthma. In addition, to identify children who might be at greater risk for asthma and possibly at increased risk for wheezing after receiving LAIV, parents or caregivers of children aged 2–4 years should be asked: “In the past 12 months, has a health-care provider ever told you that your child had wheezing or asthma?” Children whose parents or caregivers answer “yes” to this question and children who have asthma or who had a wheezing episode noted in the medical record during the preceding 12 months should not receive LAIV. TIV is available for use in children with asthma or possible reactive airways diseases (363).

LAIV can be administered to persons with minor acute illnesses (e.g., diarrhea or mild upper respiratory tract infection with or without fever). However, if nasal congestion is present that might impede delivery of the vaccine to the nasopharyngeal mucosa, deferral of administration should be considered until resolution of the illness.

### Persons Who Should Not Be Vaccinated with LAIV

The effectiveness or safety of LAIV is not known for the following groups, and these persons should not be vaccinated with LAIV:

- persons with a history of hypersensitivity, including anaphylaxis, to any of the components of LAIV or to eggs.
- persons aged <2 years or those aged  $\geq 50$  years;
- persons with any of the underlying medical conditions that serve as an indication for routine influenza vaccination, including asthma, reactive airways disease, or other chronic disorders of the pulmonary or cardiovascular systems; other underlying medical conditions, including such metabolic diseases as diabetes, renal dysfunction, and hemoglobinopathies; or known or suspected immunodeficiency diseases or immunosuppressed states;
- children aged 2–4 years whose parents or caregivers report that a health-care provider has told them during the preceding 12 months that their child had wheezing or asthma, or whose medical record indicates a wheezing episode has occurred during the preceding 12 months;
- children or adolescents receiving aspirin or other salicylates (because of the association of Reye syndrome with wild-type influenza virus infection);
- persons with a history of GBS after influenza vaccination; or
- pregnant women.

### Personnel Who Can Administer LAIV

Low-level introduction of vaccine viruses into the environment probably is unavoidable when administering LAIV. The risk for acquiring vaccine viruses from the environment is unknown but is probably low. Severely immunosuppressed persons should not administer LAIV. However, other persons at higher risk for influenza complications can administer LAIV. These include persons with underlying medical conditions placing them at higher risk or who are likely to be at risk, including pregnant women, persons with asthma, and persons aged  $\geq 50$  years.

### Concurrent Administration of Influenza Vaccine with Other Vaccines

Use of LAIV concurrently with measles, mumps, rubella (MMR) alone and MMR and varicella vaccine among children aged 12–15 months has been studied, and no interference with the immunogenicity to antigens in any of the vaccines was observed (252,364). Among adults aged  $\geq 50$  years, the safety and immunogenicity of zoster vaccine and TIV was similar whether administered simultaneously or spaced 4 weeks apart (365). In the absence of specific data indicating interference, following ACIP’s general recommendations for vaccination is prudent (197). Inactivated vaccines do not interfere with the immune response to other inactivated vaccines or to live vaccines. Inactivated or live vaccines can be administered simultaneously with LAIV. However, after administration of a live vaccine, at least 4 weeks should pass before another live vaccine is administered.

### Recommendations for Vaccination Administration and Vaccination Programs

Although influenza vaccination levels increased substantially during the 1990s, little progress has been made toward achieving national health objectives, and further improvements in vaccine coverage levels are needed. Strategies to improve vaccination levels, including using reminder/recall systems and standing orders programs (325,366,367), should be implemented whenever feasible. Vaccination coverage can be increased by administering vaccine before and during the influenza season to persons during hospitalizations or routine health-care visits. Vaccinations can be provided in alternative settings (e.g., pharmacies, grocery stores, workplaces, or other locations in the community), thereby making special visits to physicians’ offices or clinics unnecessary. Coordinated campaigns such as the National Influenza Vaccination Week

(December 8–14, 2008) provide opportunities to refocus public attention on the benefits, safety, and availability of influenza vaccination throughout the influenza season. When educating patients about potential adverse events, clinicians should emphasize that 1) TIV contains noninfectious killed viruses and cannot cause influenza, 2) LAIV contains weakened influenza viruses that cannot replicate outside the upper respiratory tract and are unlikely to infect others, and 3) concomitant symptoms or respiratory disease unrelated to vaccination with either TIV or LAIV can occur after vaccination.

## Information About the Vaccines for Children Program

The Vaccines for Children (VFC) program supplies vaccine to all states, territories, and the District of Columbia for use by participating providers. These vaccines are to be provided to eligible children without vaccine cost to the patient or the provider, although the provider might charge a vaccine administration fee. All routine childhood vaccines recommended by ACIP are available through this program, including influenza vaccines. The program saves parents and providers out-of-pocket expenses for vaccine purchases and provides cost savings to states through CDC's vaccine contracts. The program results in lower vaccine prices and ensures that all states pay the same contract prices. Detailed information about the VFC program is available at <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/programs/vfc/default.htm>.

## Influenza Vaccine Supply Considerations

The annual supply of influenza vaccine and the timing of its distribution cannot be guaranteed in any year. During the 2007–08 influenza season, 113 million doses of influenza vaccine were distributed in the United States. Total production of influenza vaccine for the United States is anticipated to be >130 million doses for the 2008–09 season, depending on demand and production yields. However, influenza vaccine distribution delays or vaccine shortages remain possible in part because of the inherent critical time constraints in manufacturing the vaccine given the annual updating of the influenza vaccine strains and various other manufacturing and regulatory issues. To ensure optimal use of available doses of influenza vaccine, health-care providers, those planning organized campaigns, and state and local public health agencies should develop plans for expanding outreach and infrastructure to vaccinate more persons in targeted groups and others who wish to reduce their risk for influenza and develop contingency plans for the timing and prioritization of administering influenza vaccine if the supply of vaccine is delayed or reduced.

If supplies of TIV are not adequate, vaccination should be carried out in accordance with local circumstances of supply and demand based on the judgment of state and local health officials and health-care providers. Guidance for tiered use of TIV during prolonged distribution delays or supply shortfalls is available at [http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/vaccination/vax\\_priority.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/vaccination/vax_priority.htm) and will be modified as needed in the event of shortage. CDC and other public health agencies will assess the vaccine supply on a continuing basis throughout the manufacturing period and will inform both providers and the general public if any indication exists of a substantial delay or an inadequate supply.

Because LAIV is only recommended for use in healthy nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years, no recommendations for prioritization of LAIV use are made. Either LAIV or TIV when considering vaccination of healthy, nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years. However, during shortages of TIV, LAIV should be used preferentially when feasible for all healthy nonpregnant persons aged 2–49 years (including HCP) who desire or are recommended for vaccination to increase the availability of inactivated vaccine for persons at high risk.

## Timing of Vaccination

Vaccination efforts should be structured to ensure the vaccination of as many persons as possible over the course of several months, with emphasis on vaccinating before influenza activity in the community begins. Even if vaccine distribution begins before October, distribution probably will not be completed until December or January. The following recommendations reflect this phased distribution of vaccine.

In any given year, the optimal time to vaccinate patients cannot be precisely determined because influenza seasons vary in their timing and duration, and more than one outbreak might occur in a single community in a single year. In the United States, localized outbreaks that indicate the start of seasonal influenza activity can occur as early as October. However, in >80% of influenza seasons since 1976, peak influenza activity (which is often close to the midpoint of influenza activity for the season) has not occurred until January or later, and in >60% of seasons, the peak was in February or later (Figure 1). In general, health-care providers should begin offering vaccination soon after vaccine becomes available and if possible by October. To avoid missed opportunities for vaccination, providers should offer vaccination during routine health-care visits or during hospitalizations whenever vaccine is available.

Vaccination efforts should continue throughout the season, because the duration of the influenza season varies, and influenza might not appear in certain communities until February



or March. Providers should offer influenza vaccine routinely, and organized vaccination campaigns should continue throughout the influenza season, including after influenza activity has begun in the community. Vaccine administered in December or later, even if influenza activity has already begun, is likely to be beneficial in the majority of influenza seasons. The majority of adults have antibody protection against influenza virus infection within 2 weeks after vaccination (368,369).

All children aged 6 months–8 years who have not received vaccination against influenza previously should receive their first dose as soon after vaccine becomes available as is feasible. This practice increases the opportunity for both doses to be administered before or shortly after the onset of influenza activity.

Persons and institutions planning substantial organized vaccination campaigns (e.g., health departments, occupational health clinics, and community vaccinators) should consider scheduling these events after at least mid-October because the availability of vaccine in any location cannot be ensured consistently in early fall. Scheduling campaigns after mid-October will minimize the need for cancellations because vaccine is unavailable. These vaccination clinics should be scheduled through December, and later if feasible, with attention to settings that serve children aged 6–59 months, pregnant women, other persons aged <50 years at increased risk for influenza-related complications, persons aged ≥50 years, HCP, and persons who are household contacts of children aged ≤59 months or other persons at high risk. Planners are encouraged to develop the capacity and flexibility to schedule at least one vaccination clinic in December. Guidelines for planning large-scale vaccination clinics are available at [http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/vaccination/vax\\_clinic.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/vaccination/vax_clinic.htm).

During a vaccine shortage or delay, substantial proportions of TIV doses may not be released and distributed until November and December or later. When the vaccine is substantially delayed or disease activity has not subsided, providers should consider offering vaccination clinics into January and beyond as long as vaccine supplies are available. Campaigns using LAIV also can extend into January and beyond.

## Strategies for Implementing Vaccination Recommendations in Health-Care Settings

Successful vaccination programs combine publicity and education for HCP and other potential vaccine recipients, a plan for identifying persons recommended for vaccination, use of reminder/recall systems, assessment of practice-level vaccination rates with feedback to staff, and efforts to remove

administrative and financial barriers that prevent persons from receiving the vaccine, including use of standing orders programs (367,370). The use of standing orders programs by long-term-care facilities (e.g., nursing homes and skilled nursing facilities), hospitals, and home health agencies ensures that vaccination is offered. Standing orders programs for influenza vaccination should be conducted under the supervision of a licensed practitioner according to a physician-approved facility or agency policy by HCP trained to screen patients for contraindications to vaccination, administer vaccine, and monitor for adverse events. CMS has removed the physician signature requirement for the administration of influenza and pneumococcal vaccines to Medicare and Medicaid patients in hospitals, long-term-care facilities, and home health agencies (371). To the extent allowed by local and state law, these facilities and agencies can implement standing orders for influenza and pneumococcal vaccination of Medicare- and Medicaid-eligible patients. Payment for influenza vaccine under Medicare Part B is available (372,373). Other settings (e.g., outpatient facilities, managed care organizations, assisted living facilities, correctional facilities, pharmacies, and adult workplaces) are encouraged to introduce standing orders programs (374). In addition, physician reminders (e.g., flagging charts) and patient reminders are recognized strategies for increasing rates of influenza vaccination. Persons for whom influenza vaccine is recommended can be identified and vaccinated in the settings described in the following sections.

### Outpatient Facilities Providing Ongoing Care

Staff in facilities providing ongoing medical care (e.g., physicians' offices, public health clinics, employee health clinics, hemodialysis centers, hospital specialty-care clinics, and outpatient rehabilitation programs) should identify and label the medical records of patients who should receive vaccination. Vaccine should be offered during visits throughout the influenza season. The offer of vaccination and its receipt or refusal should be documented in the medical record. Patients for whom vaccination is recommended and who do not have regularly scheduled visits during the fall should be reminded by mail, telephone, or other means of the need for vaccination.

### Outpatient Facilities Providing Episodic or Acute Care

Acute health-care facilities (e.g., emergency departments and walk-in clinics) should offer vaccinations throughout the influenza season to persons for whom vaccination is recommended or provide written information regarding why, where, and how to obtain the vaccine. This written information should be available in languages appropriate for the populations served by the facility.

## **Nursing Homes and Other Residential Long-Term-Care Facilities**

Vaccination should be provided routinely to all residents of chronic-care facilities. If possible, all residents should be vaccinated at one time before influenza season. In the majority of seasons, TIV will become available to long-term-care facilities in October or November, and vaccination should commence as soon as vaccine is available. As soon as possible after admission to the facility, the benefits and risks of vaccination should be discussed and education materials provided. Signed consent is not required (375). Residents admitted after completion of the vaccination program at the facility should be vaccinated at the time of admission through March.

Since October 2005, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) has required nursing homes participating in the Medicare and Medicaid programs to offer all residents influenza and pneumococcal vaccines and to document the results. According to the requirements, each resident is to be vaccinated unless contraindicated medically, the resident or a legal representative refuses vaccination, or the vaccine is not available because of shortage. This information is to be reported as part of the CMS Minimum Data Set, which tracks nursing home health parameters (372,376).

## **Acute-Care Hospitals**

Hospitals should serve as a key setting for identifying persons at increased risk for influenza complications. Unvaccinated persons of all ages (including children) with high-risk conditions and persons aged 6 months–18 years or  $\geq 50$  years who are hospitalized at any time during the period when vaccine is available should be offered and strongly encouraged to receive influenza vaccine before they are discharged. Standing orders to offer influenza vaccination to all hospitalized persons should be considered.

## **Visiting Nurses and Others Providing Home Care to Persons at High Risk**

Nursing-care plans should identify patients for whom vaccination is recommended, and vaccine should be administered in the home, if necessary as soon as influenza vaccine is available and throughout the influenza season. Caregivers and other persons in the household (including children) should be referred for vaccination.

## **Other Facilities Providing Services to Persons Aged $\geq 50$ Years**

Facilities providing services to persons aged  $\geq 50$  years (e.g., assisted living housing, retirement communities, and recreation centers) should offer unvaccinated residents, attendees, and staff annual on-site vaccination before the start of the

influenza season. Continuing to offer vaccination throughout the fall and winter months is appropriate. Efforts to vaccinate newly admitted patients or new employees also should be continued, both to prevent illness and to avoid having these persons serve as a source of new influenza infections. Staff education should emphasize the need for influenza vaccine.

## **Health-Care Personnel**

Health-care facilities should offer influenza vaccinations to all HCP, including night, weekend, and temporary staff. Particular emphasis should be placed on providing vaccinations to workers who provide direct care for persons at high risk for influenza complications. Efforts should be made to educate HCP regarding the benefits of vaccination and the potential health consequences of influenza illness for their patients, themselves, and their family members. All HCP should be provided convenient access to influenza vaccine at the work site, free of charge, as part of employee health programs (340,350,351).

## **Future Directions for Research and Recommendations Related to Influenza Vaccine**

Although available influenza vaccines are effective and safe, additional research is needed to improve prevention efforts. Most mortality from influenza occurs among person aged  $\geq 65$  years (6), and more immunogenic influenza vaccines are needed for this age group and other risk groups at high risk for mortality. Additional research is also needed to understand potential biases in estimating the benefits of vaccination among older adults in reducing hospitalizations and deaths (101,193,377). Additional studies of the relative cost-effectiveness and cost utility of influenza vaccination among children and adults, especially those aged  $< 65$  years, are needed and should be designed to account for year-to-year variations in influenza attack rates, illness severity, hospitalization costs and rates, and vaccine effectiveness when evaluating the long-term costs and benefits of annual vaccination (378). Additional data on indirect effects of vaccination are also needed to quantify the benefits of influenza vaccination of HCP in protecting their patients (294) and the benefits of vaccinating children to reduce influenza complications among those at risk. Because of expansions in ACIP recommendations for vaccination will lead to more persons being vaccinated, much larger research networks are needed that can identify and assess the causality of very rare events that occur after vaccination, including GBS. These research networks could also provide a platform for effectiveness and safety studies in the event

of a pandemic. Research on potential biologic or genetic risk factors for GBS also is needed. In addition, a better understanding of how to motivate persons at risk to seek annual influenza vaccination is needed.

ACIP continues to review new vaccination strategies to protect against influenza, including the possibility of expanding routine influenza vaccination recommendations toward universal vaccination or other approaches that will help reduce or prevent the transmission of influenza and reduce the burden of severe disease (379–384). The expansion of annual vaccination recommendations to include all children aged 6 months–18 years will require a substantial increase in resources for epidemiologic research to develop long term studies capable of assessing the possible effects on community-level transmission. Additional planning to improve surveillance systems capable of monitoring effectiveness, safety and vaccine coverage, and further development of implementation strategies will also be necessary. In addition, as noted by the National Vaccine Advisory Committee, strengthening the U.S. influenza vaccination system will require improving vaccine financing and demand and implementing systems to help better understand the burden of influenza in the United States (385). Vaccination programs capable of delivering annual influenza vaccination to a broad range of the population could potentially serve as a resilient and sustainable platform for delivering vaccines and monitoring outcomes for other urgently required public health interventions (e.g., vaccines for pandemic influenza or medications to prevent or treat illnesses caused by acts of terrorism).

## Seasonal Influenza Vaccine and Avian or Swine Influenza

Human infection with novel or nonhuman influenza A virus strains, including influenza A viruses of animal origin, is a nationally notifiable disease (386). Human infections with nonhuman or novel human influenza A virus should be identified quickly and investigated to determine possible sources of exposure, identify additional cases, and evaluate the possibility of human-to-human transmission because transmission patterns could change over time with variations in these influenza A viruses.

Sporadic severe and fatal human cases of infection with highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N1) viruses have been identified in Asia, Africa, Europe and the Middle East, primarily among persons who have had direct or close unprotected contact with sick or dead birds associated with the ongoing H5N1 panzootic among birds (387–392). Limited, nonsustained human-to-human transmission of H5N1 viruses

has likely occurred in some case clusters (393,394). To date, no evidence exists of genetic reassortment between human influenza A and H5N1 viruses. However, influenza viruses derived from strains circulating among poultry (e.g., the H5N1 viruses that have caused outbreaks of avian influenza and occasionally have infected humans) have the potential to recombine with human influenza A viruses (395,396). To date, highly pathogenic H5N1 viruses have not been identified in wild or domestic birds or in humans in the United States.

Human illness from infection with different avian influenza A subtype viruses also have been documented, including infections with low pathogenic and highly pathogenic viruses. A range of clinical illness has been reported for human infection with low pathogenic avian influenza viruses, including conjunctivitis with influenza A(H7N7) virus in the U.K., lower respiratory tract disease and conjunctivitis with influenza A(H7N2) virus in the U.K., and uncomplicated influenza-like illness with influenza A(H9N2) virus in Hong Kong and China (397–402). Two human cases of infection with low pathogenic influenza A(H7N2) were reported in the United States (400). Although human infections with highly pathogenic A(H7N7) virus infections typically have influenza-like illness or conjunctivitis, severe infections, including one fatal case in the Netherlands, have been reported (403,404). Conjunctivitis has also been reported because of human infection with highly pathogenic influenza A(H7N3) virus in Canada and low pathogenic A(H7N3) in the U.K (397,404). In contrast, sporadic infections with highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N1) viruses have caused severe illness in many countries, with an overall case-fatality ratio of >60% (394,405).

Swine influenza A(H1N1), A(H1N2), and A(H3N2) viruses are endemic among pig populations in the United States (406), including reassortant viruses. Two clusters of influenza A(H2N3) virus infections among pigs have been recently reported (407). Outbreaks among pigs normally occur in colder weather months (late fall and winter) and sometimes with the introduction of new pigs into susceptible herds. An estimated 30% of the pig population in the United States has serologic evidence of having had swine influenza A(H1N1) virus infection. Sporadic human infections with swine influenza A viruses occur in the United States, but the frequency of these human infections is unknown. Persons infected with swine influenza A viruses typically report direct contact with ill pigs or places where pigs have been present (e.g., agricultural fairs or farms), and have symptoms that are clinically indistinguishable from infection with other respiratory viruses (408). Clinicians should consider swine influenza A virus infection in the differential diagnosis of patients with ILI who have had recent contact with pigs. The sporadic cases identi-

fied in recent years have not resulted in sustained human-to-human transmission of swine influenza A viruses or community outbreaks. Although immunity to swine influenza A viruses appears to be low in the overall human population (<2%), 10%–20% of persons occupationally exposed to pigs (e.g., pig farmers or pig veterinarians) have been documented in certain studies to have antibody evidence of prior swine influenza A(H1N1) virus infection (409,410).

Current seasonal influenza vaccines are not expected to provide protection against human infection with avian influenza A viruses, including H5N1 viruses, or to provide protection against currently circulating swine influenza A viruses. However, reducing seasonal influenza risk through influenza vaccination of persons who might be exposed to nonhuman influenza viruses (e.g., H5N1 viruses) might reduce the theoretical risk for recombination of influenza A viruses of animal origin and human influenza A viruses by preventing seasonal influenza A virus infection within a human host.

CDC has recommended that persons who are charged with responding to avian influenza outbreaks among poultry receive seasonal influenza vaccination (411). As part of preparedness activities, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has issued an advisory notice regarding poultry worker safety that is intended for implementation in the event of a suspected or confirmed avian influenza outbreak at a poultry facility in the United States. OSHA guidelines recommend that poultry workers in an involved facility receive vaccination against seasonal influenza; OSHA also has recommended that HCP involved in the care of patients with documented or suspected avian influenza should be vaccinated with the most recent seasonal human influenza vaccine to reduce the risk for co-infection with human influenza A viruses (412).

## Recommendations for Using Antiviral Agents for Seasonal Influenza

Annual vaccination is the primary strategy for preventing complications of influenza virus infections. Antiviral medications with activity against influenza viruses are useful adjuncts in the prevention of influenza, and effective when used early in the course of illness for treatment. Four influenza antiviral agents are licensed in the United States: amantadine, rimantadine, zanamivir, and oseltamivir. Influenza A virus resistance to amantadine and rimantadine can emerge rapidly during treatment. Because antiviral testing results indicated high levels of resistance (413–416), neither amantadine nor rimantadine should be used for the treatment or chemopro-

phylaxis of influenza A in the United States during the 2007–08 influenza season. Surveillance demonstrating that susceptibility to these antiviral medications has been reestablished among circulating influenza A viruses will be needed before amantadine or rimantadine can be used for the treatment or chemoprophylaxis of influenza A. Oseltamivir or zanamivir can be prescribed if antiviral chemoprophylaxis or treatment of influenza is indicated. Oseltamivir is licensed for treatment of influenza in persons aged  $\geq 1$  year, and zanamivir is licensed for treating influenza in persons aged  $\geq 7$  years. Oseltamivir and zanamivir can be used for chemoprophylaxis of influenza; oseltamivir is licensed for use as chemoprophylaxis in persons aged  $\geq 1$  year, and zanamivir is licensed for use in persons aged  $\geq 5$  years.

During the 2007–08 influenza season, influenza A (H1N1) viruses with a mutation that confers resistance to oseltamivir were identified in the United States and other countries. As of June 27, 2008, in the United States, 111 (7.6%) of 1,464 influenza A viruses tested, and none of 305 influenza B viruses tested have been found to be resistant to oseltamivir. All of the resistant viruses identified in the United States and elsewhere are influenza A (H1N1) viruses. Of 1020 influenza A (H1N1) viruses isolated from patients in the United States, 111 (10.9%) exhibited a specific genetic mutation that confers oseltamivir resistance (417). Influenza A (H1N1) virus strains that are resistant to oseltamivir remain sensitive to zanamivir. Neuraminidase inhibitor medications continue to be the recommended agents for treatment and chemoprophylaxis of influenza in the United States. However, clinicians should be alert to changes in antiviral recommendations that might occur as additional antiviral resistance data becomes available during the 2008–09 influenza season (<http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/antivirals/index.htm>).

## Role of Laboratory Diagnosis

Influenza surveillance information and diagnostic testing can aid clinical judgment and help guide treatment decisions. However, only 69% of practitioners in one recent survey indicated that they test patients for influenza during the influenza season (418). The accuracy of clinical diagnosis of influenza on the basis of symptoms alone is limited because symptoms from illness caused by other pathogens can overlap considerably with influenza (26,39,40) (see Clinical Signs and Symptoms of Influenza).

Diagnostic tests available for influenza include viral culture, serology, rapid antigen testing, reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR), and immunofluorescence assays (419). As with any diagnostic test, results should be evaluated in the context of other clinical and epidemiologic informa-

tion available to health-care providers. Sensitivity and specificity of any test for influenza can vary by the laboratory that performs the test, the type of test used, the type of specimen tested, the quality of the specimen, and the timing of specimen collection in relation to illness onset. Among respiratory specimens for viral isolation or rapid detection of influenza viruses, nasopharyngeal and nasal specimens have higher yields than throat swab specimens (420). In addition, positive influenza tests have been reported up to 7 days after receipt of LAIV (421).

Commercial rapid diagnostic tests are available that can detect influenza viruses within 30 minutes (422,423). Certain tests are licensed for use in any outpatient setting, whereas others must be used in a moderately complex clinical laboratory. These rapid tests differ in the types of influenza viruses they can detect and whether they can distinguish between influenza types. Different tests can detect 1) only influenza A viruses; 2) both influenza A and B viruses, but not distinguish between the two types; or 3) both influenza A and B and distinguish between the two. None of the rapid influenza diagnostic tests specifically identifies any influenza A virus subtypes.

The types of specimens acceptable for use (i.e., throat, nasopharyngeal, or nasal aspirates, swabs, or washes) also vary by test, but all perform best when collected as close to illness onset as possible. The specificity and, in particular, the sensitivity of rapid tests are lower than for viral culture and vary by test (419,422–424). Rapid tests for influenza have high specificity (>90%), but are only moderately sensitive (<70%). A recent study found sensitivity to be as low as 42% in clinical practice (425). Rapid tests appear to have higher sensitivity when used in young children, compared with adults, possibly because young children with influenza typically shed higher concentrations of influenza viruses than adults (426). Since RT-PCR has high sensitivity to detect influenza virus infection compared to viral culture, rapid tests have lower sensitivity than viral culture when compared to RT-PCR.

The limitations of rapid diagnostic tests must be understood in order to properly interpret results. Positive rapid influenza test results are generally reliable when community influenza activity is high and are useful in deciding whether to initiate antiviral treatment. Negative rapid test results are less helpful in making treatment decisions for individual patients when influenza activity in a community is high. Because of the lower sensitivity of the rapid tests, physicians should consider confirming negative tests with viral culture or other means because of the possibility of false-negative rapid test results, especially during periods of peak community influenza activity. The positive predictive value of rapid tests

will be lower during periods of low influenza activity, and clinicians should consider the positive and negative predictive values of the test in the context of the level of influenza activity in their community when interpreting results (424). When local influenza activity is high, persons with severe respiratory symptoms or persons with acute respiratory illness who are at higher risk for influenza complications should still be considered for influenza antiviral treatment despite a negative rapid influenza test unless illness can be attributed to another cause. However, because certain bacterial infections can produce symptoms similar to influenza, if bacterial infections are suspected, they should be considered and treated appropriately. In addition, secondary invasive bacterial infections can be a severe complication of influenza. Package inserts and the laboratory performing the test should be consulted for more details regarding use of rapid diagnostic tests. Additional updated information concerning diagnostic testing is available at [http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/lab\\_diagnosis.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/lab_diagnosis.htm).

Despite the availability of rapid diagnostic tests, clinical specimens collected in virus surveillance systems for viral culture are critical for surveillance purposes. Only culture isolates of influenza viruses can provide specific information regarding circulating strains and subtypes of influenza viruses and data on antiviral resistance. This information is needed to compare current circulating influenza strains with vaccine strains, to guide decisions regarding influenza treatment and chemoprophylaxis, and to formulate vaccine for the coming year. Virus isolates also are needed to monitor antiviral resistance and the emergence of novel human influenza A virus subtypes that might pose a pandemic threat. Influenza surveillance by state and local health departments and CDC can provide information regarding the circulation of influenza viruses in the community, which can help inform decisions about the likelihood that a compatible clinical syndrome is indeed influenza.

## Antiviral Agents for Influenza

Zanamivir and oseltamivir are chemically related antiviral medications known as neuraminidase inhibitors that have activity against both influenza A and B viruses. The two medications differ in pharmacokinetics, adverse events, routes of administration, approved age groups, dosages, and costs. An overview of the indications, use, administration, and known primary adverse events of these medications is presented in the following sections. Package inserts should be consulted for additional information. Detailed information about amantadine and rimantadine (adamantanes) is available in previous ACIP influenza recommendations (427).

## Indications for Use of Antivirals

### Treatment

Initiation of antiviral treatment within 2 days of illness onset is recommended, although the benefit of treatment is greater as the time after illness onset is reduced. Certain persons have a high priority for treatment (Box 3); however, treatment does not need to be limited to these persons. In clinical trials conducted in outpatient settings, the benefit of antiviral treatment for uncomplicated influenza was minimal unless treatment was initiated within 48 hours after illness onset. However, no data are available on the benefit for severe influenza when antiviral treatment is initiated >2 days after illness onset. The recommended duration of treatment with either zanamivir or oseltamivir is 5 days.

Evidence for the efficacy of these antiviral drugs is based primarily on studies of outpatients with uncomplicated influenza. When administered within 2 days of illness onset to otherwise healthy children or adults, zanamivir or oseltamivir can reduce the duration of uncomplicated influenza A and B illness by approximately 1 day compared with placebo

### BOX 3. Persons for whom antiviral treatment should be considered

If possible, antiviral treatment should be started within 48 hours of influenza illness onset. The effectiveness of initiating antiviral treatment >48 hours after illness onset has not been established. Persons for whom antiviral treatment should be considered include:

- persons hospitalized with laboratory-confirmed influenza (limited data suggests benefit even for persons whose antiviral treatment is initiated >48 hours after illness onset);
- persons with laboratory-confirmed influenza pneumonia;
- persons with laboratory-confirmed influenza and bacterial coinfection;
- persons with laboratory-confirmed influenza infection who are at higher risk for influenza complications; and
- persons presenting to medical care with laboratory-confirmed influenza within 48 hours of influenza illness onset who want to decrease the duration or severity of their symptoms and transmission of influenza to others at higher risk for complications.

**Note:** Recommended antiviral medications (neuraminidase inhibitors) are not licensed for treatment of children aged <1 year (oseltamivir) or aged <7 years (zanamivir). Updates or supplements to these recommendations (e.g., expanded age or risk group indications for licensed vaccines) might be required. Health-care providers should be alert to announcements of recommendation updates and should check the CDC influenza website periodically for additional information.

(143,428–442). Minimal or no benefit was reported when antiviral treatment is initiated >2 days after onset of uncomplicated influenza. Data on whether viral shedding is reduced are inconsistent. The duration of viral shedding was reduced in one study that employed experimental infection; however, other studies have not demonstrated reduction in the duration of viral shedding. A recent review that examined neuraminidase inhibitor effect on reducing ILI concluded that neuraminidase inhibitors were not effective in the control of seasonal influenza (443). However, lower or no effectiveness using a nonspecific (compared with laboratory-confirmed influenza) clinical endpoint such as ILI would be expected (444).

Data are limited about the effectiveness of zanamivir and oseltamivir in preventing serious influenza-related complications (e.g., bacterial or viral pneumonia or exacerbation of chronic diseases), or for preventing influenza among persons at high risk for serious complications of influenza. In a study that combined data from 10 clinical trials, the risk for pneumonia among those participants with laboratory-confirmed influenza receiving oseltamivir was approximately 50% lower than among those persons receiving a placebo and 34% lower among patients at risk for complications ( $p < 0.05$  for both comparisons) (445). Although a similar significant reduction also was determined for hospital admissions among the overall group, the 50% reduction in hospitalizations reported in the small subset of high-risk participants was not statistically significant. One randomized controlled trial documented a decreased incidence of otitis media among children treated with oseltamivir (437). Another randomized controlled study conducted among influenza-infected children with asthma demonstrated significantly greater improvement in lung function and fewer asthma exacerbations among oseltamivir-treated children compared with those who received placebo but did not determine a difference in symptom duration (446). Inadequate data exist regarding the efficacy of any of the influenza antiviral drugs for use among children aged <1 year, and none are FDA-licensed for use in this age group.

Two observational studies suggest that oseltamivir reduces severe clinical outcomes in patients hospitalized with influenza. A large prospective observational study assessed clinical outcomes among 327 hospitalized adults with laboratory-confirmed influenza whose health-care provider chose to use oseltamivir treatment compared to untreated influenza patients. The average age of adults in this study was 77 years, and 71% began treatment >48 hours after illness onset. In the multivariate analysis, oseltamivir treatment was associated with a significantly decreased risk for death within 15 days of hospitalization (odds ratio = 0.21; CI = 0.06–0.80). Benefit was observed even among those starting treatment >48

hours after symptom onset. However, oseltamivir treatment did not significantly reduce the duration of hospitalization or 30 day mortality after hospitalization. An additional 185 hospitalized children with laboratory confirmed influenza were identified during this study, but none received antiviral treatment and no assessment of outcomes based on receipt of antiviral treatment could be made (95). A retrospective cohort study of 99 hospitalized persons with laboratory-confirmed influenza administered who received oseltamivir that was conducted in Hong Kong reported that persons who received oseltamivir treatment >48 hours from illness onset had a median length of stay of 6 days compared to 4 days for persons who received oseltamivir within 48 hours of symptom onset ( $p < 0.0001$ ) (447). However, additional data on the impact of antiviral treatment on severe outcomes are needed.

More clinical data are available concerning the efficacy of zanamivir and oseltamivir for treatment of influenza A virus infection than for treatment of influenza B virus infection. Data from human clinical studies have indicated that zanamivir and oseltamivir have activity against influenza B viruses (437,448–451). However, an observational study among Japanese children with culture-confirmed influenza and treated with oseltamivir demonstrated that children with influenza A virus infection resolved fever and stopped shedding virus more quickly than children with influenza B, suggesting that oseltamivir might be less effective for the treatment of influenza B (452).

The Infectious Diseases Society of America and the American Thoracic Society have recommended that persons with community-acquired pneumonia and laboratory-confirmed influenza should receive either oseltamivir or zanamivir if treatment can be initiated within 48 hours of symptom onset. Patients who present >48 hours after illness onset are potential candidates for treatment if they have influenza pneumonia or to reduce viral shedding while hospitalized (453). The American Academy of Pediatrics recommends antiviral treatment of any child with influenza who is also at high risk of influenza complications, regardless of vaccination status, and any otherwise healthy child with moderate-to-severe influenza infection who might benefit from the decrease in duration of clinical symptoms documented to occur with therapy (454).

### Chemoprophylaxis

Chemoprophylactic drugs are not a substitute for vaccination, although they are critical adjuncts in preventing and controlling influenza. Certain persons are at higher priority for chemoprophylaxis (Box 4); however, chemoprophylaxis does not need to be limited to these persons. In community studies of healthy adults, both oseltamivir and zanamivir had similar efficacy in preventing febrile, laboratory-confirmed

#### BOX 4. Persons for whom antiviral chemoprophylaxis should be considered during periods of increased influenza activity in the community

- Persons at high risk during the 2 weeks after influenza vaccination (after the second dose for children aged <9 years who have not previously been vaccinated), if influenza viruses are circulating in the community;
- Persons at high risk for whom influenza vaccine is contraindicated;
- Family members or health-care providers who are unvaccinated and are likely to have ongoing, close exposure to persons at high risk or unvaccinated persons or infants aged <6 months;
- Persons at high risk persons and their family members and close contacts, and health-care workers, when circulating strains of influenza virus in the community are not matched with vaccine strains;
- Persons with immune deficiencies or those who might not respond to vaccination (e.g., persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus or with other immunosuppressed conditions, or who are receiving immunosuppressive medications); and
- Unvaccinated staff and persons during response to an outbreak in a closed institutional setting with residents at high risk (e.g., extended-care facilities).

**Note:** Recommended antiviral medications (neuraminidase inhibitors) are not licensed for chemoprophylaxis of children aged <1 year (oseltamivir) or aged <5 years (zanamivir). Updates or supplements to these recommendations (e.g., expanded age or risk group indications for licensed vaccines) might be required. Health-care providers should be alert to announcements of recommendation updates and should check the CDC influenza website periodically for additional information.

influenza illness (efficacy: zanamivir, 84%; oseltamivir, 82%) (455,456). Both antiviral agents also have prevented influenza illness among persons administered chemoprophylaxis after a household member had influenza diagnosed (efficacy: zanamivir, 72%–82%; oseltamivir, 68%–89%) (455–459). Studies have demonstrated moderate to excellent efficacy for prevention of influenza among patients in institutional settings (460–465). For example, a 6-week study of oseltamivir chemoprophylaxis among nursing home residents demonstrated a 92% reduction in influenza illness (464). A 4-week study among community-dwelling persons at higher risk for influenza complications (median age: 60 years) demonstrated that zanamivir had an 83% effectiveness in preventing symptomatic laboratory-confirmed influenza (465). The efficacy of antiviral agents in preventing influenza among severely immunocompromised persons is unknown. A small non-randomized study conducted in a stem cell transplant unit suggested that oseltamivir can prevent progression to pneumonia among influenza-infected patients (466).

When determining the timing and duration for administering influenza antiviral medications for chemoprophylaxis, factors related to cost, compliance, and potential adverse events should be considered. To be maximally effective as chemoprophylaxis, the drug must be taken each day for the duration of influenza activity in the community. Additional clinical guidelines on the use of antiviral medications to prevent influenza are available (453,454).

### **Persons at High Risk Who Are Vaccinated After Influenza Activity Has Begun**

Development of antibodies in adults after vaccination takes approximately 2 weeks (369,370). Therefore, when influenza vaccine is administered after influenza activity in a community has begun, chemoprophylaxis should be considered for persons at higher risk for influenza complications during the time from vaccination until immunity has developed. Children aged <9 years who receive influenza vaccination for the first time might require as much as 6 weeks of chemoprophylaxis (i.e., chemoprophylaxis until 2 weeks after the second dose when immunity after vaccination would be expected). Persons at higher risk for complications of influenza still can benefit from vaccination after community influenza activity has begun because influenza viruses might still be circulating at the time vaccine-induced immunity is achieved.

### **Persons Who Provide Care to Those at High Risk**

To reduce the spread of virus to persons at high risk, chemoprophylaxis during peak influenza activity can be considered for unvaccinated persons who have frequent contact with persons at high risk. Persons with frequent contact might include employees of hospitals, clinics, and chronic-care facilities, household members, visiting nurses, and volunteer workers. If an outbreak is caused by a strain of influenza that might not be covered by the vaccine, chemoprophylaxis can be considered for all such persons, regardless of their vaccination status.

### **Persons Who Have Immune Deficiencies**

Chemoprophylaxis can be considered for persons at high risk who are more likely to have an inadequate antibody response to influenza vaccine. This category includes persons infected with HIV, particularly those with advanced HIV disease. No published data are available concerning possible efficacy of chemoprophylaxis among persons with HIV infection or interactions with other drugs used to manage HIV infection. Such patients should be monitored closely if chemoprophylaxis is administered.

### **Other Persons**

Chemoprophylaxis throughout the influenza season or during increases in influenza activity within the community might be appropriate for persons at high risk for whom vaccination is contraindicated, or for whom vaccination is likely to be ineffective. Health-care providers and patients should make decisions regarding whether to begin chemoprophylaxis and how long to continue it on an individual basis.

## **Antiviral Drug-Resistant Strains of Influenza**

### **Oseltamivir and Zanamivir (Neuraminidase Inhibitors)**

Among 2,287 isolates obtained from multiple countries during 1999–2002 as part of a global viral surveillance system, eight (0.3%) had a more than ten fold decrease in susceptibility to oseltamivir, and two (25%) of these eight also were resistant to zanamivir (467). In Japan, where more oseltamivir is used than in any other country, resistance to oseltamivir was identified in three (0.4%) A (H3N2) viruses in 2003–04, no A (H3N2) viruses in 2004–05, and no A (H3N2) viruses in 2005–06 influenza seasons. In 2005–06, four (2.2%) A (H1N1) viruses were identified to have oseltamivir resistance with a specific genetic marker (468). Neuraminidase inhibitor resistance remained low in the United States through the 2006–07 influenza season (CDC, unpublished data, 2007).

In 2007–08, increased resistance to oseltamivir was reported among A (H1N1) viruses in many countries (469,470). Persons infected with oseltamivir resistant A (H1N1) viruses had not previously received oseltamivir treatment and were not known to have been exposed to a person undergoing oseltamivir treatment (469,470). In the United States, approximately 10% of influenza A (H1N1) viruses, no A (H3N2) viruses, and no influenza B viruses were resistant to oseltamivir during the 2007–08 influenza season, and the overall percentage of influenza A and B viruses resistant to oseltamivir in the United States was <5%. No viruses resistant to zanamivir were identified (417). Oseltamivir or zanamivir continue to be the antiviral agents recommended for the prevention and treatment of influenza (418). Although recommendations for use of antiviral medications have not changed, enhanced surveillance for detection of oseltamivir-resistant viruses is ongoing and will enable continued monitoring of changing trends over time.

Development of viral resistance to zanamivir or oseltamivir during treatment has also been identified but does not appear to be frequent (450,471–474). One limited study reported



that oseltamivir-resistant influenza A viruses were isolated from nine (18%) of 50 Japanese children during treatment with oseltamivir (475). Transmission of neuraminidase inhibitor-resistant influenza B viruses acquired from persons treated with oseltamivir is rare but has been documented (476). No isolates with reduced susceptibility to zanamivir have been reported from clinical trials, although the number of post-treatment isolates tested is limited (451,477). Only one clinical isolate with reduced susceptibility to zanamivir, obtained from an immunocompromised child on prolonged therapy, has been reported (451). Prolonged shedding of oseltamivir- or zanamivir-resistant virus by severely immunocompromised patients, even after cessation of oseltamivir treatment, has been reported (478,479).

### **Amantadine and Rimantadine (Adamantanes)**

Adamantane resistance among circulating influenza A viruses increased rapidly worldwide over the past several years, and these medications are no longer recommended for influenza prevention or treatment, although in some limited circumstances use of adamantanes in combination with a neuraminidase inhibitor medication might be considered (see Prevention and Treatment of Influenza when Oseltamivir Resistance is Suspected). The proportion of influenza A viral isolates submitted from throughout the world to the World Health Organization Collaborating Center for Surveillance, Epidemiology, and Control of Influenza at CDC that were adamantane-resistant increased from 0.4% during 1994–1995 to 12.3% during 2003–2004 (480). During the 2005–06 influenza season, CDC determined that 193 (92%) of 209 influenza A (H3N2) viruses isolated from patients in 26 states demonstrated a change at amino acid 31 in the M2 gene that confers resistance to adamantanes (413,414). Preliminary data from the 2007–08 influenza season indicates that resistance to adamantanes remains high among influenza A isolates, with approximately 99% of tested influenza A(H3N2) isolates and approximately 10% of influenza A(H1N1) isolates resistant to adamantanes (CDC, unpublished data, 2008). Amantadine or rimantidine should not be used alone for the treatment or prevention of influenza in the United States until evidence of susceptibility to these antiviral medications has been reestablished among circulating influenza A viruses. Adamantanes are not effective in the prevention or treatment of influenza B virus infections.

### **Prevention and Treatment of Influenza when Oseltamivir Resistance is Suspected**

Testing for antiviral resistance in influenza viruses is not available in clinical settings. Because the proportion of influ-

enza viruses that are resistant to oseltamivir remains <5% in the United States, oseltamivir or zanamivir remain the medications recommended for prevention and treatment of influenza. Influenza caused by oseltamivir-resistant viruses appears to be indistinguishable from illness caused by oseltamivir-sensitive viruses (469). When local viral surveillance data indicates that oseltamivir-resistant viruses are widespread in the community, clinicians have several options. Consultation with local health authorities to aid in decision-making is recommended as a first step. Persons who are candidates for receiving chemoprophylaxis as part of an outbreak known to be caused by oseltamivir-resistant viruses or who are being treated for influenza illness in communities where oseltamivir-resistant viruses are known to be circulating widely can receive zanamivir. However, zanamivir is not licensed for chemoprophylaxis indications in children aged <5 years, and is not licensed for treatment in children aged <7 years (451). In addition, zanamivir is not recommended for use in persons with chronic cardiopulmonary conditions, and can be difficult to administer to critically ill patients because of the inhalation mechanism of delivery. In these circumstances, a combination of oseltamivir and either rimantadine or amantadine can be considered, because influenza A (H1N1) viruses characterized to date that were resistant to oseltamivir have usually been susceptible to adamantane medications (CDC, unpublished data, 2008). However, adamantanes should not be used for chemoprophylaxis or treatment of influenza A unless they are part of a regimen that also includes a neuraminidase inhibitor, because viral surveillance data has documented that adamantane resistance among influenza A viruses is common. Influenza B viruses are not sensitive to adamantane drugs.

### **Control of Influenza Outbreaks in Institutions**

Use of antiviral drugs for treatment and chemoprophylaxis of influenza is a key component of influenza outbreak control in institutions. In addition to antiviral medications, other outbreak-control measures include instituting droplet precautions and establishing cohorts of patients with confirmed or suspected influenza, re-offering influenza vaccinations to unvaccinated staff and patients, restricting staff movement between wards or buildings, and restricting contact between ill staff or visitors and patients (481–483). Both adamantanes and neuraminidase inhibitors have been successfully used to control outbreaks caused by antiviral susceptible strains when antivirals are combined with other infection control measures. (460,462,464,484–488).

When confirmed or suspected outbreaks of influenza occur in institutions that house persons at high risk, chemoprophylaxis with a neuraminidase inhibitor medication should be

started as early as possible to reduce the spread of the virus (489,490). In these situations, having preapproved orders from physicians or plans to obtain orders for antiviral medications on short notice can substantially expedite administration of antiviral medications. Specimens should be collected from ill cases for viral culture to assess antiviral resistance and provide data on the outbreak viruses. Chemoprophylaxis should be administered to all eligible residents, regardless of whether they received influenza vaccinations during the previous fall, and should continue for a minimum of 2 weeks. If surveillance indicates that new cases continue to occur, chemoprophylaxis should be continued until approximately 7–10 days after illness onset in the last patient (489). Chemoprophylaxis also can be offered to unvaccinated staff members who provide care to persons at high risk. Chemoprophylaxis should be considered for all employees, regardless of their vaccination status, if indications exist that the outbreak is caused by a strain of influenza virus that is not well-matched by the vaccine. Such indications might include multiple documented breakthrough influenza-virus infections among vaccinated persons, studies indicating low vaccine effectiveness, or circulation in the surrounding community of suspected index case(s) of strains not contained in the vaccine.

In addition to use in nursing homes, chemoprophylaxis also can be considered for controlling influenza outbreaks in other closed or semiclosed settings (e.g., dormitories, correctional facilities, or other settings in which persons live in close proximity). To limit the potential transmission of drug-resistant virus during outbreaks in institutions, whether in chronic or acute-care settings or other closed settings, measures should be taken to reduce contact between persons taking antiviral drugs for treatment and other persons, including those taking chemoprophylaxis.

## Dosage

Dosage recommendations vary by age group and medical conditions (Table 4).

### Adults

Zanamivir is licensed for treatment of adults with uncomplicated acute illness caused by influenza A or B virus, and for chemoprophylaxis of influenza among adults. Zanamivir is not recommended for persons with underlying airways disease (e.g., asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases).

Oseltamivir is licensed for treatment of adults with uncomplicated acute illness caused by influenza A or B virus and for chemoprophylaxis of influenza among adults. Dosages and schedules for adults are listed (Table 4).

### Children

Zanamivir is licensed for treatment of influenza among children aged  $\geq 7$  years. The recommended dosage of zanamivir for treatment of influenza is 2 inhalations (one 5-mg blister per inhalation for a total dose of 10 mg) twice daily (approximately 12 hours apart). Zanamivir is licensed for chemoprophylaxis of influenza among children aged  $\geq 5$  years; the chemoprophylaxis dosage of zanamivir for children aged  $\geq 5$  years is 10 mg (2 inhalations) once a day.

Oseltamivir is licensed for treatment and chemoprophylaxis among children aged  $\geq 1$  year. Recommended treatment dosages vary by the weight of the child: 30 mg twice a day for children who weigh  $\leq 15$  kg, 45 mg twice a day for children who weigh  $>15$ –23 kg, 60 mg twice a day for those who weigh  $>23$ –40 kg, and 75 mg twice a day for those who weigh  $>40$  kg. Dosages for chemoprophylaxis are the same for each weight group, but doses are administered only once per day rather than twice.

### Persons Aged $\geq 65$ Years

No reduction in dosage for oseltamivir or zanamivir is recommended on the basis of age alone.

### Persons with Impaired Renal Function

Limited data are available regarding the safety and efficacy of zanamivir for patients with impaired renal function. Among patients with renal failure who were administered a single intravenous dose of zanamivir, decreases in renal clearance, increases in half-life, and increased systemic exposure to zanamivir were reported (450). However, a limited number of healthy volunteers who were administered high doses of intravenous zanamivir tolerated systemic levels of zanamivir that were substantially higher than those resulting from administration of zanamivir by oral inhalation at the recommended dose (491,492). On the basis of these considerations, the manufacturer recommends no dose adjustment for inhaled zanamivir for a 5-day course of treatment for patients with either mild-to-moderate or severe impairment in renal function (451).

Serum concentrations of oseltamivir carboxylate, the active metabolite of oseltamivir, increase with declining renal function (450). For patients with creatinine clearance of 10–30 mL per minute (450), a reduction of the treatment dosage of oseltamivir to 75 mg once daily and in the chemoprophylaxis dosage to 75 mg every other day is recommended. No treatment or chemoprophylaxis dosing recommendations are available for patients undergoing routine renal dialysis treatment.

**TABLE 4. Recommended daily dosage of influenza antiviral medications for treatment and chemoprophylaxis — United States**

Antiviral agent	Age group (yrs)				
	1–6	7–9	10–12	13–64	≥65
<b>Zanamivir*</b>					
Treatment, influenza A and B	NA	10 mg (2 inhalations) twice daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) twice daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) twice daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) twice daily
	<b>1–4</b>	<b>5–9</b>			
Chemoprophylaxis, influenza A and B	NA	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily
<b>Oseltamivir</b>					
Treatment† influenza A and B	Dose varies by child's weight‡	Dose varies by child's weight‡	Dose varies by child's weight‡	75 mg twice daily	75 mg twice daily
Chemoprophylaxis, influenza A and B	Dose varies by child's weight¶	Dose varies by child's weight¶	Dose varies by child's weight¶	75 mg/day	75 mg/day

**NOTE:** Zanamivir is manufactured by GlaxoSmithKline (Relenza® — inhaled powder). Zanamivir is approved for treatment of persons aged ≥7 years and approved for chemoprophylaxis of persons aged ≥5 years. Oseltamivir is manufactured by Roche Pharmaceuticals (Tamiflu® — tablet). Oseltamivir is approved for treatment or chemoprophylaxis of persons aged ≥1 year. No antiviral medications are approved for treatment or chemoprophylaxis of influenza among children aged <1 year. This information is based on data published by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), which is available at <http://www.fda.gov>.

\* Zanamivir is administered through oral inhalation by using a plastic device included in the medication package. Patients will benefit from instruction and demonstration of the correct use of the device. Zanamivir is not recommended for those persons with underlying airway disease.

† A reduction in the dose of oseltamivir is recommended for persons with creatinine clearance <30 mL/min.

‡ The treatment dosing recommendation for children who weigh ≤15 kg is 30 mg twice a day. For children who weigh >15–23 kg, the dose is 45 mg twice a day. For children who weigh >23–40 kg, the dose is 60 mg twice a day. For children who weigh >40 kg, the dose is 75 mg twice a day.

¶ The chemoprophylaxis dosing recommendation for children who weigh ≤15 kg is 30 mg once a day. For who weigh >15–23 kg, the dose is 45 mg once a day. For children who weigh >23–40 kg, the dose is 60 mg once a day. For children who weigh >40 kg, the dose is 75 mg once a day.

## Persons with Liver Disease

Use of zanamivir or oseltamivir has not been studied among persons with hepatic dysfunction.

## Persons with Seizure Disorders

Seizure events have been reported during postmarketing use of zanamivir and oseltamivir, although no epidemiologic studies have reported any increased risk for seizures with either zanamivir or oseltamivir use.

## Persons with Immunosuppression

A recent retrospective case-control study demonstrated that oseltamivir was safe and well tolerated when used during the control of an influenza outbreak among hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients living in a residential facility (493).

## Route

Oseltamivir is administered orally in capsule or oral suspension form. Zanamivir is available as a dry powder that is self-administered via oral inhalation by using a plastic device included in the package with the medication. Patients should be instructed about the correct use of this device.

## Pharmacokinetics

### Zanamivir

In studies of healthy volunteers, approximately 7%–21% of the orally inhaled zanamivir dose reached the lungs, and 70%–87% was deposited in the oropharynx (451,494). Approximately 4%–17% of the total amount of orally inhaled zanamivir is absorbed systemically. Systemically absorbed zanamivir has a half-life of 2.5–5.1 hours and is excreted unchanged in the urine. Unabsorbed drug is excreted in the feces (451,465).

### Oseltamivir

Approximately 80% of orally administered oseltamivir is absorbed systemically (495). Absorbed oseltamivir is metabolized to oseltamivir carboxylate, the active neuraminidase inhibitor, primarily by hepatic esterases. Oseltamivir carboxylate has a half-life of 6–10 hours and is excreted in the urine by glomerular filtration and tubular secretion via the anionic pathway (450,496). Unmetabolized oseltamivir also is excreted in the urine by glomerular filtration and tubular secretion (468).

## Adverse Events

When considering use of influenza antiviral medications (i.e., choice of antiviral drug, dosage, and duration of therapy), clinicians must consider the patient's age, weight, and renal function (Table 4); presence of other medical conditions; indications for use (i.e., chemoprophylaxis or therapy); and the potential for interaction with other medications.

### Zanamivir

Limited data are available about the safety or efficacy of zanamivir for persons with underlying respiratory disease or for persons with complications of acute influenza, and zanamivir is licensed only for use in persons without underlying respiratory or cardiac disease (497). In a study of zanamivir treatment of ILI among persons with asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in which study medication was administered after use of a B2-agonist, 13% of patients receiving zanamivir and 14% of patients who received placebo (inhaled powdered lactose vehicle) experienced a >20% decline in forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) after treatment (451,498). However, in a phase-I study of persons with mild or moderate asthma who did not have ILI, one of 13 patients experienced bronchospasm after administration of zanamivir (451). In addition, during postmarketing surveillance, cases of respiratory function deterioration after inhalation of zanamivir have been reported. Because of the risk for serious adverse events and because efficacy has not been demonstrated among this population, zanamivir is not recommended for treatment for patients with underlying airway disease (451). Allergic reactions, including oropharyngeal or facial edema, also have been reported during postmarketing surveillance (451,498).

In clinical treatment studies of persons with uncomplicated influenza, the frequencies of adverse events were similar for persons receiving inhaled zanamivir and for those receiving placebo (i.e., inhaled lactose vehicle alone) (428–432,498). The most common adverse events reported by both groups were diarrhea, nausea, sinusitis, nasal signs and symptoms, bronchitis, cough, headache, dizziness, and ear, nose, and throat infections. Each of these symptoms was reported by <5% of persons in the clinical treatment studies combined (451). Zanamivir does not impair the immunologic response to TIV (499).

### Oseltamivir

Nausea and vomiting were reported more frequently among adults receiving oseltamivir for treatment (nausea without vomiting, approximately 10%; vomiting, approximately 9%) than among persons receiving placebo (nausea without vom-

iting, approximately 6%; vomiting, approximately 3%) (434,435,450,500). Among children treated with oseltamivir, 14% had vomiting, compared with 8.5% of placebo recipients. Overall, 1% discontinued the drug secondary to this side effect (437), and a limited number of adults who were enrolled in clinical treatment trials of oseltamivir discontinued treatment because of these symptoms (450). Similar types and rates of adverse events were reported in studies of oseltamivir chemoprophylaxis (450). Nausea and vomiting might be less severe if oseltamivir is taken with food (450). No published studies have assessed whether oseltamivir impairs the immunologic response to TIV.

Transient neuropsychiatric events (self-injury or delirium) have been reported postmarketing among persons taking oseltamivir; the majority of reports were among adolescents and adults living in Japan (501). FDA advises that persons receiving oseltamivir be monitored closely for abnormal behavior (450).

## Use During Pregnancy

Oseltamivir and zanamivir are both “Pregnancy Category C” medications, indicating that no clinical studies have been conducted to assess the safety of these medications for pregnant women. Because of the unknown effects of influenza antiviral drugs on pregnant women and their fetuses, these two drugs should be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit justifies the potential risk to the embryo or fetus; the manufacturers' package inserts should be consulted (450,451). However, no adverse effects have been reported among women who received oseltamivir or zanamivir during pregnancy or among infants born to such women.

## Drug Interactions

Clinical data are limited regarding drug interactions with zanamivir. However, no known drug interactions have been reported, and no clinically critical drug interactions have been predicted on the basis of in vitro and animal study data (450,451,502).

Limited clinical data are available regarding drug interactions with oseltamivir. Because oseltamivir and oseltamivir carboxylate are excreted in the urine by glomerular filtration and tubular secretion via the anionic pathway, a potential exists for interaction with other agents excreted by this pathway. For example, coadministration of oseltamivir and probenecid resulted in reduced clearance of oseltamivir carboxylate by approximately 50% and a corresponding approximate twofold increase in the plasma levels of oseltamivir carboxylate (468).

No published data are available concerning the safety or efficacy of using combinations of any of these influenza antiviral drugs. Package inserts should be consulted for more detailed information about potential drug interactions.

## Sources of Information Regarding Influenza and Its Surveillance

Information regarding influenza surveillance, prevention, detection, and control is available at <http://www.cdc.gov/flu>. During October–May, surveillance information is updated weekly. In addition, periodic updates regarding influenza are published in *MMWR* (<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr>). Additional information regarding influenza vaccine can be obtained by calling 1-800-CDC-INFO (1-800-232-4636). State and local health departments should be consulted about availability of influenza vaccine, access to vaccination programs, information related to state or local influenza activity, reporting of influenza outbreaks and influenza-related pediatric deaths, and advice concerning outbreak control.

## Responding to Adverse Events After Vaccination

Health-care professionals should report all clinically significant adverse events after influenza vaccination promptly to VAERS, even if the health-care professional is not certain that the vaccine caused the event. Clinically significant adverse events that follow vaccination should be reported at <http://www.vaers.hhs.gov>. Reports may be filed securely online or by telephone at 1-800-822-7967 to request reporting forms or other assistance.

## National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program

The National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program (VICP), established by the National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act of 1986, as amended, provides a mechanism through which compensation can be paid on behalf of a person determined to have been injured or to have died as a result of receiving a vaccine covered by VICP. The Vaccine Injury Table lists the vaccines covered by VICP and the injuries and conditions (including death) for which compensation might be paid. If the injury or condition is not on the Table, or does not occur within the specified time period on the Table, persons must prove that the vaccine caused the injury or condition.

For a person to be eligible for compensation, the general filing deadlines for injuries require claims to be filed within 3 years after the first symptom of the vaccine injury; for a death, claims must be filed within 2 years of the vaccine-related death and not more than 4 years after the start of the first symptom of the vaccine-related injury from which the death occurred. When a new vaccine is covered by VICP or when a new injury/condition is added to the Table, claims that do not meet the general filing deadlines must be filed within 2 years from the date the vaccine or injury/condition is added to the Table for injuries or deaths that occurred up to 8 years before the Table change. Persons of all ages who receive a VICP-covered vaccine might be eligible to file a claim. Both the intranasal (LAIV) and injectable (TIV) trivalent influenza vaccines are covered under VICP. Additional information about VICP is available at <http://www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation> or by calling 1-800-338-2382.

## Reporting of Serious Adverse Events After Antiviral Medications

Severe adverse events associated with the administration of antiviral medications used to prevent or treat influenza (e.g., those resulting in hospitalization or death) should be reported to MedWatch, FDA's Safety Information and Adverse Event Reporting Program, at telephone 1-800-FDA-1088, by facsimile at 1-800-FDA-0178, or via the Internet by sending Report Form 3500 (available at <http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/safety/3500.pdf>). Instructions regarding the types of adverse events that should be reported are included on MedWatch report forms.

## Additional Information Regarding Influenza Virus Infection Control Among Specific Populations

Each year, ACIP provides general, annually updated information regarding control and prevention of influenza. Other reports related to controlling and preventing influenza among specific populations (e.g., immunocompromised persons, HCP, hospital patients, pregnant women, children, and travelers) also are available in the following publications:

- CDC. General recommendations on immunization: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) and the American Academy of Family Physicians (AAFP). *MMWR* 2006;55(No. RR-15).
- CDC. Influenza vaccination of health-care personnel: recommendations of the Healthcare Infection Control Prac-

- tices Advisory Committee (HICPAC) and the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR* 2006;55(No. RR-2).
- CDC. Recommended immunization schedules for persons aged 0–18 years—United States, 2007. *MMWR* 2008;57:Q1–4.
  - CDC. Recommended adult immunization schedule—United States, October 2006–September 2007. *MMWR* 2006;55:Q1–4.
  - CDC. Guidelines for preventing health-care-associated pneumonia, 2003: recommendations of CDC and the Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. *MMWR* 2003;53(No. RR-3).
  - CDC. Respiratory hygiene/cough etiquette in health-care settings. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2003. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/infectioncontrol/resphygiene.htm>.
  - CDC. Prevention and control of vaccine-preventable diseases in long-term care facilities. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2006. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/infectioncontrol/longtermcare.htm>.
  - Sneller V-P, Izurieta H, Bridges C, et al. Prevention and control of vaccine-preventable diseases in long-term care facilities. *Journal of the American Medical Directors Association* 2000;1(Suppl):S2–37.
  - American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Influenza vaccination and treatment during pregnancy. ACOG committee opinion no. 305. *Obstet Gynecol* 2004;104:1125–6.
  - American Academy of Pediatrics. 2006 red book: report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases. 27th ed. Elk Grove Village, IL: American Academy of Pediatrics; 2006.
  - Bodnar UR, Maloney SA, Fielding KL, et al. Preliminary guidelines for the prevention and control of influenza-like illness among passengers and crew members on cruise ships. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 1999. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/travel/CDCguideflufnl.PDF>.
  - CDC. General recommendations for preventing influenza A infection among travelers. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2003. Available at <http://www2.ncid.cdc.gov/travel/yb/utills/ybGet.asp?section=dis&obj=influenza.htm>.
  - CDC. Infection control guidance for the prevention and control of influenza in acute-care facilities. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2007. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/infectioncontrol/health-carefacilities.htm>.

- Food and Drug Administration. FDA Pandemic influenza preparedness strategic plan. Washington, DC: Food and Drug Administration; 2007. Available at [http://www.fda.gov/oc/op/pandemic/strategicplan03\\_07.html](http://www.fda.gov/oc/op/pandemic/strategicplan03_07.html).
- World Health Organization. Recommendations for influenza vaccines. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; 2007. Available at <http://www.who.int/csr/disease/influenza/vaccinerecommendations/en/index.html>.

### Acknowledgments

Assistance in the preparation of this report was provided by Carolyn Bridges, MD, Lenee Blanton, MPH, Scott Epperson, MPH, Larisa Gubareva, MD, PhD, Lyn Finelli, DrPH, Influenza Division; Margaret Coleman, PhD, Gary L. Euler, DrPH, Peng-jun Lu, PhD, Jeanne Santoli, MD, Abigail Shefer, MD, Immunization Services Division; Beth Bell, MD, Office of the Director, National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases, CDC.

### References

1. Monto AS, Kiumehr F. The Tecumseh study of respiratory illness. IX. Occurrence of influenza in the community, 1966–1971. *Am J Epidemiol* 1975;102:553–63.
2. Glezen WP, Couch RB. Interpandemic influenza in the Houston area, 1974–76. *N Engl J Med* 1978;298:587–92.
3. Glezen WP, Greenberg SB, Atmar RL, Piedra PA, Couch RB. Impact of respiratory virus infections on persons with chronic underlying conditions. *JAMA* 2000;283:499–505.
4. Barker WH. Excess pneumonia and influenza associated hospitalization during influenza epidemics in the United States, 1970–78. *Am J Public Health* 1986;76:761–5.
5. Barker WH, Mullooly JP. Impact of epidemic type A influenza in a defined adult population. *Am J Epidemiol* 1980;112:798–811.
6. Thompson WW, Shay DK, Weintraub E, et al. Mortality associated with influenza and respiratory syncytial virus in the United States. *JAMA* 2003;289:179–86.
7. Thompson WW, Shay DK, Weintraub E, et al. Influenza-associated hospitalizations in the United States. *JAMA* 2004;292:1333–40.
8. Smith NM, Shay DK. Influenza vaccination for elderly people and their care workers [letter]. *Lancet* 2006;368:1752–3.
9. Nichol KL, Treanor JJ. Vaccines for seasonal and pandemic influenza. *J Infect Dis* 2006;194(Suppl 2):S111–8.
10. Ellenberg SS, Foulkes MA, Midthun K, et al. Evaluating the safety of new vaccines: summary of a workshop. *Am J Pub Health* 2005;95:800–7.
11. Institute of Medicine. Vaccine safety research, data access, and public trust. Washington D.C.: National Academies Press; 2005.
12. Bartlett DL, Ezzati-Rice TM, Stokley S, Zhao Z. Comparison of NIS and NHIS/NIPRCS vaccination coverage estimates. *Am J Prev Med* 2001;20(4 Suppl):25–7.
13. Cox NJ, Subbarao K. Influenza. *Lancet* 1999;354:1277–82.
14. Clements ML, Betts RE, Tierney EL, Murphy BR. Serum and nasal wash antibodies associated with resistance to experimental challenge with influenza A wild-type virus. *J Clin Microbiol* 1986;24:157–60.
15. Couch RB, Kasel JA. Immunity to influenza in man. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 1983;37:529–49.

16. Brankston G, Gitterman L, Hirji Z, Lemieux C, Gardam M. Transmission of influenza A in human beings. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2007; 7:257–65.
17. Bell DM, World Health Organization Writing Group. Non-pharmaceutical interventions for pandemic influenza, international measures. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2006;12:81–7.
18. Moser MR, Bender TR, Margolis HS, et al. An outbreak of influenza aboard a commercial airliner. *Am J Epidemiol* 1979;110:1–6.
19. Klontz KC, Hynes NA, Gunn RA, et al. An outbreak of influenza A/Taiwan 1/86 (H1N1) infections at a naval base and its association with airplane travel. *Am J Epidemiol* 1989;129:341–8.
20. Hall CB. The spread of influenza and other respiratory viruses: complexities and conjectures. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2007;45:353–9.
21. Tellier R. Review of aerosol transmission of influenza A virus. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2006;12:1657–62.
22. Leekha S, Zitterkopf NL, Espy MJ, et al. Duration of influenza A virus shedding in hospitalized patients and implications for infection control. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2007;28:1071–6.
23. Treanor JJ. Influenza virus. In: Mandell GL, Dolin R and Bennett JE, editors. *Principles and Practice of Infectious Diseases*. 6th ed. Philadelphia: Churchill Livingstone; 2005:1823–49.
24. Carrat F, Vergu E, Ferguson NM, et al. Time lines of infection and disease in human influenza: a review of volunteer challenge studies. *Am J Epidemiol* 2008;167:775–85.
25. Hayden FG, Fritz R, Lobo MC, et al. Local and systemic cytokine responses during experimental human influenza A virus infection. Relation to symptom formation and host defense. *J Clin Invest* 1998;101:643–9.
26. Hall CB, Douglas RG Jr. Nosocomial influenza infection as a cause of intercurrent fevers in infants. *Pediatrics*. 1975;55:673–7.
27. Frank AL, Taber LH, Wells CR, et al. Patterns of shedding of myxoviruses and paramyxoviruses in children. *J Infect Dis* 1981; 144:433–41.
28. Klimov AI, Rocha E, Hayden FG, et al. Prolonged shedding of amantadine-resistant influenza A viruses by immunodeficient patients: detection by polymerase chain reaction-restriction analysis. *J Infect Dis* 1995;172:1352–5.
29. Englund JA, Champlin RE, Wyde PR, et al. Common emergence of amantadine- and rimantadine-resistant influenza A viruses in symptomatic immunocompromised adults. *Clin Infect Dis* 1998;26: 1418–24.
30. Boivin G, Goyette N, Bernatchez H. Prolonged excretion of amantadine-resistant influenza A virus quasi species after cessation of antiviral therapy in an immunocompromised patient. *Clin Infect Dis* 2002; 34:E23–5.
31. Nicholson KG. Clinical features of influenza. *Semin Respir Infect* 1992;7:26–37.
32. Peltola V, Ziegler T, Ruuskanen O. Influenza A and B virus infections in children. *Clin Infect Dis* 2003;36:299–305.
33. Neuzil KM, Zhu Y, Griffin MR, et al. Burden of interpandemic influenza in children younger than 5 years: a 25-year prospective study. *J Infect Dis* 2002;185:147–52.
34. Douglas R Jr. Influenza in man. In: Kilbourne ED, ed. *Influenza viruses and influenza*. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc.; 1975: 395–418.
35. Schrag SJ, Shay DK, Gershman K, et al. Multistate surveillance for laboratory-confirmed, influenza-associated hospitalizations in children, 2003–2004. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2006;25:395–400.
36. Iwane MK, Edwards KM, Szilagyi PG, et al. Population-based surveillance for hospitalizations associated with respiratory syncytial virus, influenza virus, and parainfluenza viruses among young children. *Pediatrics* 2004;113:1758–64.
37. Dagan R, Hall CB. Influenza A virus infection imitating bacterial sepsis in early infancy. *Pediatr Infect Dis* 1984;3:218–21.
38. Poehling KA, Edwards KM, Weinberg GA, et al. The underrecognized burden of influenza in young children. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355: 31–40.
39. Chiu SS, Tse CY, Lau YL, Peiris M. Influenza A infection is an important cause of febrile seizures. *Pediatrics* 2001;108:E63.
40. McCullers JA, Facchini S, Chesney PJ, Webster RG. Influenza B virus encephalitis. *Clin Infect Dis* 1999;28:898–900.
41. Morishima T, Togashi T, Yokota S, et al. Encephalitis and encephalopathy associated with an influenza epidemic in Japan. *Clin Infect Dis* 2002;35:512–7.
42. Orenstein WA, Bernier RH, Hinman AR. Assessing vaccine efficacy in the field. Further observations. *Epidemiol Rev* 1988;10:212–41.
43. Boivin G, Hardy I, Tellier G, Maziade J. Predicting influenza infections during epidemics with use of a clinical case definition. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:1166–9.
44. Monto AS, Gravenstein S, Elliott M, Colopy M, Schweinle J. Clinical signs and symptoms predicting influenza infection. *Arch Intern Med* 2000;160:3243–7.
45. Ohmit SE, Monto AS. Symptomatic predictors of influenza virus positivity in children during the influenza season. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006;43:564–8.
46. Govaert TM, Dinant GJ, Aretz K, Knotnerus JA. The predictive value of influenza symptomatology in elderly people. *Fam Pract* 1998; 15: 16–22.
47. Walsh EE, Cox C, Falsey AR. Clinical features of influenza A virus infection in older hospitalized persons. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2002; 50:1498–503.
48. v d Hoeven AM, Scholing M, Wever PC, et al. Lack of discriminating signs and symptoms in clinical diagnosis of influenza of patients admitted to the hospital. *Infection*. 2007;35:65–8.
49. Babcock HM, Merz LR, Fraser VJ. Is influenza an influenza-like illness? Clinical presentation of influenza in hospitalized patients. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2006;27:266–70.
50. Neuzil KM, O'Connor TZ, Gorse GJ, et al. Recognizing influenza in older patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease who have received influenza vaccine. *Clin Infect Dis* 2003;36:169–74.
51. Cooney MK, Fox JP, Hall CE. The Seattle Virus Watch. VI. Observations of infections with and illness due to parainfluenza, mumps and respiratory syncytial viruses and *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*. *Am J Epidemiol* 1975;101:532–51.
52. Glezen WP, Taber LH, Frank AL, Kasel JA. Risk of primary infection and reinfection with respiratory syncytial virus. *Am J Dis Child* 1986;140:543–6.
53. Glezen WP. Morbidity associated with the major respiratory viruses. *Pediatr Ann* 1990;19:535–6, 538, 540.
54. Simonsen L, Clarke MJ, Williamson GD, et al. The impact of influenza epidemics on mortality: introducing a severity index. *Am J Public Health* 1997;87:1944–50.
55. Mullooly JP, Bridges CB, Thompson WW, et al. Influenza- and RSV-associated hospitalizations among adults. *Vaccine* 2007;25:846–55.

56. O'Brien MA, Uyeki TM, Shay DK, et al. Incidence of outpatient visits and hospitalizations related to influenza in infants and young children. *Pediatrics* 2004;113:585–93.
57. Keren R, Zaoutis TE, Bridges CB, et al. Neurological and neuromuscular disease as a risk factor for respiratory failure in children hospitalized with influenza infection. *JAMA* 2005;294:2188–94.
58. Neuzil KM, Wright PF, Mitchel EF Jr, Griffin MR. The burden of influenza illness in children with asthma and other chronic medical conditions. *J Pediatr* 2000;137:856–64.
59. Neuzil KM, Mellen BG, Wright PF, Mitchel EF Jr, Griffin MR. The effect of influenza on hospitalizations, outpatient visits, and courses of antibiotics in children. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:225–31.
60. Bourgeois FT, Valim C, Wei JC, et al. Influenza and other respiratory virus-related emergency department visits among young children. *Pediatrics* 2006;118:e1–8.
61. Simonsen L, Fukuda K, Schonberger LB, Cox NJ. The impact of influenza epidemics on hospitalizations. *J Infect Dis* 2000;181:831–7.
62. Glezen WP, Decker M, Perrotta DM. Survey of underlying conditions of persons hospitalized with acute respiratory disease during influenza epidemics in Houston, 1978–1981. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1987;136: 550–5.
63. Izurieta HS, Thompson WW, Kramarz P, Mitchel EF Jr, Griffin MR. Influenza and the rates of hospitalization for respiratory disease among infants and young children. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:232–9.
64. Mullooly JP, Barker WH. Impact of type A influenza on children: a retrospective study. *Am J Public Health* 1982;72:1008–16.
65. Ampofo K, Gesteland PH, Bender J, et al. Epidemiology, complications, and cost of hospitalization in children with laboratory-confirmed influenza infection. *Pediatrics* 2006;118:2409–17.
66. Coffin SE, Zaoutis TE, Rosenquist AB, et al. Incidence, complications, and risk factors for prolonged stay in children hospitalized with community-acquired influenza. *Pediatrics* 2007;119:740–8.
67. Miller EK, Griffin MR, Edwards KM, et al. Influenza burden for children with asthma. *Pediatrics* 2008;121:1–8.
68. Bhat N, Wright JG, Broder KR, et al. Influenza-associated deaths among children in the United States, 2003–2004. *N Engl J Med* 2005;353:2559–67.
69. Louie JK, Schechter R, Honarmand S, et al. Severe pediatric influenza in California, 2003–2005: implications for immunization recommendations. *Pediatr* 2006;117610–8.
70. CDC. Update: influenza activity—United States and worldwide, 2006–07 season, and composition of the 2007–08 influenza vaccine. *MMWR* 2007;56:789–94.
71. Creech CB 2nd, Kernodle DS, Alsentzer A, et al. Increasing rates of nasal carriage of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* in healthy children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2005 ;24:617–21.
72. CDC. Severe methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* community-acquired pneumonia associated with influenza—Louisiana and Georgia, December 2006. *MMWR* 2007;56:325–39.
73. Couch RB. Influenza, influenza virus vaccine, and human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Clin Infect Dis* 1999;28:548–51.
74. Tasker SA, O'Brien WA, Treanor JJ, Griffin MR. Effects of influenza vaccination in HIV-infected adults: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Vaccine* 1998;16:1039–42.
75. Safrin S, Rush JD, Mills J. Influenza in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Chest* 1990;98:33–7.
76. Radwan HM, Cheeseman SH, Lai KK, Ellison III RT. Influenza in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients during the 1997–1998 influenza season. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:604–6.
77. Fine AD, Bridges CB, De Guzman AM, et al. Influenza A among patients with human immunodeficiency virus: an outbreak of infection at a residential facility in New York City. *Clin Infect Dis* 2001;32:1784–91.
78. Neuzil KM, Reed GW, Mitchel EF Jr, Griffin MR. Influenza-associated morbidity and mortality in young and middle-aged women. *JAMA* 1999;281:901–7.
79. Lin JC, Nichol KL. Excess mortality due to pneumonia or influenza during influenza seasons among persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Arch Intern Med* 2001;161:441–6.
80. Harris JW. Influenza occurring in pregnant women: a statistical study of thirteen hundred and fifty cases. *JAMA* 1919;72:978–80.
81. Widelock D, Csizmas L, Klein S. Influenza, pregnancy, and fetal outcome. *Public Health Rep* 1963;78:1–11.
82. Freeman DW, Barno A. Deaths from Asian influenza associated with pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1959;78:1172–5.
83. Naleway AL, Smith WJ, Mullooly JP. Delivering influenza vaccine to pregnant women. *Epidemiol Rev* 2006;28:47–53.
84. Shahab SZ, Glezen WP. Influenza virus. In: Gonik B, ed. *Viral diseases in pregnancy*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; 1994:215–23.
85. Schoenbaum SC, Weinstein L. Respiratory infection in pregnancy. *Clin Obstet Gynecol* 1979;22:293–300.
86. Kirshon B, Faro S, Zurawin RK, Sam TC, Carpenter RJ. Favorable outcome after treatment with amantadine and ribavirin in a pregnancy complicated by influenza pneumonia. A case report. *J Reprod Med* 1988;33:399–401.
87. Kort BA, Cefalo RC, Baker VV. Fatal influenza A pneumonia in pregnancy. *Am J Perinatol* 1986;3:179–82.
88. Irving WL, James DK, Stephenson T, et al. Influenza virus infection in the second and third trimesters of pregnancy: a clinical and seroepidemiological study. *BJOG* 2000;107:1282–9.
89. Neuzil KM, Reed GW, Mitchel EF Jr, Simonsen L, Griffin MR. Impact of influenza on acute cardiopulmonary hospitalizations in pregnant women. *Am J Epidemiol* 1998;148:1094–102.
90. Mullooly JP, Barker WH, Nolan TF Jr. Risk of acute respiratory disease among pregnant women during influenza A epidemics. *Pub Health Rep* 1986;101:205–11.
91. Cox S, Posner SF, McPheeters M, et al. Hospitalizations with respiratory illness among pregnant women during influenza season. *Obstet Gyn* 2006;107:1315–22.
92. Dodds L, McNeil SA, Fell DB, et al. Impact of influenza exposure on rates of hospital admissions and physician visits because of respiratory illness among pregnant women. *CMAJ* 2007;176:463–8.
93. Hartert TV, Neuzil KM, Shintani AK, et al. Maternal morbidity and perinatal outcomes among pregnant women with respiratory hospitalizations during influenza season. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2003;189: 1705–12.
94. Griffiths PD, Ronalds CJ, Heath RB. A prospective study of influenza infections during pregnancy. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 1980;34:124–8.
95. McGeer A, Green KA, Plevneshi A, et al. Antiviral therapy and outcomes of influenza requiring hospitalization in Ontario, Canada. *Clin Infect Dis* 2007;45:1568–75.



96. Luby SP, Agboatwalla M, Feikin DR, et al. Effect of handwashing on child health: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2005;366:225–33.
97. Jefferson T, Foxlee R, Del Mar C, et al. Interventions for the interruption or reduction of the spread of respiratory viruses. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007;17:CD006207.
98. Inglesby TV, Nuzzo JB, O'Toole T, Henderson DA. Disease mitigation measures in the control of pandemic influenza. *Biosecur Bioterror* 2006;4:366–75.
99. Bell DM, World Health Organization Writing Group. Non-pharmaceutical interventions for pandemic influenza, national and community measures. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2006;12:88–94.
100. Nichol KL. Heterogeneity of influenza case definitions and implications for interpreting and comparing study results. *Vaccine* 2006;24:6726–8.
101. Jackson LA, Jackson ML, Nelson JC, Newzil KM, Weiss NS. Evidence of bias in estimates of influenza vaccine effectiveness in seniors. *Int J Epidemiol* 2006;35:337–44.
102. Simonsen L, Taylor RJ, Viboud C, et al. Mortality benefits of influenza vaccination in elderly people: an ongoing controversy. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2007;7:658–66.
103. Treanor J, Wright PF. Immune correlates of protection against influenza in the human challenge model. *Dev Biol (Basel)* 2003;115:97–104.
104. Kilbourne E. *Influenza*. New York, NY: Plenum Medical Book Company; 1987.
105. Oxford JS, Schild GC, Potter CW, Jennings R. The specificity of the anti-haemagglutinin antibody response induced in man by inactivated influenza vaccines and by natural infection. *J Hyg (Lond)* 1979;82:51–61.
106. Neuzil KM, Dupont WD, Wright PF, Edwards KM. Efficacy of inactivated and cold-adapted vaccines against influenza A infection, 1985 to 1990: the pediatric experience. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2001;20:733–40.
107. Potter CW, Oxford JS. Determinants of immunity to influenza infection in man. *Br Med Bull* 1979;35:69–75.
108. Hirota Y, Kaji M, Ide S, et al. Antibody efficacy as a keen index to evaluate influenza vaccine effectiveness. *Vaccine* 1997;15:962–7.
109. La Montagne JR, Noble GR, Quinnan GV, et al. Summary of clinical trials of inactivated influenza vaccine—1978. *Rev Infect Dis* 1983;5:723–36.
110. Belshe RB, Nichol KL, Black SB, et al. Safety, efficacy, and effectiveness of live, attenuated, cold-adapted influenza vaccine in an indicated population aged 5–49 years. *Clin Infect Dis* 2004;39:920–7.
111. Gonzalez M, Pirez MC, Ward E, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a paediatric presentation of an influenza vaccine. *Arch Dis Child* 2000;83:488–91.
112. Wright PF, Cherry JD, Foy HM, et al. Antigenicity and reactogenicity of influenza A/USSR/77 virus vaccine in children—a multicentered evaluation of dosage and safety. *Rev Infect Dis* 1983;5:758–64.
113. Daubeney P, Taylor CJ, McGaw J, et al. Immunogenicity and tolerability of a trivalent influenza subunit vaccine (Influvac) in high-risk children aged 6 months to 4 years. *Br J Clin Pract* 1997;51:87–90.
114. Wright PF, Thompson J, Vaughn WK, et al. Trials of influenza A/New Jersey/76 virus vaccine in normal children: an overview of age-related antigenicity and reactogenicity. *J Infect Dis* 1977;136 (Suppl):S731–41.
115. Negri E, Colombo C, Giordano L, et al. Influenza vaccine in healthy children: a meta-analysis. *Vaccine* 2005;23:2851–61.
116. Jefferson T, Smith S, Demicheli V, et al. Assessment of the efficacy and effectiveness of influenza vaccines in healthy children: a systematic review. *Lancet* 2005;365:773–80.
117. Neuzil KM, Jackson LA, Nelson J, et al. Immunogenicity and reactogenicity of 1 versus 2 doses of trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine in vaccine-naive 5–8-year-old children. *J Infect Dis* 2006;194:1032–9.
118. Walter EB, Neuzil KM, Zhu Y, et al. Influenza vaccine immunogenicity in 6- to 23-month-old children: are identical antigens necessary for priming? *Pediatr* 2006;118:e570–8.
119. Englund JA, Walter EB, Gbadebo A, et al. Immunization with trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine in partially immunized toddlers. *Pediatr* 2006;118:579–85.
120. Englund JA, Walter EB, Fairchok MP, Monto AS, Neuzil KM. A comparison of 2 influenza vaccine schedules in 6- to 23-month-old children. *Pediatr* 2005;115:1039–47.
121. Allison MA, Daley MF, Crane LA, et al. Influenza vaccine effectiveness in healthy 6- to 21-month-old children during the 2003–2004 season. *J Pediatr* 2006;149:755–62.
122. Bell TD, Chai H, Berlow B, Daniels G. Immunization with killed influenza virus in children with chronic asthma. *Chest* 1978;73:140–5.
123. Groothuis JR, Lehr MV, Levin MJ. Safety and immunogenicity of a purified haemagglutinin antigen in very young high-risk children. *Vaccine* 1994;12:139–41.
124. Park CL, Frank AL, Sullivan M, Jindal P, Baxter BD. Influenza vaccination of children during acute asthma exacerbation and concurrent prednisone therapy. *Pediatr* 1996;98:196–200.
125. Ritzwoller DP, Bridges CB, Shetterly S, et al. Effectiveness of the 2003–04 influenza vaccine among children 6 months to 8 years of age with 1 vs. 2 doses. *Pediatrics* 2005;116:153–9.
126. Shuler CM, Iwamoto M, Bridges CB. Vaccine effectiveness against medically attended, laboratory-confirmed influenza among children aged 6 to 59 months, 2003–2004. *Pediatr* 2007;119:587–95.
127. Clover RD, Crawford S, Glezen WP, et al. Comparison of heterotypic protection against influenza A/Taiwan/86 (H1N1) by attenuated and inactivated vaccines to A/Chile/83-like viruses. *J Infect Dis* 1991;163:300–4.
128. Hoberman A, Greenberg DP, Paradise JL, et al. Effectiveness of inactivated influenza vaccine in preventing acute otitis media in young children: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2003;290:1608–16.
129. Sugaya N, Nerome K, Ishida M, et al. Efficacy of inactivated vaccine in preventing antigenically drifted influenza type A and well-matched type B. *JAMA* 1994;272:1122–6.
130. Kramarz P, Destefano F, Gargiullo PM, et al. Does influenza vaccination prevent asthma exacerbations in children? *J Pediatr* 2001;138:306–10.
131. Bueving HJ, Bernsen RM, De Jongste JC, et al. Influenza vaccination in children with asthma, randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2004;169:488–93.
132. Zangwill KM, Belshe RB. Safety and efficacy of trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine in young children: a summary of the new era of routine vaccination. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2004;23:189–97.
133. Clements DA, Langdon L, Bland C, Walter E. Influenza A vaccine decreases the incidence of otitis media in 6- to 30-month-old children in day care. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 1995;149:1113–7.

134. Heikkinen T, Ruuskanen O, Waris M, et al. Influenza vaccination in the prevention of acute otitis media in children. *Am J Dis Child* 1991;145:445–8.
135. Gross PA, Weksler ME, Quinnan GV Jr, et al. Immunization of elderly people with two doses of influenza vaccine. *J Clin Microbiol* 1987;25:1763–5.
136. Feery BJ, Cheyne IM, Hampson AW, Atkinson MI. Antibody response to one and two doses of influenza virus subunit vaccine. *Med J Aust* 1976;1:186, 188–9.
137. Levine M, Beattie BL, McLean DM. Comparison of one- and two-dose regimens of influenza vaccine for elderly men. *CMAJ* 1987;137:722–6.
138. Wilde JA, McMillan JA, Serwint J, et al. Effectiveness of influenza vaccine in health care professionals: a randomized trial. *JAMA* 1999;281:908–13.
139. Bridges CB, Thompson WW, Meltzer MI, et al. Effectiveness and cost-benefit of influenza vaccination of healthy working adults: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2000;284:1655–63.
140. Jefferson TO, Rivetti D, DiPietrantonj C, et al. Vaccines for preventing influenza in healthy adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2007; 2:CD001269.
141. Nichol KL, Lind A, Margolis KL, et al. The effectiveness of vaccination against influenza in healthy, working adults. *N Engl J Med* 1995;333:889–93.
142. Campbell DS, Rumley MH. Cost-effectiveness of the influenza vaccine in a healthy, working-age population. *J Occup Environ Med* 1997;39:408–14.
143. Demicheli V, Jefferson T, Rivetti D, Deeks J. Prevention and early treatment of influenza in healthy adults. *Vaccine* 2000;18:957–1030.
144. Smith JW, Pollard R. Vaccination against influenza: a five-year study in the Post Office. *J Hyg (Lond)* 1979;83:157–70.
145. Ohmit SE, Victor JC, Rotthoff JR, et al. Prevention of antigenically drifted influenza by inactivated and live attenuated vaccines. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:2513–22.
146. Keitel WA, Cate TR, Couch RB, Huggin LL, Hess KR. Efficacy of repeated annual immunization with inactivated influenza virus vaccines over a five year period. *Vaccine* 1997;15:1114–1122.
147. Herrera GA, Iwane MK, Cortese M, et al. Influenza vaccine effectiveness among 50–64-year-old persons during a season of poor antigenic match between vaccine and circulating influenza virus strains: Colorado, United States, 2003–2004. *Vaccine* 2007;25:154–60.
148. Blumberg EA, Albano C, Pruett T, et al. The immunogenicity of influenza virus vaccine in solid organ transplant recipients. *Clin Infect Dis* 1996;22:295–302.
149. Dorrell L, Hassan I, Marshall S, et al. Clinical and serological responses to an inactivated influenza vaccine in adults with HIV infection, diabetes, obstructive airways disease, elderly adults and healthy volunteers. *Int J STD AIDS* 1997;8:776–9.
150. McElhaney JE, Beattie BL, Devine R, et al. Age-related decline in interleukin 2 production in response to influenza vaccine. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1990;38:652–8.
151. Wongsurkiat P, Maranetra KN, Wasi C, et al. Acute respiratory illness in patients with COPD and the effectiveness of influenza vaccination. *Chest* 2004;125:2011–20.
152. Hak E, Buskens E, Nichol KL, et al. Clinical effectiveness of influenza vaccination in persons younger than 65 years with high-risk medical conditions: the PRISMA study. *Arch Intern Med* 2005; 165:274–80.
153. Hak E, Buskens E, van Essen GA, et al. Do recommended high-risk adults benefit from a first influenza vaccination? *Vaccine* 2006; 24:2799–802.
154. Looijmans-Van den Akke I, Verheij TJ, Buskens E, et al. Clinical effectiveness of first and repeat influenza vaccination in adult and elderly diabetic patients. *Diabetes Care* 2006;29:1771–6.
155. Cates CJ, Jefferson T, Rowe B. Vaccines for preventing influenza in people with asthma. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2008;2:CD000364.
156. Poole PJ, Chacko E, Wood-Baker RWB, Cates CJ. Influenza vaccine for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [update]. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2006;1:CD002733.
157. Chadwick EG, Chang G, Decker MD, et al. Serologic response to standard inactivated influenza vaccine in human immunodeficiency virus-infected children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 1994;13:206–11.
158. Huang KL, Ruben FL, Rinaldo CR Jr, et al. Antibody responses after influenza and pneumococcal immunization in HIV-infected homosexual men. *JAMA* 1987;257:2047–50.
159. Staprans SI, Hamilton BL, Follansbee SE, et al. Activation of virus replication after vaccination of HIV-1-infected individuals. *J Exp Med* 1995;182:1727–37.
160. Kroon FP, van Dissel JT, de Jong JC, et al. Antibody response after influenza vaccination in HIV-infected individuals: a consecutive 3-year study. *Vaccine* 2000;18:3040–9.
161. Miotti PG, Nelson KE, Dallabetta GA, et al. The influence of HIV infection on antibody responses to a two-dose regimen of influenza vaccine. *JAMA* 1989;262:779–83.
162. Scharpé J, Evenepoel P, Maes B, et al. Influenza vaccination is efficacious and safe in renal transplant recipients. *Am J Transplant* 2008;8:332–7.
163. Fraund S, Wagner D, Pethig K, et al. Influenza vaccination in heart transplant recipients. *J Heart Lung Transplant* 1999;18:220–5.
164. Edvardsson VA, Flynn JT, Kaiser BA, et al. Effective immunization against influenza in pediatric renal transplant recipients. *Clin Transplant* 1996;10:556–60.
165. Lawal A, Basler C, Branch A, et al. Influenza vaccination in orthotopic liver transplant recipients: absence of post administration ALT elevation. *Am J Transplant* 2004;4:1805–9.
166. Madan RP, Fernandez-Sesma A, Moran TM, et al. A prospective, comparative study of the immune response to inactivated influenza vaccine in pediatric liver transplant recipients and their healthy siblings. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008; 46:712–8.
167. Duchini A, Hendry RM, Nyberg LM, et al. Immune response to influenza vaccine in adult liver transplant recipients. *Liver Transpl* 2001;7:311–3.
168. Sumaya CV, Gibbs RS. Immunization of pregnant women with influenza A/New Jersey/76 virus vaccine: reactogenicity and immunogenicity in mother and infant. *J Infect Dis* 1979;140:141–6.
169. Munoz FM, Greisinger AJ, Wehmanen OA, et al. Safety of influenza vaccination during pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2005;192: 1098–106.
170. Englund JA, Mbawuike IN, Hammill H, et al. Maternal immunization with influenza or tetanus toxoid vaccine for passive antibody protection in young infants. *J Infect Dis* 1993;168:647–56.
171. Puck JM, Gelzen WP, Frank AL, Six HR. Protection of infants from infection with influenza A virus by transplacentally acquired antibody. *J Infect Dis* 1980;142:844–9.

172. Reuman PD, Ayoub EM, Small PA. Effect of passive maternal antibody on influenza illness in children: a prospective study of influenza A in mother-infant pairs. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 1987;6:398-403.
173. Black SB, Shinefield HR, France EK, et al. Effectiveness of influenza vaccine during pregnancy in preventing hospitalizations and outpatient visits for respiratory illness in pregnant women and their infants. *Am J Perinatol* 2004;21:333-9.
174. France EK, Smith-Ray R, McClure D, et al. Impact of maternal influenza vaccination during pregnancy on the incidence of acute respiratory illness visits among infants. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 2006;160:1277-83.
175. McIlhaney JE. The unmet need in the elderly: designing new influenza vaccines for older adults. *Vaccine* 2005;23(Suppl1):S1-25.
176. Goodwin K, Viboud C, Simonsen L. Antibody response to influenza vaccination in the elderly: a quantitative review. *Vaccine* 2006 24: 1159-69.
177. Skowronski DM, Tweed SA, DeSerres G. Rapid decline of influenza vaccine-induced antibody in the elderly: is it real, or is it relevant? *J Infect Dis* 2008;197:490-502.
178. Govaert TM, Thijs CT, Masurel N, et al. The efficacy of influenza vaccination in elderly individuals. A randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *JAMA* 1994;272:1661-5.
179. Monto AS, Hornbuckle K, Ohmit SE. Influenza vaccine effectiveness among elderly nursing home residents: a cohort study. *Am J Epidemiol* 2001;154:155-60.
180. Ohmit SE, Arden NH, Monto AS. Effectiveness of inactivated influenza vaccine among nursing home residents during an influenza A (H3N2) epidemic. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;47:165-71.
181. Coles FB, Balzano GJ, Morse DL. An outbreak of influenza A (H3N2) in a well immunized nursing home population. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1992;40:589-92.
182. Libow LS, Neufeld RR, Olson E, et al. Sequential outbreak of influenza A and B in a nursing home: efficacy of vaccine and amantadine. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1996;44:1153-7.
183. Jefferson T, Rivetti D, Rudin M, et al. Efficacy and effectiveness of influenza vaccines in elderly people: a systematic review. *Lancet* 2005;366:1165-74.
184. Patriarca PA, Weber JA, Parker RA, et al. Efficacy of influenza vaccine in nursing homes. Reduction in illness and complications during an influenza A (H3N2) epidemic. *JAMA* 1985;253:1136-9.
185. Arden NH, PA Patriarcha, Kendal AP. Experiences in the use and efficacy of inactivated influenza vaccine in nursing homes. In: Kendal AP, Patriarca PA, eds. *Options for the control of influenza*. New York, NY: Alan R. Liss, Inc.; 1986.
186. Nichol KL, Wuorenma J, von Sternberg T. Benefits of influenza vaccination for low-, intermediate-, and high-risk senior citizens. *Arch Intern Med* 1998;158:1769-76.
187. Mullooly JP, Bennett MD, Hornbrook MC, et al. Influenza vaccination programs for elderly persons: cost-effectiveness in a health maintenance organization. *Ann Intern Med* 1994;121:947-52.
188. Nichol KL, Nordin JD, Nelson DB, et al. Effectiveness of influenza vaccine in the community-dwelling elderly. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357:1373-81.
189. Patriarca PA, Weber JA, Parker RA, et al. Risk factors for outbreaks of influenza in nursing homes. A case-control study. *Am J Epidemiol* 1986;124:114-9.
190. Gross PA, Hermogenes AW, Sacks HS, et al. The efficacy of influenza vaccine in elderly persons. A meta-analysis and review of the literature. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;123:518-27.
191. Nordin J, Mullooly J, Poblete S, et al. Influenza vaccine effectiveness in preventing hospitalizations and deaths in persons 65 years or older in Minnesota, New York, and Oregon: data from 3 health plans. *J Infect Dis* 2001;184:665-70.
192. Hak E, Nordin J, Wei F, et al. Influence of high-risk medical conditions on the effectiveness of influenza vaccination among elderly members of 3 large managed-care organizations. *Clin Infect Dis* 2002;35:370-7.
193. Jackson LA, Nelson JC, Benson P, et al. Functional status is a confounder of the association of influenza vaccine and risk of all cause mortality in seniors. *Int J Epidemiol*, 2006;35:345-52.
194. Simonsen L, Viboud C, Taylor RJ. Effectiveness of influenza vaccination [letter]. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357:2729-30.
195. Nelson JC, Jackson LA, Jackson LA. Effectiveness of influenza vaccination [letter]. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357:2728-29.
196. Poland GA, Borrud A, Jacobson RM, et al. Determination of deltoid fat pad thickness. Implications for needle length in adult immunization. *JAMA* 1997;277:1709-11.
197. CDC. General recommendations on immunization: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) and the American Academy of Family Physicians (AAFP). *MMWR* 2006;55(No. RR-15).
198. France EK, Jackson L, Vaccine Safety Datalink Team. Safety of the trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine among children: a population-based study. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 2004;158:1031-6.
199. Hambidge SJ, Glanz JM, France EK. Safety of inactivated influenza vaccine in children 6 to 23 months old. *JAMA* 2006;296:1990-7.
200. Scheifele DW, Bjornson G, Johnston J. Evaluation of adverse events after influenza vaccination in hospital personnel. *CMAJ* 1990; 142:127-30.
201. Barry DW, Mayner RE, Hochstein HD, et al. Comparative trial of influenza vaccines. II. Adverse reactions in children and adults. *Am J Epidemiol* 1976;104:47-59.
202. McMahon AW, Iskander JK, Haber P, et al. Inactivated influenza vaccine (IIV) in children <2 years of age: examination of selected adverse events reported to the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) after thimerosal-free or thimerosal-containing vaccine. *Vaccine* 2008;26:427-9.
203. Govaert TM, Dinant GJ, Aretz K, et al. Adverse reactions to influenza vaccine in elderly people: randomised double blind placebo controlled trial. *BMJ* 1993;307:988-90.
204. Margolis KL, Nichol KL, Poland GA, et al. Frequency of adverse reactions to influenza vaccine in the elderly. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *JAMA* 1990;264:1139-41.
205. Nichol KL, Margolis KL, Lind A, et al. Side effects associated with influenza vaccination in healthy working adults. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Arch Intern Med* 1996;156:1546-50.
206. Heinonen OP, Shapiro S, Monson RR, et al. Immunization during pregnancy against poliomyelitis and influenza in relation to childhood malignancy. *Int J Epidemiol* 1973;2:229-35.
207. Pool V, Iskander J. Safety of influenza vaccination during pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2006;194:1200.
208. Deinard AS, Ogburn P Jr. A/NJ/8/76 influenza vaccination program: effects on maternal health and pregnancy outcome. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1981;140:240-5.

209. Mak TK, Mangtani P, Leese J, et al. Influenza vaccination in pregnancy: current evidence and selected national policies. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2008;8:44–52.
210. The American Lung Association Asthma Clinical Research Centers. The safety of inactivated influenza vaccine in adults and children with asthma. *N Engl J Med* 2001;345:1529–36.
211. Groothuis JR, Levin MJ, Rabalais GP, et al. Immunization of high-risk infants younger than 18 months of age with split-product influenza vaccine. *Pediatrics* 1991;87:823–8.
212. Ho DD. HIV-1 viraemia and influenza. *Lancet* 1992;339:1549.
213. O'Brien WA, Grovit-Ferbas K, Namazi A, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus-type 1 replication can be increased in peripheral blood of seropositive patients after influenza vaccination. *Blood* 1995;86:1082–9.
214. Glesby MJ, Hoover DR, Farzadegan H, et al. The effect of influenza vaccination on human immunodeficiency virus type 1 load: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Infect Dis* 1996;174:1332–6.
215. Fowke KR, D'Amico R, Chernoff DN, et al. Immunologic and virologic evaluation after influenza vaccination of HIV-1-infected patients. *AIDS* 1997;11:1013–21.
216. Fuller JD, Craven DE, Steger KA, et al. Influenza vaccination of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected adults: impact on plasma levels of HIV type 1 RNA and determinants of antibody response. *Clin Infect Dis* 1999;28:541–7.
217. Amendola A, Boschini A, Colzani D, et al. Influenza vaccination of HIV-1-positive and HIV-1-negative former intravenous drug users. *J Med Virol* 2001;65:644–8.
218. Sullivan PS, Hanson DL, Dworkin MS, et al. Effect of influenza vaccination on disease progression among HIV-infected persons. *AIDS* 2000;14:2781–5.
219. Gunthard HF, Wong JK, Spina CA, et al. Effect of influenza vaccination on viral replication and immune response in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus receiving potent antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis* 2000;181:522–31.
220. Bierman CW, Shapiro GG, Pierson WE, et al. Safety of influenza vaccination in allergic children. *J Infect Dis* 1977;136(Suppl):S652–5.
221. Bohlke K, Davis RL, Marcy SM, et al. Risk of anaphylaxis after vaccination of children and adolescents. *Pediatrics* 2003;112:815–20.
222. James JM, Zeiger RS, Lester MR, et al. Safe administration of influenza vaccine to patients with egg allergy. *J Pediatr* 1998;133:624–8.
223. Murphy KR, Strunk RC. Safe administration of influenza vaccine in asthmatic children hypersensitive to egg proteins. *J Pediatr* 1985; 106: 931–3.
224. Zeiger RS. Current issues with influenza vaccination in egg allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2002;110:834–40.
225. Aberer W. Vaccination despite thimerosal sensitivity. *Contact Dermatitis* 1991;24:6–10.
226. Kirkland LR. Ocular sensitivity to thimerosal: a problem with hepatitis B vaccine? *South Med J* 1990;83:497–9.
227. Ropper AH. The Guillain-Barre syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 1992; 326:1130–6.
228. Jacobs BC, Rothbarth PH, van der Meche FG, et al. The spectrum of antecedent infections in Guillain-Barre syndrome: a case-control study. *Neurology* 1998;51:1110–5.
229. Guarino M, Casmiro M, D'Alessandro R. *Campylobacter jejuni* infection and Guillain-Barre syndrome: a case-control study. Emilia-Romagna Study Group on Clinical and Epidemiological Problems in Neurology. *Neuroepidemiology* 1998;17:296–302.
230. Sheikh KA, Nachamkin I, Ho TW, et al. *Campylobacter jejuni* lipopolysaccharides in Guillain-Barre syndrome: molecular mimicry and host susceptibility. *Neurology* 1998;51:371–8.
231. Lasky T, Terracciano GJ, Magder L, et al. The Guillain-Barre syndrome and the 1992–1993 and 1993–1994 influenza vaccines. *N Engl J Med* 1998;339:1797–802.
232. Haber P, DeStefano F, Angulo FJ, et al. Guillain-Barre syndrome following influenza vaccination. *JAMA* 2004;292:2478–81.
233. Schonberger LB, Bregman DJ, Sullivan-Bolyai JZ, et al. Guillain-Barre syndrome following vaccination in the National Influenza Immunization Program, United States, 1976–1977. *Am J Epidemiol* 1979;110:105–23.
234. Hurwitz ES, Schonberger LB, Nelson DB, et al. Guillain-Barre syndrome and the 1978–1979 influenza vaccine. *N Engl J Med* 1981; 304:1557–61.
235. Kaplan JE, Katona P, Hurwitz ES, et al. Guillain-Barre syndrome in the United States, 1979–1980 and 1980–1981. Lack of an association with influenza vaccination. *JAMA* 1982;248:698–700.
236. Chen R, Kent J, Rhodes P, et al. Investigations of a possible association between influenza vaccination and Guillain-Barre syndrome in the United States, 1990–1991 [Abstract 040]. *Post Marketing Surveillance* 1992;6:5–6.
237. Juurlink DN, Stukel TA, Kwong J. Guillain-Barre syndrome after influenza vaccination in adults: a population-based study. *Arch Intern Med* 2006;166:2217–21.
238. Flewett TH, Hoult JG. Influenzal encephalopathy and postinfluenzal encephalitis. *Lancet* 1958;2:11–5.
239. Horner FA. Neurologic disorders after Asian influenza. *N Engl J Med* 1958;258:983–5.
240. Tam CC, O'Brien SJ, Petersen I, et al. Guillain-Barré syndrome and preceding infection with campylobacter, influenza and Epstein-Barr virus in the general practice research database. *PLoS ONE*. 2007;2:e344.
241. Hughes RA, Charlton J, Latinovic R, et al. No association between immunization and Guillain-Barré syndrome in the United Kingdom, 1992 to 2000. *Arch Intern Med* 2006;166:1301–4.
242. CDC. Recommendations regarding the use of vaccines that contain thimerosal as a preservative. *MMWR* 1999;48:996–8.
243. CDC. Summary of the joint statement on thimerosal in vaccines. *MMWR* 2000;49:622–31.
244. Verstraeten T, Davis RL, DeStefano F, et al. Safety of thimerosal-containing vaccines: a two-phased study of computerized health maintenance organization databases. *Pediatrics* 2003;112:1039–104.
245. McCormick M, Bayer R, Berg A, et al. Report of the Institute of Medicine. Immunization safety review: vaccines and autism. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2004.
246. Pichichero ME, Cernichiari E, Lopreiato J, et al. Mercury concentrations and metabolism in infants receiving vaccines containing thiomersal: a descriptive study. *Lancet* 2002;360:1737–41.
247. Stratton K, Gable A, McCormick MC, eds. Report of the Institute of Medicine. Immunization safety review: thimerosal-containing vaccines and neurodevelopmental disorders. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2001.

248. Pichichero ME, Gentile A, Giglio N, et al. Mercury levels in newborns and infants after receipt of thimerosal-containing vaccines. *Pediatrics* 2008;121:e208–14.
249. Schuchter R, Grether JK. Continuing increases in autism reported to California's developmental services system: mercury in retrograde. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 2008;65:19–24.
250. Thompson WW, Price C, Goodson B, et al. Early thimerosal exposure and neuropsychological outcomes at 7 to 10 years. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357:1281–92.
251. Gostin LO. Medical countermeasures for pandemic influenza: ethics and the law. *JAMA* 2006;295:554–6.
252. FluMist [package insert]. Gaithersburg, MD: Medimmune Vaccines, Inc; 2007.
253. Vesikari T, Karvonen T, Edelman K, et al. A randomized, double-blind study of the safety, transmissibility and phenotypic and genotypic stability of cold-adapted influenza virus vaccine. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2006;25:590–5.
254. Talbot TR, Crocker DD, Peters J. Duration of mucosal shedding after trivalent intranasal live attenuated influenza vaccination in adults. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2005;26:494–500.
255. Ali T, Scott N, Kallas W, et al. Detection of influenza antigen with rapid antibody-based tests after intranasal influenza vaccination (FluMist). *Clin Infect Dis* 2004;38:760–2.
256. King JC Jr, Treanor J, Fast PE, et al. Comparison of the safety, vaccine virus shedding, and immunogenicity of influenza virus vaccine, trivalent, types A and B, live cold-adapted, administered to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected and non-HIV-infected adults. *J Infect Dis* 2000;181:725–8.
257. King JC Jr, Fast PE, Zangwill KM, et al. Safety, vaccine virus shedding and immunogenicity of trivalent, cold-adapted, live attenuated influenza vaccine administered to human immunodeficiency virus-infected and noninfected children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2001;20:1124–31.
258. Cha TA, Kao K, Zhao J, et al. Genotypic stability of cold-adapted influenza virus vaccine in an efficacy clinical trial. *J Clin Microbiol* 2000;38:839–45.
259. Buonaguro DA, O'Neill RE, Shutyak L, et al. Genetic and phenotypic stability of cold-adapted influenza viruses in a trivalent vaccine administered to children in a day care setting. *Virology* 2006;347:296–306.
260. King JC Jr, Lagos R, Bernstein DI, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of low and high doses of trivalent live cold-adapted influenza vaccine administered intranasally as drops or spray to healthy children. *J Infect Dis* 1998;177:1394–7.
261. Belshe RB, Gruber WC, Mendelman PM, et al. Correlates of immune protection induced by live, attenuated, cold-adapted, trivalent, intranasal influenza virus vaccine. *J Infect Dis* 2000;181:1133–7.
262. Boyce TG, Gruber WC, Coleman-Dockery SD, et al. Mucosal immune response to trivalent live attenuated intranasal influenza vaccine in children. *Vaccine* 1999;18:82–8.
263. Zangwill KM, Droge J, Mendelman P, et al. Prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled evaluation of the safety and immunogenicity of three lots of intranasal trivalent influenza vaccine among young children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2001;20:740–6.
264. Bernstein DI, Yan L, Treanor J, et al. Effect of yearly vaccinations with live, attenuated, cold-adapted, trivalent, intranasal influenza vaccines on antibody responses in children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2003;22:28–34.
265. Nolan T, Lee MS, Cordova JM, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a live-attenuated influenza vaccine blended and filled at two manufacturing facilities. *Vaccine* 2003;21:1224–31.
266. Lee MS, Mahmood K, Adhikary L, et al. Measuring antibody responses to a live attenuated influenza virus in children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2004;23:852–6.
267. Belshe RB, Mendelman PM, Treanor J, et al. The efficacy of live attenuated, cold-adapted, trivalent, intranasal influenza virus vaccine in children. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:1405–12.
268. Belshe RB, Gruber WC, Mendelman PM, et al. Efficacy of vaccination with live attenuated, cold-adapted, trivalent, intranasal influenza virus vaccine against a variant (A/Sydney) not contained in the vaccine. *J Pediatr* 2000;136:168–75.
269. Belshe RB, Gruber WC. Prevention of otitis media in children with live attenuated influenza vaccine given intranasally. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2000;19 (5Suppl):S66–71.
270. Vesikari T, Fleming DM, Aristequi JF, et al. Safety, efficacy, and effectiveness of cold-adapted influenza vaccine-trivalent against community-acquired, culture-confirmed influenza in young children attending day care. *Pediatrics* 2006;118:2298–312.
271. Tam JS, Capeding MR, Lum LC, et al. Efficacy and safety of a live attenuated, cold-adapted influenza vaccine, trivalent against culture-confirmed influenza in young children in Asia. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2007;26:619–28.
272. Gaglani MJ, Piedra PA, Herschler GB, et al. Direct and total effectiveness of the intranasal, live-attenuated, trivalent cold adapted influenza virus vaccine against the 2000–2001 influenza A(H1N1) and B epidemic in healthy children. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 2004;158:65–73.
273. Nichol KL, Mendelman PM, Mallon KP, et al. Effectiveness of live, attenuated intranasal influenza virus vaccine in healthy, working adults: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 1999;282:137–44.
274. Redding G, Walker RE, Hessel C, et al. Safety and tolerability of cold-adapted influenza virus vaccine in children and adolescents with asthma. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2002;21:44–8.
275. Piedra PA, Yan L, Kotloff K, et al. Safety of the trivalent, cold-adapted influenza vaccine in preschool-aged children. *Pediatrics* 2002;110:662–72.
276. Bergen R, Black S, Shinefield H, et al. Safety of cold-adapted live attenuated influenza vaccine in a large cohort of children and adolescents. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2004;23:138–44.
277. Belshe RB, Edwards KM, Vesikari T, et al. Live attenuated versus inactivated influenza vaccine in infants and young children. *N Engl J Med* 2007;356:729–31.
278. Piedra PA, Gaglani MJ, Riggs M, et al. Live attenuated influenza vaccine, trivalent, is safe in healthy children 18 months to 4 years, 5 to 9 years, and 10 to 18 years of age in a community-based, nonrandomized, open-label trial. *Pediatrics* 2005;111:397–407.
279. Belshe RB, Nichol KL, Black SB, et al. Safety, efficacy, and effectiveness of live, attenuated, cold-adapted influenza vaccine in an indicated population aged 5–49 years. *Clin Infect Dis* 2004;39:920–7.

280. Jackson LA, Holmes SJ, Mendelman PM, et al. Safety of a trivalent live attenuated intranasal influenza vaccine, FluMist, administered in addition to parenteral trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine to seniors with chronic medical conditions. *Vaccine* 1999;17:1905–9.
281. Izurieta HS, Haber P, Wise RP, et al. Adverse events reported following live, cold-adapted, intranasal influenza vaccine. *JAMA* 2005;294:2720–5.
282. Treanor JJ, Kotloff K, Betts RF, et al. Evaluation of trivalent, live, cold-adapted (CAIV-T) and inactivated (TIV) influenza vaccines in prevention of virus infection and illness following challenge of adults with wild-type influenza A (H1N1), A (H3N2), and B viruses. *Vaccine* 1999;18:899–906.
283. Fleming DM, Crovari P, Wahn U, et al. Comparison of the efficacy and safety of live attenuated cold-adapted influenza vaccine, trivalent, with trivalent inactivated influenza virus vaccine in children and adolescents with asthma. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2006;25:860–9.
284. Ashkenazi S, Vertruyen A, Aristegui J, et al. Superior relative efficacy of live attenuated influenza vaccine compared with inactivated influenza vaccine in young children with recurrent respiratory tract infections. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2006;25:870–9.
285. Wilde JA, McMillan JA, Serwint J, et al. Effectiveness of influenza in health care professionals: a randomized trial. *JAMA* 1999;281:908–13.
286. Elder AG, O'Donnell B, McCruden EA, et al. Incidence and recall of influenza in a cohort of Glasgow health-care workers during the 1993–4 epidemic: results of serum testing and questionnaire. *BMJ* 1996;313:1241–2.
287. Lester RT, McGeer A, Tomlinson G, Detsky AS. Use of, effectiveness of, and attitudes regarding influenza vaccine among house staff. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2003;24:799–800.
288. Cunney RJ, Bialachowski A, Thornley D, et al. An outbreak of influenza A in a neonatal intensive care unit. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:449–54.
289. Salgado CD, Gianetta ET, Hayden FG, Farr BM. Preventing nosocomial influenza by improving the vaccine acceptance rate of clinicians. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2004;25:923–8.
290. Sato M, Saito R, Tanabe N, et al. Antibody response to influenza vaccination in nursing home residents and health-care workers during four successive seasons in Niigata, Japan. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2005;26:859–66.
291. Potter J, Stott DJ, Roberts MA, et al. Influenza vaccination of health care workers in long-term-care hospitals reduces the mortality of elderly patients. *J Infect Dis* 1997;175:1–6.
292. Carman WF, Elder AG, Wallace LA, et al. Effects of influenza vaccination of health-care personnel on mortality of elderly people in long-term care: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2000;355:93–7.
293. Hayward AC, Harling R, Wetten S, et al. Effectiveness of an influenza vaccine programme for care home staff to prevent death, morbidity, and health service use among residents: cluster randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2006;333:1241.
294. Thomas RE, Jefferson TO, Demicheli V, Rivetti D. Influenza vaccination for health-care workers who work with elderly people in institutions: a systematic review. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2006;6:273–9.
295. Hurwitz ES, Haber M, Chang A, et al. Effectiveness of influenza vaccination of day care children in reducing influenza-related morbidity among household contacts. *JAMA* 2000;284:1677–82.
296. Esposito S, Marchisio P, Cavagna R, et al. Effectiveness of influenza vaccination of children with recurrent respiratory tract infections in reducing respiratory-related morbidity within households. *Vaccine* 2003;21:3162–8.
297. Piedra PA, Gaglani MJ, Kozinetz CA, et al. Herd immunity in adults against influenza-related illnesses with use of the trivalent-live attenuated influenza vaccine (CAIV-T) in children. *Vaccine* 2005;23:1540–8.
298. King JC Jr, Stoddard JJ, Gaglani MJ, et al. Effectiveness of school-based influenza vaccination. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:2586–7.
299. Monto AS, Davenport FM, Napier JA, Francis T Jr. Modification of an outbreak of influenza in Tecumseh, Michigan by vaccination of schoolchildren. *J Infect Dis* 1970;122:16–25.
300. Ghendon YZ, Kaira AN, Elshina GA. The effect of mass influenza immunization in children on the morbidity of the unvaccinated elderly. *Epidemiol Infect* 2006;134:71–8.
301. Piedra PA, Gaglani MJ, Kozinetz CA, et al. Trivalent live attenuated intranasal influenza vaccine administered during the 2003–2004 influenza type A (H3N2) outbreak provided immediate, direct, and indirect protection in children. *Pediatrics* 2007;120:e553–64.
302. CDC. Interim within-season estimate of effectiveness of trivalent influenza vaccine—Marshfield, Wisconsin, 2007–08 influenza season. *MMWR* 2008;57:393–8.
303. Molinari NA, Ortega-Sanchez IR, Messonnier ML, et al. The annual impact of seasonal influenza in the US: measuring disease burden and costs. *Vaccine* 2007;25:5086–96.
304. Riddiough MA, Sisk JE, Bell JC. Influenza vaccination. *JAMA* 1983;249:3189–95.
305. Maciosek MV, Solberg LI, Coffield AB, et al. Influenza vaccination health impact and cost-effectiveness among adults aged 50 to 64 and 65 and older. *Am J Prev Med* 2006;31:72–9.
306. Nichol KL. Cost-benefit analysis of a strategy to vaccinate healthy working adults against influenza. *Arch Intern Med* 2001;161:749–59.
307. Nichol KL, Mallon KP, Mendelman PM. Cost benefit of influenza vaccination in healthy, working adults: an economic analysis based on the results of a clinical trial of trivalent live attenuated influenza virus vaccine. *Vaccine* 2003;21:2207–17.
308. Keren R, Zaoutis TE, Saddlemire S, et al. Direct medical costs of influenza-related hospitalizations in children. *Pediatr* 2006;118:1321–7.
309. Meltzer MI, Neuzil KM, Griffin MR, Fukuda K. An economic analysis of annual influenza vaccination of children. *Vaccine* 2005;23:1004–14.
310. Prosser LA, Bridges CB, Uyeki TM, et al. Health benefits, risks, and cost-effectiveness of influenza vaccination of children. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2006;12:1548–58.
311. Cohen GM, Nettleman MD. Economic impact of influenza vaccination in preschool children. *Pediatrics* 2000;106:973–6.
312. White T, Lavoie S, Nettleman MD. Potential cost savings attributable to influenza vaccination of school-aged children. *Pediatrics* 1999;103:e73.
313. Luce BR, Zangwill KM, Palmer CS, et al. Cost-effectiveness analysis of an intranasal influenza vaccine for the prevention of influenza in healthy children. *Pediatrics* 2001;108:e24.
314. Dayan GH, Nguyen VH, Debbag R, et al. Cost-effectiveness of influenza vaccination in high-risk children in Argentina. *Vaccine* 2001;19:4204–13.

315. Prosser LA, O'Brien MA, Molinari NA, et al. Non-traditional settings for influenza vaccination of adults: costs and cost effectiveness. *Pharmacoeconomics* 2008;26:163–78.
316. Coleman MS, Fontanesi J, Meltzer MI, et al. Estimating medical practice expenses from administering adult influenza vaccinations. *Vaccine* 2005;23:915–23.
317. US Department of Health and Human Services. *Healthy people 2010* 2nd ed. With understanding and improving health and objectives for improving health (2 vols.). Washington, DC: US Department of Health and Human Services; 2000.
318. US Department of Health and Human Services. *Healthy people 2000: national health promotion and disease prevention objectives—full report, with commentary*. Washington, DC: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service; 1991.
319. CDC. Improving influenza, pneumococcal polysaccharide, and hepatitis B vaccination coverage among adults aged <65 years at high risk: a report on recommendations of the Task Force on Community Preventive Services. *MMWR* 2005;54(No. RR-5).
320. Ndiaye SM, Hopkins DP, Shefer AM, et al. Interventions to improve influenza, pneumococcal polysaccharide, and hepatitis B vaccination coverage among high-risk adults: a systematic review. *Am J Prev Med* 2005;28:248–79.
321. Bratzler DW, Houck PM, Jiang H, et al. Failure to vaccinate Medicare inpatients: a missed opportunity. *Arch Intern Med* 2002;162:2349–56.
322. Varani JR, Irigoyen M, Chen S, Chimkin F. Influenza vaccine coverage and missed opportunities among inner-city children aged 6 to 23 months: 2000–2005. *Pediatr* 2007;119:580–6.
323. Fedson DS, Houck P, Bratzler D. Hospital-based influenza and pneumococcal vaccination: Sutton's Law applied to prevention. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:692–9.
324. Brewer NT, Hallman WK. Subjective and objective risk as predictors of influenza vaccination during the vaccine shortage of 2004–2005. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006;43:1379–86.
325. CDC. Early release of selected estimates based on data from the January–September 2007 National Health Interview Survey. Hyattsville, MD: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, National Center for Health Statistics; 2008. Available at [http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhis/earlyrelease/200803\\_04.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhis/earlyrelease/200803_04.pdf)
326. Herbert PL, Frick KD, Kane RL, McBean AM. The causes of racial and ethnic differences in influenza vaccination rates among elderly Medicare beneficiaries. *Health Serv Res* 2005;40:517–37.
327. Winston CA, Wortley PM, Lees KA. Factors associated with vaccination of Medicare beneficiaries in five US communities: Results from the Racial and Ethnic Adult Disparities in Immunization Initiative survey, 2003. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2006;54:303–10.
328. Fiscella K, Dresler R, Meldrum S, Holt K. Impact of influenza vaccination disparities on elderly mortality in the United States. *Prevent Med* 1998;45:83–7.
329. CDC. Influenza vaccination coverage among children with asthma—United States, 2004–05 influenza season. *MMWR* 2007;56:193–6.
330. Marshall BC, Henshaw C, Evans DA, et al. Influenza vaccination coverage level at a cystic fibrosis center. *Pediatrics* 2002;109:E80–0.
331. CDC. Childhood influenza vaccination coverage—United States, 2004–05 influenza season. *MMWR* 2006;55:1062–5.
332. Jackson LA, Neuzil KM, Baggs J, et al. Compliance with the recommendations for 2 doses of trivalent inactivated influenza vaccine in children less than 9 years of age receiving influenza vaccine for the first time: a Vaccine Safety Datalink study. *Pediatr* 2006;118:2032–7.
333. CDC. Rapid assessment of influenza vaccination coverage among HMO members—Northern California influenza seasons, 2001–02 through 2004–05. *MMWR* 2005;54:676–8.
334. CDC. Influenza vaccination coverage among children aged 6–23 months—United States, 2005–06 influenza season. *MMWR* 2007;56:959–63.
335. Nowalk MP, Zimmerman RK, Lin CJ, et al. Parental perspectives on influenza immunization of children aged 6 to 23 months. *Am J Prev Med* 2005;29:210–4.
336. Gnanasekaran SK, Finkelstein JA, Hohman K, et al. Parental perspectives on influenza vaccination among children with asthma. *Public Health Rep* 2006;121:181–8.
337. Gaglani M, Riggs M, Kamenicky C, et al. A computerized reminder strategy is effective for annual influenza immunization of children with asthma or reactive airway disease. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2001;20:1155–60.
338. National Foundation for Infectious Diseases. *Call to action: influenza immunization among health-care workers, 2003*. Bethesda, MD: National Foundation for Infectious Diseases; 2003. Available at <http://www.nfid.org/publications/calltoaction.pdf>.
339. Poland GA, Tosh P, Jacobson RM. Requiring influenza vaccination for health care workers: seven truths we must accept. *Vaccine* 2005;23:2251–5.
340. CDC. Influenza vaccination of health-care personnel: recommendations of the Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC) and the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR* 2006;55(No. RR-2).
341. Walker FJ, Singleton JA, Lu P, et al. Influenza vaccination of health-care workers in the United States, 1989–2002. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2006;27:257–65.
342. Ofstead CL, Tucker SJ, Beebe TJ, Poland GA. Influenza vaccination among registered nurses: Information receipt, knowledge, and decision-making at an institution with a multifaceted educational program. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2008;29:99–106.
343. Lu P, Bridges CB, Euler GL, Singleton JA. Influenza vaccination of recommended adult populations, U.S., 1989–2005. *Vaccine* 2008;26:1786–93.
344. Yeager DP, Toy EC, Baker B III. Influenza vaccination in pregnancy. *Am J Perinatol* 1999;16:283–6.
345. Gonik B, Jones T, Contreras D, et al. The obstetrician-gynecologist's role in vaccine-preventable diseases and immunization. *Obstet Gynecol* 2000;96:81–4.
346. CDC. National Influenza Vaccination Week—November 26–December 2, 2007. *MMWR* 2007;56:1216–7.
347. Zimmerman RK, Raymond M, Janosky JE, et al. Sensitivity and specificity of patient self-report of influenza and pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccinations among elderly outpatients in diverse patient care strata. *Vaccine* 2003;21:1486–91.
348. American Academy of Pediatrics: Committee on Infectious Diseases. Prevention of influenza: recommendations for influenza immunization of children, 2007–2008. *Pediatrics* 2008;121:e1016–31.

349. Talbot TR, Bradley SF, Cosgrove SE, et al. SHEA Position Paper: Influenza vaccination of health-care workers and vaccine allocation for health care workers during vaccine shortages. *Infection Control Hosp Epidemiology* 2005;26:882–90.
350. CDC. Interventions to increase influenza vaccination of health-care personnel—California and Minnesota. *MMWR* 2005;54:196–9.
351. Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Health Care Organizations. Approved: New Infection Control Requirement for Offering Influenza Vaccination to Staff and Licensed Independent Practitioners. *Joint Commission Perspectives* 2006;26:10–11.
352. Infectious Diseases Society of America. Pandemic and seasonal influenza: principles for U.S. action. Arlington, VA: Infectious Diseases Society of America; 2007. Available at [http://www.idsociety.org/Content/NavigationMenu/News\\_Room1/Pandemic\\_and\\_Seasonal\\_Influenza/IDSA\\_flufinalAPPROVED1.24.07.pdf](http://www.idsociety.org/Content/NavigationMenu/News_Room1/Pandemic_and_Seasonal_Influenza/IDSA_flufinalAPPROVED1.24.07.pdf).
353. Stewart A, Cox M, Rosenbaum S. The epidemiology of U.S. immunization law: immunization requirements for staff and residents of long-term care facilities under state laws/regulations. Washington, DC: George Washington University; 2005. Available at <http://www.gwumc.edu/sphhs/healthpolicy/immunization/EUSIL-LTC-report.pdf>.
354. Lindley MC, Horlick GA, Shefer AM, et al. Assessing state immunization requirements for healthcare workers and patients. *Am J Prev Med* 2007;32:459–65.
355. CDC State immunization laws for healthcare workers and patients. Available at <http://www2a.cdc.gov/nip/stateVaccApp/StateVaccsApp/default.asp>.
356. CDC. Guidelines for environmental infection control in health-care facilities. Recommendations of CDC and the Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC). *MMWR* 2003;52 (No RR-10).
357. CDC. Recommended adult immunization schedule—United States, October 2006–September 2007. *MMWR* 2006;55:Q1–4.
358. Miller JM, Tam TW, Maloney S, et al. Cruise ships: high-risk passengers and the global spread of new influenza viruses. *Clin Infect Dis* 2000;31:433–8.
359. Uyeki TM, Zane SB, Bodnar UR, et al. Large summertime influenza A outbreak among tourists in Alaska and the Yukon Territory. *Clin Infect Dis* 2003;36:1095–102.
360. Mutsch M, Tavernini M, Marx A, et al. Influenza virus infection in travelers to tropical and subtropical countries. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005;40:1282–7.
361. Nichol KL, D’Heilly S, Ehlinger E. Colds and influenza-like illness in university students: impact on health, academic and work performance, and health care use. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005;40:1263–70.
362. Awofeso N, Fennell M, Waliuzzaman Z, et al. Influenza outbreak in a correctional facility. *Aust N Z J Public Health* 2001;25:443–6.
363. CDC. Expansion of use of live attenuated influenza vaccine (FluMist®) to children aged 2–4 years and other FluMist changes for the 2007–08 influenza season. *MMWR* 2007;56:1217–9.
364. Nolan T, Bernstein DI, Block SL, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of concurrent administration of live attenuated influenza vaccine with measles-mumps-rubella and varicella vaccines to infants 12 to 15 months of age. *Pediatrics* 2008;121:508–16.
365. Kerzner B, Murray AV, Cheng E, et al. Safety and immunogenicity profile of the concomitant administration of ZOSTAVAX and inactivated influenza vaccine in adults aged 50 and older. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2007;55:1499–507.
366. CDC. Improving influenza, pneumococcal polysaccharide, and hepatitis B vaccination coverage among adults aged <65 years at high risk: a report on recommendations of the Task Force on Community Preventive Services. *MMWR* 2005;54(No. RR-5).
367. Ndiaye SM, Hopkins DP, Shefer AM, et al. Interventions to improve influenza, pneumococcal polysaccharide, and hepatitis B vaccination coverage among high-risk adults: a systematic review. *Am J Prev Med* 2005;28(5 Suppl):248–79.
368. Gross PA, Russo C, Dran S, et al. Time to earliest peak serum antibody response to influenza vaccine in the elderly. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol* 1997;4:491–2.
369. Brokstad KA, Cox RJ, Olofsson J, et al. Parenteral influenza vaccination induces a rapid systemic and local immune response. *J Infect Dis* 1995;171:198–203.
370. Lawson F, Baker V, Au D, et al. Standing orders for influenza vaccination increased vaccination rates in inpatient settings compared with community rates. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* 2000;55:M522–6.
371. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Medicare and Medicaid programs; conditions of participation: immunization standards for hospitals, long-term care facilities, and home health agencies. Final rule with comment period. *Federal Register* 2002;67: 61808–14.
372. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. 2006–2007 Influenza (flu) season resources for health care professionals. Available at <http://www.cms.hhs.gov/MLN MattersArticles/downloads/SE0667.pdf>.
373. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Emergency update to the 2007 Medicare Physician Fee Schedule Database (MPFSDB). Available at <http://www.cms.hhs.gov/MLN MattersArticles/downloads/MM5459.pdf>.
374. CDC. Use of standing orders programs to increase adult vaccination rates. *MMWR* 2000;49(No. RR-1).
375. Stefanacci RG. Creating artificial barriers to vaccination. *J Am Med Dir Assoc* 2005;6:357–8.
376. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Medicare and Medicaid Programs. Condition of participation: immunization standard for long term care facilities. Final rule. *Federal Register* 2005;70:194; 58834–52.
377. Simonsen L, Reichert TA, Viboud C, et al. Impact of influenza vaccination on seasonal mortality in the US elderly population. *Arch Intern Med* 2005;165:265–72.
378. Nichol KL, Nordin J, Mullooly J. Influence of clinical outcome and outcome period definitions on estimates of absolute clinical and economic benefits of influenza vaccination in community dwelling elderly persons. *Vaccine* 2006;24:1562–8.
379. Weycker D, Edelsberg J, Halloran ME, et al. Population-wide benefits of routine vaccination of children against influenza. *Vaccine* 2005;23:1284–93.
380. Longini IM, Halloran ME. Strategy for distribution of influenza vaccine to high-risk groups and children. *Am J Epidemiol* 2005; 161:303–6.
381. Jordan R, Connock M, Albon E, et al. Universal vaccination of children against influenza: are there indirect benefits to the community? A systematic review of the evidence. *Vaccine* 2006;24:1047–62.
382. Schwartz B, Hinman A, Abramson J, et al. Universal influenza vaccination in the United States: are we ready? Report of a meeting. *J Infect Dis* 2006;194(Suppl 2):S147–54.
383. Abramson JS, Neuzil KM, Tamblin SE. Annual universal influenza vaccination: ready or not? *Clin Infect Dis* 2006;42:132–5.



384. Glezen WP. Herd protection against influenza. *J Clin Virol* 2006; 37:237–43.
385. Helms CM, Guerra FA, Klein JO, et al. Strengthening the nation's influenza vaccination system: A National Vaccine Advisory Committee assessment. *Am J Prev Med* 2005;29:221–226.
386. Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists. Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists interim position statement. Atlanta, GA: Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists; 2007. Available at <http://www.cste.org/PS/2007ps/ID/07-ID-01.pdf>.
387. Kandun IN, Wibisono H, Sedyaningsih ER, et al. Three Indonesian clusters of H5N1 virus infection in 2005. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355: 2186–94.
388. Oner AF, Bay A, Arslan S, et al. Avian influenza A (H5N1) infection in eastern Turkey in 2006. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:2174–7.
389. Areechokchai D, Jiraphongsa C, Laosiritaworn Y, Hanshaoworakul W, Reilly MO. Investigation of avian influenza (H5N1) outbreak in humans—Thailand, 2004. *MMWR* 2006;55(Suppl):S3–6.
390. Dinh PN, Long HT, Tien NTK, et al. Risk factors for human infection with avian influenza A H5N1, Vietnam, 2004. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2006;12:1841–7.
391. Gilsdorf A, Boxall N, Gasimov V, et al. Ganter B. Two clusters of human infection with influenza A/H5N1 virus in the Republic of Azerbaijan, February–March 2006. *Euro Surveill* 2006;11:122–6.
392. World Health Organization. Update: WHO-confirmed human cases of avian influenza A(H5N1) infection, 25 November 2003–24 November 2006. *Wkly Epidemiol Rec* 2007;82:41–8.
393. Wang H, Feng Z, Shu Y, et al. Probable limited person-to-person transmission of highly pathogenic avian influenza A (H5N1) virus in China. *Lancet*. 2008 Apr 7; [Epub ahead of print]
394. Writing Committee of the Second World Health Organization Consultation on Clinical Aspects of Human Infection with Avian Influenza A (H5N1) Virus. Update on avian influenza A (H5N1) virus infection in humans. *N Engl J Med* 2008;358:261–73.
395. Monto AS. The threat of an avian influenza pandemic. *N Engl J Med* 2005;352:323–5.
396. Maines TR, Chen LM, Matsuoka Y, et al. Lack of transmission of H5N1 avian-human reassortant influenza viruses in a ferret model. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2006;103:12121–6.
397. Nguyen-Van-Tam, J.S., P. Nair, P. Acheson, et al. Outbreak of low pathogenicity H7N3 avian influenza in UK, including associated case of human conjunctivitis. *Euro Surveill* 2006;11:E060504.
398. Kurtz J, Manvell RJ, Banks J. 1996. Avian influenza virus isolated from a woman with conjunctivitis. *Lancet* 1996;348:901–2.
399. Peiris M, Yuen KY, Leung CW, Chan KH, Ip PL, Lai RW, Orr WK, Shortridge KF. Human infection with influenza H9N2. *Lancet* 1999; 354:916–7.
400. CDC. Update: influenza activity—United States and worldwide, 2003–2004 season, and composition of the 2004–05 influenza vaccine. *MMWR* 53:547–52.
401. Uyeki TM, Chong YH, Katz JM, et al. Lack of evidence for human-to-human transmission of avian influenza A (H9N2) viruses in Hong Kong, China 1999. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2002;8:154–9.
402. Yuanji, G. Influenza activity in China: 1998–1999. *Vaccine* 2002; 20:S28–S35.
403. Fouchier RA, Schneeberger PM, Rozendaal FW, et al. Avian influenza A virus (H7N7) associated with human conjunctivitis and a fatal case of acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2004;101:1356–61.
404. Koopmans MB, Wilbrink M, Conyn G, et al. Transmission of H7N7 avian influenza A virus to human beings during a large outbreak in commercial poultry farms in the Netherlands. *Lancet* 2004;363: 587–93.
405. Tweed SA, Skowronski DM, David ST, et al. Human illness from avian influenza H7N3, British Columbia. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2004;10:2196–9.
406. Olsen CW. The emergence of novel swine influenza viruses in North America. *Virus Res* 2002;85:199–210.
407. Ma W, Vincent AL, Gramer MR, et al. Identification of H2N3 influenza A viruses from swine in the United States. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2007;104:20949–54.
408. CDC. Update: influenza activity—United States and worldwide, May 20–September 15, 2007. *MMWR* 2007;56:1001–4.
409. Olsen CW, Brammer L, Easterday BC, et al. Serologic evidence of H1 swine Influenza virus infection in swine farm residents and employees. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2002;8:814–9.
410. Myers KP, Olsen CW, Setterquist SF, et al. Are swine workers in the United States at increased risk of infection with zoonotic influenza virus? *Clin Infect Dis* 2006;42:14–20.
411. CDC. Interim guidance for protection of persons involved in U.S. avian influenza outbreak disease control and eradication activities. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC; 2006. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/avian/professional/protect-guid.htm>.
412. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. OSHA guidance update on protecting employees from avian flu (avian influenza) viruses. Washington, DC: US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration; 2006. Available at [http://www.osha.gov/OshDoc/data\\_AvianFlu/avian\\_flu\\_guidance\\_english.pdf](http://www.osha.gov/OshDoc/data_AvianFlu/avian_flu_guidance_english.pdf).
413. CDC. High levels of adamantane resistance among influenza A (H3N2) viruses and interim guidelines for use of antiviral agents—United States, 2005–06 influenza season. *MMWR* 2006;55:44–6.
414. Bright RA, Shay DK, Shu B, et al. Adamantane resistance among influenza A viruses isolated early during the 2005–2006 influenza season in the United States. *JAMA* 2006;295:891–4.
415. Saito R, Li D, Suzuki H. Amantadine-resistant influenza A (H3N2) virus in Japan, 2005–2006. *N Engl J Med* 2007;356:312–3.
416. Public Health Agency of Canada. Interim recommendation for use of amantadine for influenza. Ottawa, Canada: Public Health Agency of Canada; 2006. Available at [http://www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/media/advisories\\_avis/2006/statement060115.html](http://www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/media/advisories_avis/2006/statement060115.html).
417. CDC. Influenza activity—United States and worldwide, 2007–08 season. *MMWR* 2008;57:692–7.
418. CDC. Influenza-testing and antiviral-agent prescribing practices—Connecticut, Minnesota, New Mexico, and New York, 2006–07 influenza season. *MMWR* 2008;57:61–5.
419. Uyeki TM. Influenza diagnosis and treatment in children: a review of studies on clinically useful tests and antiviral treatment for influenza. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2003;22:164–77.
420. Schmid ML, Kudesia G, Wake S, et al. Prospective comparative study of culture specimens and methods in diagnosing influenza in adults. *BMJ* 1998;316:275.
421. Ali T, Scott N, Kallas W, et al. Detection of influenza antigen with rapid antibody-based tests after intranasal influenza vaccination (FluMist). *Clin Infect Dis* 2004;38:760–2.
422. Anonymous. Rapid diagnostic tests for influenza. *Med Lett Drugs Ther* 1999;41:121–2.
423. Storch GA. Rapid diagnostic tests for influenza. *Curr Opin Pediatr* 2003;15:77–84.

424. Grijalva CG, Poehling KA, Edwards KM, et al. Accuracy and interpretation of rapid influenza tests in children. *Pediatrics*. 2007; 119: e6–11.
425. Rahman M, Vandermause MF, Kieke BA. Performance of Binax NOW Flu A and B and direct fluorescent assay in comparison with a composite of viral culture or reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction for detection of influenza infection during the 2006 to 2007 season. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2007 [Epub ahead of print].
426. Ruest A, Michaud S, Deslandes S, Frost EH. Comparison of the Directigen flu A+B test, the QuickVue influenza test, and clinical case definition to viral culture and reverse transcription-PCR for rapid diagnosis of influenza virus infection. *J Clin Microbiol* 2003;41: 3487–93.
427. CDC. Prevention and control of influenza: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR* 2005;54(No. RR-8).
428. Hayden FG, Osterhaus AD, Treanor JJ, et al. Efficacy and safety of the neuraminidase inhibitor zanamivir in the treatment of influenza virus infections. GG167 Influenza Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1997;337:874–80.
429. MIST (Management of Influenza in the Southern Hemisphere Trialists). Randomised trial of efficacy and safety of inhaled zanamivir in treatment of influenza A and B virus infections. The MIST (Management of Influenza in the Southern Hemisphere Trialists) Study Group. *Lancet* 1998;352:1877–81.
430. Makela MJ, Pauksens K, Rostila T, et al. Clinical efficacy and safety of the orally inhaled neuraminidase inhibitor zanamivir in the treatment of influenza: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled European study. *J Infect* 2000;40:42–8.
431. Matsumoto K, Ogawa N, Nerome K, et al. Safety and efficacy of the neuraminidase inhibitor zanamivir in treating influenza virus infection in adults: results from Japan. GG167 Group. *Antivir Ther* 1999; 4:61–8.
432. Monto AS, Fleming DM, Henry D, et al. Efficacy and safety of the neuraminidase inhibitor zanamivir in the treatment of influenza A and B virus infections. *J Infect Dis* 1999;180:254–61.
433. Lalezari J, Campion K, Keene O, et al. Zanamivir for the treatment of influenza A and B infection in high-risk patients: a pooled analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Arch Intern Med* 2001;161:212–7.
434. Treanor JJ, Hayden FG, Vrooman PS, et al. Efficacy and safety of the oral neuraminidase inhibitor oseltamivir in treating acute influenza: a randomized controlled trial. US Oral Neuraminidase Study Group. *JAMA* 2000;283:1016–24.
435. Nicholson KG, Aoki FY, Osterhaus AD, et al. Efficacy and safety of oseltamivir in treatment of acute influenza: a randomised controlled trial. Neuraminidase Inhibitor Flu Treatment Investigator Group. *Lancet* 2000;355:1845–50.
436. Hedrick JA, Barzilai A, Behre U, et al. Zanamivir for treatment of symptomatic influenza A and B infection in children five to twelve years of age: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2000;19:410–7.
437. Whitley RJ, Hayden FG, Reisinger KS, et al. Oral oseltamivir treatment of influenza in children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2001;20:127–33.
438. Murphy KR, Eivindson A, Pauksens K. Efficacy and safety of inhaled zanamivir for the treatment of influenza in patients with asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled, multicentre study. *Clin Drug Invest* 2000; 20:337–49.
439. Cooper NJ, Sutton AJ, Abrams KR, et al. Effectiveness of neuraminidase inhibitors in treatment and prevention of influenza A and B: systematic review and meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* 2003;326:1235.
440. Jefferson T, Demicheli V, Deeks J, et al. Neuraminidase inhibitors for preventing and treating influenza in healthy adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2000;3:CD001265.
441. Sato M, Hosoyo M, Kato K, Suzuki H. Viral shedding in children with influenza virus infections treated with neuraminidase inhibitors. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2005;24:931–2.
442. Kawai N, Ikematsu H, Iwaki N, et al. Factors influencing the effectiveness of oseltamivir and amantadine for the treatment of influenza: a multicenter study from Japan of the 2002–2003 influenza season. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005;40:1309–16.
443. Jefferson T, Demicheli V, Mones M, et al. Antivirals for influenza in healthy adults: systematic review. *Lancet* 2006;367:303–13.
444. Monto AS. Antivirals for influenza in healthy adults. *Lancet* 2006; 367:1571–2.
445. Kaiser L, Wat C, Mills T, et al. Impact of oseltamivir treatment on influenza-related lower respiratory tract complications and hospitalizations. *Arch Intern Med* 2003;163:1667–72.
446. Johnston SL, Ferrero F, Garcia ML, Dutkowski R. Oral oseltamivir improves pulmonary function and reduces exacerbation frequency for influenza-infected children with asthma. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2005;24:225–32.
447. Lee N, Chan PK, Choi KW, et al. Factors associated with early hospital discharge of adult influenza patients. *Antivir Ther* 2007; 12:501–8.
448. Hayden FG, Treanor JJ, Fritz RS, et al. Use of the oral neuraminidase inhibitor oseltamivir in experimental human influenza: randomized controlled trials for prevention and treatment. *JAMA* 1999;282: 1240–6.
449. Hayden FG, Jennings L, Robson R, et al. Oral oseltamivir in human experimental influenza B infection. *Antivir Ther* 2000;5:205–13.
450. Roche Laboratories, Inc. Tamiflu (oseltamivir phosphate) capsules and oral suspension [Package insert]. Nutley, NJ: Roche Laboratories, Inc.; 2005.
451. Glaxo Wellcome, Inc. Relenza (zanamivir for inhalation) [Package insert]. Research Triangle Park, NC: Glaxo Wellcome, Inc.; 2001
452. Sugaya N, Mitamura K, Yamazaki M, et al. Lower clinical effectiveness of oseltamivir against influenza B contrasted with influenza A infection in children. *Clin Infect Dis* 2007;44:197–202.
453. Mandell LA, Wunderink RG, Anzueto A, et al. Infectious Diseases Society of America/American Thoracic Society consensus guidelines on the management of community-acquired pneumonia in adults. *Clin Infect Dis* 2007;44:S27–72.
454. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Infectious Diseases. Antiviral therapy and prophylaxis for influenza in children. *Pediatrics* 2007;119:852–60.
455. Hayden FG, Atmar RL, Schilling M, et al. Use of the selective oral neuraminidase inhibitor oseltamivir to prevent influenza. *N Engl J Med* 1999;341:1336–43.
456. Monto AS, Pichichero ME, Blanckenberg SJ, et al. Zanamivir prophylaxis: an effective strategy for the prevention of influenza types A and B within households. *J Infect Dis* 2002;186:1582–8.
457. Hayden FG, Belshe R, Villanueva C, et al. Management of influenza in households: a prospective, randomized comparison of oseltamivir treatment with or without postexposure prophylaxis. *J Infect Dis* 2004; 189:440–9.

458. Hayden FG, Gubareva LV, Monto AS, et al. Inhaled zanamivir for the prevention of influenza in families. Zanamivir Family Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 2000;343:1282–9.
459. Welliver R, Monto AS, Carewicz O, et al. Effectiveness of oseltamivir in preventing influenza in household contacts: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2001;285:748–54.
460. Bowles SK, Lee W, Simor AE, et al. Use of oseltamivir during influenza outbreaks in Ontario nursing homes, 1999–2000. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2002;50:608–16.
461. Schilling M, Povinelli L, Krause P, et al. Efficacy of zanamivir for chemoprophylaxis of nursing home influenza outbreaks. *Vaccine* 1998;16:1771–4.
462. Lee C, Loeb M, Phillips A, et al. Zanamivir use during transmission of amantadine-resistant influenza A in a nursing home. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2000;21:700–4.
463. Parker R, Loewen N, Skowronski D. Experience with oseltamivir in the control of a nursing home influenza B outbreak. *Can Commun Dis Rep* 2001;27:37–40.
464. Peters PH Jr, Gravenstein S, Norwood P, et al. Long-term use of oseltamivir for the prophylaxis of influenza in a vaccinated frail older population. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2001;49:1025–31.
465. LaForce C, Man CY, Henderson FW, et al. Efficacy and safety of inhaled zanamivir in the prevention of influenza in community-dwelling, high-risk adult and adolescent subjects: a 28-day, multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Clin Ther* 2007;29:1579–90.
466. Nichols WG, Guthrie KA, Corey L, Boeckh M. Influenza infections after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: risk factors, mortality, and the effect of antiviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis* 2004;39:1300–6.
467. Monto AS, McKimm-Breschkin JL, Macken C, et al. Detection of influenza viruses resistant to neuraminidase inhibitors in global surveillance during the first 3 years of their use. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2006;50:2395–402.
468. Anonymous. Monitoring of neuraminidase inhibitor resistance among clinical influenza virus isolates in Japan during the 2003–2006 influenza seasons. *Wkly Epidemiol Rec* 2007;17:147–50.
469. World Health Organization. Influenza A(H1N1) virus resistance to oseltamivir. [http://www.who.int/csr/disease/influenza/h1n1\\_table/en/index.html](http://www.who.int/csr/disease/influenza/h1n1_table/en/index.html).
470. Lackenby A, Hungnes O, Dudman SG, et al. Emergence of resistance to oseltamivir among influenza A(H1N1) viruses in Europe. *Eurosurveillance* 2008;13:E3–4.
471. Barnett JM, Cadman A, Gor D, et al. Zanamivir susceptibility monitoring and characterization of influenza virus clinical isolates obtained during phase II clinical efficacy studies. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2000;44:78–87.
472. Gubareva LV, Matrosovich MN, Brenner MK, et al. Evidence for zanamivir resistance in an immunocompromised child infected with influenza B virus. *J Infect Dis* 1998;178:1257–62.
473. Gubareva LV, Kaiser L, Matrosovich MN, et al. Selection of influenza virus mutants in experimentally infected volunteers treated with oseltamivir. *J Infect Dis* 2001;183:523–31.
474. Jackson HC, Roberts N, Wang ZM, et al. Management of influenza: use of new antivirals and resistance in perspective. *Clin Drug Invest* 2000;20:447–54.
475. Kiso M, Mitamura K, Sakai-Tagawa Y, et al. Resistant influenza A viruses in children treated with oseltamivir: descriptive study. *Lancet* 2004;364:759–65.
476. Hatakeyama S, Sugaya N, Ito M, et al. Emergence of influenza B viruses with reduced sensitivity to neuraminidase inhibitors. *JAMA* 2007;297:1435–42.
477. Tisdale M. Monitoring of viral susceptibility: new challenges with the development of influenza NA inhibitors. *Rev Med Virol* 2000;10:45–55.
478. Weinstock DM, Gubareva LV, Zuccotti G. Prolonged shedding of multidrug-resistant influenza A virus in an immunocompromised patient. *N Engl J Med* 2003;348:867–8.
479. Baz M, Abed Y, McDonald J, Boivin G. Characterization of multidrug-resistant influenza A/H3N2 viruses shed during 1 year by an immunocompromised child. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006;43:1562–4.
480. Bright RA, Medina MJ, Xu X, et al. Incidence of adamantane resistance among influenza A (H3N2) viruses isolated worldwide from 1994 to 2005: a cause for concern. *Lancet* 2005;366:1175–81.
481. Gomolin IH, Leib HB, Arden NH, et al. Control of influenza outbreaks in the nursing home: guidelines for diagnosis and management. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1995;43:71–4.
482. Garner JS. Guideline for isolation precautions in hospitals. The Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1996;17:53–80.
483. Bradley SF. Prevention of influenza in long-term-care facilities. Long-Term-Care Committee of the Society for Health-care Epidemiology of America. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1999;20:629–37.
484. Tominack RL, Hayden FG. Rimantadine hydrochloride and amantadine hydrochloride use in influenza A virus infections. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* 1987;1:459–78.
485. Guay DR. Amantadine and rimantadine prophylaxis of influenza A in nursing homes. A tolerability perspective. *Drugs Aging* 1994;5: 8–19.
486. Patriarca PA, Kater NA, Kendal AP, et al. Safety of prolonged administration of rimantadine hydrochloride in the prophylaxis of influenza A virus infections in nursing homes. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1984;26:101–3.
487. Arden NH, Patriarca PA, Fasano MB, et al. The roles of vaccination and amantadine prophylaxis in controlling an outbreak of influenza A (H3N2) in a nursing home. *Arch Intern Med* 1988;148:865–8.
488. Patriarca PA, Arden NH, Koplan JP, et al. Prevention and control of type A influenza infections in nursing homes. Benefits and costs of four approaches using vaccination and amantadine. *Ann Intern Med* 1987;107:732–40.
489. Hota S, McGeer A. Antivirals and the control of influenza outbreaks. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2007;45:1362-8.
490. Rubin MS, Nivin B, Ackelsberg J. Effect of timing of amantadine chemoprophylaxis on severity of outbreaks of influenza A in adult long-term care facilities. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008;47:47–52.
491. Calfee DP, Peng AW, Cass LM, et al. Safety and efficacy of intravenous zanamivir in preventing experimental human influenza A virus infection. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1999;43:1616–20.
492. Cass LM, Efthymiopoulos C, Bye A. Pharmacokinetics of zanamivir after intravenous, oral, inhaled or intranasal administration to healthy volunteers. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 1999;36(Suppl 1):1–11.
493. Vu D, Peck AJ, Nichols WG, et al. Safety and tolerability of oseltamivir prophylaxis in hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients: a retrospective case-control study. *Clin Infect Dis* 2007;45:187–93.
494. Cass LM, Brown J, Pickford M, et al. Pharmacoscintigraphic evaluation of lung deposition of inhaled zanamivir in healthy volunteers. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 1999;36(Suppl 1):21–31.

495. Bardsley-Elliott A, Noble S. Oseltamivir. *Drugs* 1999;58:851–62.
496. He G, Massarella J, Ward P. Clinical pharmacokinetics of the prodrug oseltamivir and its active metabolite Ro 64–0802. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 1999;37:471–84.
497. Food and Drug Administration. Subject: safe and appropriate use of influenza drugs [Public Health Advisory]. Rockville, MD: US Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration; 2000.
498. Gravenstein S, Johnston SL, Loeschel E, et al. Zanamivir: a review of clinical safety in individuals at high risk of developing influenza-related complications. *Drug Saf* 2001;24:1113–25.
499. Webster A, Boyce M, Edmundson S, et al. Coadministration of orally inhaled zanamivir with inactivated trivalent influenza vaccine does not adversely affect the production of antihaemagglutinin antibodies in the serum of healthy volunteers. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 1999;36 (Suppl 1):51–8.
500. Hayden FG, Treanor JJ, Fritz RS, et al. Use of the oral neuraminidase inhibitor oseltamivir in experimental human influenza: randomized controlled trials for prevention and treatment. *JAMA* 1999;282: 1240–6.
501. New concerns about oseltamivir [Editorial]. *Lancet* 2007;369:1056.
502. Daniel MJ, Barnett JM, Pearson BA. The low potential for drug interactions with zanamivir. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 1999;36 (Suppl 1): 41–50.

## Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices Membership List, February 2007

**Chair:** Dale Morse, MD, New York State Department of Health, Albany, New York.

**Executive Secretary:** Larry Pickering, MD, National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases, CDC, Atlanta, Georgia.

**Members:** Carol Baker, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas; Robert Beck, Consumer Representative, Palmyra, Virginia; Lance Chilton, MD, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico; Paul Cieslak, MD, Oregon Public Health Division, Portland, Oregon; Janet Englund, MD, University of Washington and Children's Hospital and Regional Medical Center, Seattle, Washington; Franklyn Judson, MD, Denver, Colorado; Susan Lett, MD, Massachusetts Department of Public Health, Boston, Massachusetts; Tracy Lieu, MD, Harvard Pilgrim Health Care and Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts; Julia Morita, MD, Chicago Department of Health, Chicago, Illinois; Kathleen Neuzil, University of Washington; Seattle, Washington; Patricia Stinchfield, MSN, Children's Hospital and Clinics, St. Paul, Minnesota; Ciro Valent Sumaya, Texas A&M University System Health Science Center, Bryan-College Station, Texas.

**Ex-Officio Members:** James E. Cheek, MD, Indian Health Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico; Wayne Hachey, DO, Department of Defense, Falls Church, Virginia; Geoffrey S. Evans, MD, Health Resources and Services Administration, Rockville, Maryland; Bruce Gellin, MD, National Vaccine Program Office, Washington, District of Columbia; Linda Murphy, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, Baltimore, Maryland; George T. Curlin, MD, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Maryland; Norman Baylor, MD, Food and Drug Administration, Bethesda, Maryland; Kristin Lee Nichol, MD, Department of Veterans Affairs, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

**Liaison Representatives:** American Academy of Family Physicians, Jonathan Temte, MD, Clarence, New York, Doug Campos-Outcalt, MD, Phoenix, Arizona; American Academy of Pediatrics, Joseph Bocchini, MD, Shreveport, Louisiana, David Kimberlin, MD, Birmingham, Alabama; Keith Powell, MD; American Association of Health Plans, Andrea Gelzer, MD, Hartford, Connecticut; American College Health Association, James C. Turner, MD, Charlottesville, Virginia; American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Stanley Gall, MD, Louisville, Kentucky; American College of Physicians, Gregory Poland, Rochester, Minnesota; American Medical Association, Litjen Tan, PhD, Chicago, Illinois; American Osteopathic Association, Stanley Grogg, Tulsa, Oklahoma; American Pharmacists Association, Stephan L. Foster, PharmD, Memphis, Tennessee; America's Health Insurance Plans, Tamara Lewis, MD, Salt Lake City, Utah; Association of Teachers of Preventive Medicine, W. Paul McKinney, MD, Louisville, Kentucky; Biotechnology Industry Organization, Clement Lewin, PhD, Cambridge, Massachusetts; Canadian National Advisory Committee on Immunization, Monica Naus, MD, Vancouver, British Columbia; Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee, Steve Gordon, MD, Cleveland, Ohio; Infectious Diseases Society of America, Samuel L. Katz, MD, Durham, North Carolina, London Department of Health, David M. Salisbury, MD, London, United Kingdom; National Association of County and City Health Officials, Nancy Bennett, MD, Rochester, New York, Jeff Duchin, MD, Seattle, Washington; National Coalition for Adult Immunization, David A. Neumann, PhD, Bethesda, Maryland; National Foundation for Infectious Diseases, William Schaffner, MD, Nashville, Tennessee; National Immunization Council and Child Health Program, Mexico, Vesta Richardson, MD, Mexico City, Mexico; National Medical Association, Patricia Whitley-Williams, MD, New Brunswick, New Jersey; National Vaccine Advisory Committee, Gary Freed, MD, Ann Arbor, Michigan; Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America, Damian A. Braga, Swiftwater, Pennsylvania, Peter Paradiso, PhD, Collegeville, Pennsylvania; Society for Adolescent Medicine, Amy Middleman, MD, Houston, Texas; Society for Health-Care Epidemiology of America, Harry Keyserling, MD, Atlanta, Georgia.

### ACIP Influenza Working Group

**Chair:** Kathleen Neuzil, MD, Seattle, Washington.

**Members:** Nancy Bennett, MD, Rochester, New York; Henry Bernstein, DO, Lebanon, New Hampshire; Joseph Bresee, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; Carolyn Bridges, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; Karen Broder, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; Angela Calugar, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; Richard Clover, MD, Louisville, Kentucky; Nancy Cox, PhD, Atlanta, Georgia; Therese Cvetkovich, MD, Rockville, Maryland; Jeff Duchin, MD, Seattle, Washington; Janet Englund, MD, Seattle, Washington; Scott Epperson, Atlanta, Georgia; Anthony Fiore, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; Stanley Gall, MD, Louisville, Kentucky; Antonia Geber, MD, Rockville, Maryland; Steven Gordon, MD, Cleveland, Ohio; Wayne Hachey, DO, Falls Church, Virginia; Susan Lett, MD, Boston, Massachusetts; Tamara Lewis, MD, Salt Lake City, Utah; Jeanne Santoli, PhD, Atlanta, Georgia; William Schaffner, MD, Nashville, Tennessee; Robert Schechter, MD, Sacramento, California; Benjamin Schwartz, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; David Shay, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; Danuta Skowronski, MD, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada; Patricia Stinchfield, MSN, St. Paul, Minnesota; Ray Strikas, MD, Washington, District of Columbia; Litjen Tan, PhD, Chicago, Illinois; Timothy Uyeki, MD, Atlanta, Georgia; Greg Wallace, MD, Atlanta, Georgia.



The *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report (MMWR)* Series is prepared by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and is available free of charge in electronic format. To receive an electronic copy each week, send an e-mail message to [listserv@listserv.cdc.gov](mailto:listserv@listserv.cdc.gov). The body content should read *SUBscribe mmwr-toc*. Electronic copy also is available from CDC's Internet server at <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr> or from CDC's file transfer protocol server at <ftp://ftp.cdc.gov/pub/publications/mmwr>. Paper copy subscriptions are available through the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; telephone 202-512-1800.

Data in the weekly *MMWR* are provisional, based on weekly reports to CDC by state health departments. The reporting week concludes at close of business on Friday; compiled data on a national basis are officially released to the public on the following Friday. Data are compiled in the National Center for Public Health Informatics, Division of Integrated Surveillance Systems and Services. Address all inquiries about the *MMWR* Series, including material to be considered for publication, to Editor, *MMWR* Series, Mailstop E-90, CDC, 1600 Clifton Rd., N.E., Atlanta, GA 30333 or to [mmwrq@cdc.gov](mailto:mmwrq@cdc.gov).

All material in the *MMWR* Series is in the public domain and may be used and reprinted without permission; citation as to source, however, is appreciated.

Use of trade names and commercial sources is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

References to non-CDC sites on the Internet are provided as a service to *MMWR* readers and do not constitute or imply endorsement of these organizations or their programs by CDC or the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. CDC is not responsible for the content of these sites. URL addresses listed in *MMWR* were current as of the date of publication.



**Section Seven:**  
Appendix C: Pneumococcal Vaccine Information

---

07c





## Section Seven:

### Appendix C: Pneumococcal Vaccine Information

Pneumococcal vaccine (Pneumococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine, PPV 23) is used to decrease the risk of serious pneumococcal disease and its complications.

PPV 23 may be administered to adults any time during the year. It is recommended for the following adults: who meet any of the criteria or have conditions listed below:

#### 1 Age 65 and older

#### 2 Adults with long-term health problems:

- Heart disease
- Lung disease
- Sickle cell disease
- Diabetes mellitus
- Alcoholism
- Cirrhosis of the liver
- Cerebrospinal fluid leaks
- Spinal cord injury or disease

#### 3 Adults who have a disease or condition that lowers the body's resistance to infection:

- HIV infection or AIDS
- Hodgkin's disease
- Lymphoma
- Leukemia
- Kidney failure
- Nephrotic syndrome
- Multiple myeloma
- Absent or malfunctioning spleen
- Organ transplant candidate or recipient
- Bone marrow transplant candidate or recipient

#### 4 Adults who are receiving treatment that lowers the body's resistance to infection:

- Long-term steroids
- Cancer drugs
- Radiation therapy

#### 5 Adults living in special environments or social situations with an identified risk from pneumococcal infection, specifically Alaskan Natives, certain Native American populations and residents of long-term care facilities.

#### How often should pneumococcal vaccine be given?

- Once to adults age 65 and older if they have not received an earlier dose
- Adults age 65 years and older should receive a second dose if five or more years have passed since the first dose and they were less than age 65 years at the time of the first dose.
- Adults at the highest risk of pneumococcal infections should receive a second dose five or more years after the first dose, regardless of the age at which the first dose was given. Adults at the highest risk include those with:
  - HIV infection or AIDS;
  - Absent or malfunctioning spleen;
  - Sickle cell disease;
  - Organ or bone marrow recipients;
  - Nephrotic syndrome or kidney failure;
  - Immunosuppressive treatment with X-rays, cancer drugs or long-term steroids;

- Cancer, leukemia, lymphoma, multiple myeloma.
- Only two doses at most are given.

### Should a dose be repeated if a patient is uncertain of having received it before?

If the patient's vaccination status is unknown, those in the recommended group should be administered pneumococcal vaccine. Studies have shown that adults who were re-vaccinated 4 years or more after an initial vaccination did not have an increased incidence of side effects. Consider supplying patients who have trouble remembering their vaccination history with a personal immunization card. Examples of cards are available at <https://www.immunize.org/adultizcards/index.htm>.

### How is PPV 23 administered?

Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine may be given IM (intramuscularly) with a 1–1½-inch needle or SC (subcutaneously) with a ⅝-inch needle.

# PNEUMOCOCCAL POLYSACCHARIDE VACCINE

## WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

### 1 Why get vaccinated?

Pneumococcal disease is a serious disease that causes much sickness and death. In fact, pneumococcal disease kills more people in the United States each year than all other vaccine-preventable diseases combined. Anyone can get pneumococcal disease. However, some people are at greater risk from the disease. These include people 65 and older, the very young, and people with special health problems such as alcoholism, heart or lung disease, kidney failure, diabetes, HIV infection, or certain types of cancer.

Pneumococcal disease can lead to serious infections of the lungs (pneumonia), the blood (bacteremia), and the covering of the brain (meningitis). About 1 out of every 20 people who get pneumococcal pneumonia dies from it, as do about 2 people out of 10 who get bacteremia and 3 people out of 10 who get meningitis. People with the special health problems mentioned above are even more likely to die from the disease.

Drugs such as penicillin were once effective in treating these infections; but the disease has become more resistant to these drugs, making treatment of pneumococcal infections more difficult. This makes prevention of the disease through vaccination even more important.

### 2 Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (PPV)

The pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (PPV) protects against 23 types of pneumococcal bacteria. Most healthy adults who get the vaccine develop protection to most or all of these types within 2 to 3 weeks of getting the shot. Very old people, children under 2 years of age, and people with some long-term illnesses might not respond as well or at all.

### 3 Who should get PPV?

- All adults 65 years of age or older.
- Anyone over 2 years of age who has a long-term health problem such as:
  - heart disease
  - lung disease
  - sickle cell disease
  - diabetes
  - alcoholism
  - cirrhosis
  - leaks of cerebrospinal fluid
- Anyone over 2 years of age who has a disease or condition that lowers the body's resistance to infection, such as:
  - Hodgkin's disease
  - lymphoma, leukemia
  - kidney failure
  - multiple myeloma
  - nephrotic syndrome
  - HIV infection or AIDS
  - damaged spleen, or no spleen
  - organ transplant
- Anyone over 2 years of age who is taking any drug or treatment that lowers the body's resistance to infection, such as:
  - long-term steroids
  - certain cancer drugs
  - radiation therapy
- Alaskan Natives and certain Native American populations.

## 4 How many doses of PPV are needed?

Usually one dose of PPV is all that is needed.

However, under some circumstances a second dose may be given.

- A second dose is recommended for those people aged 65 and older who got their first dose when they were under 65, if 5 or more years have passed since that dose.
- A second dose is also recommended for people who:
  - have a damaged spleen or no spleen
  - have sickle-cell disease
  - have HIV infection or AIDS
  - have cancer, leukemia, lymphoma, multiple myeloma
  - have kidney failure
  - have nephrotic syndrome
  - have had an organ or bone marrow transplant
  - are taking medication that lowers immunity (such as chemotherapy or long-term steroids)

Children 10 years old and younger may get this second dose 3 years after the first dose. Those older than 10 should get it 5 years after the first dose.

## 5 Other facts about getting the vaccine

- Otherwise healthy children who often get ear infections, sinus infections, or other upper respiratory diseases do not need to get PPV because of these conditions.
- PPV may be less effective in some people, especially those with lower resistance to infection. But these people should still be vaccinated, because they are more likely to get seriously ill from pneumococcal disease.
- **Pregnancy:** The safety of PPV for pregnant women has not yet been studied. There is no evidence that the vaccine is harmful to either the mother or the fetus, but pregnant women should consult with their doctor before being vaccinated. Women who are at high risk of pneumococcal disease should be vaccinated before becoming pregnant, if possible.

## 6 What are the risks from PPV?

PPV is a very safe vaccine.

About half of those who get the vaccine have very mild side effects, such as redness or pain where the shot is given.

Less than 1% develop a fever, muscle aches, or more severe local reactions.

Severe allergic reactions have been reported very rarely.

As with any medicine, there is a very small risk that serious problems, even death, could occur after getting a vaccine.

Getting the disease is much more likely to cause serious problems than getting the vaccine.

## 7 What if there is a serious reaction?

**What should I look for?**

- Severe allergic reaction (hives, difficulty breathing, shock).

**What should I do?**

- **Call** a doctor, or get the person to a doctor right away.
- **Tell** your doctor what happened, the date and time it happened, and when the vaccination was given.
- **Ask** your doctor, nurse, or health department to report the reaction by filing a Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) form.

Or you can file this report through the VAERS web site at [www.vaers.org](http://www.vaers.org), or by calling 1-800-822-7967.

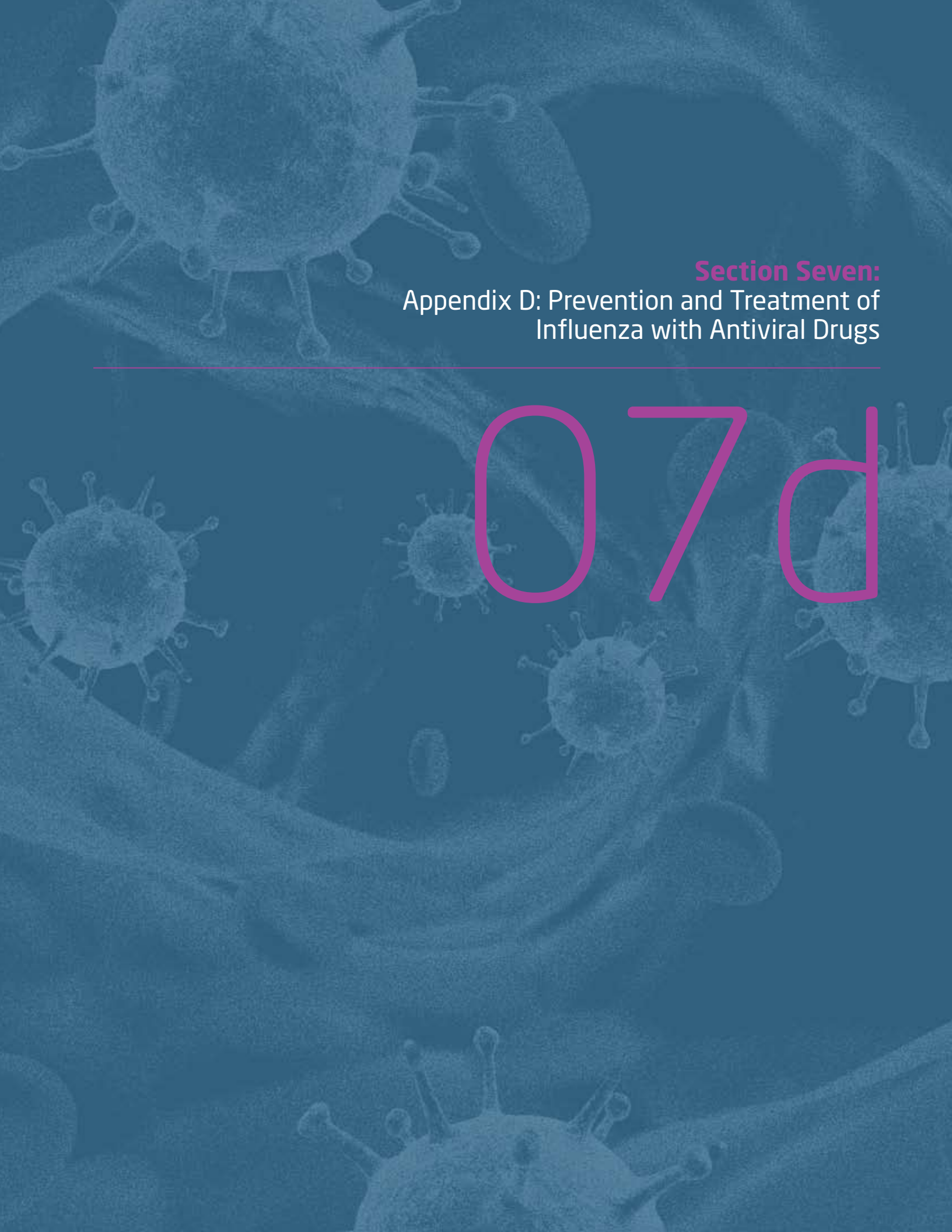
*VAERS does not provide medical advice.*

## 8 How can I learn more?

- Ask your doctor or nurse. They can give you the vaccine package insert or suggest other sources of information.
- Call your local or state health department.
- Contact the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC):
  - Call 1-800-232-4636 (1-800-CDC-INFO) or
  - Visit the National Immunization Program website at [www.cdc.gov/nip](http://www.cdc.gov/nip)



**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION  
NATIONAL IMMUNIZATION PROGRAM**



**Section Seven:**  
Appendix D: Prevention and Treatment of  
Influenza with Antiviral Drugs

---

07d



## Section Seven:

### Appendix D: Prevention and Treatment of Influenza with Antiviral Drugs

(See Section 5, part 4 of this manual for more information about influenza antiviral drugs)

**TABLE 4. Recommended daily dosage of influenza antiviral medications for treatment and chemoprophylaxis—United States**

Antiviral agent	Age group (yrs)				
	1–6	7–9	10–12	13–64	>65
<b>Zanamivir*</b>					
Treatment influenza A and	na	10 mg (2 inhalations) twice daily	10 mg (2 inhalations)	10 mg (2 inhalations)	10 mg (2 inhalations)
	1–4	5–9			
Chemoprophylaxis influenza A and	na	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily	10 mg (2 inhalations) once daily
<b>Oseltamivir</b>					
Treatment † influenza A and B	Dose varies by child's weight <sup>§</sup>	Dose varies by child's weight <sup>§</sup>	Dose varies by child's weight <sup>§</sup>	75 mg twice daily	75 mg twice daily
Chemoprophylaxis influenza A and B	Dose varies by child's weight <sup>¶</sup>	Dose varies by child's weight <sup>¶</sup>	Dose varies by child's weight <sup>¶</sup>	75 mg/day	75 mg/day

**NOTE:** Zanamivir is manufactured by GlaxoSmithKline (Relenza®—inhaled powder). Zanamivir is approved for treatment of persons aged  $\geq 7$  years and approved for chemoprophylaxis of persons aged  $\geq 5$  years. Oseltamivir is manufactured by Roche Pharmaceuticals (Tamilflu®—tablet). Oseltamivir is approved for treatment of chemoprophylaxis of persons aged  $\geq 1$  year. No antiviral medications are approved for treatment of chemoprophylaxis of influenza among children aged  $< 1$  year. This information is based on data published by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), which is available at <http://www.fda.gov>.

\* Zanamivir is administered through oral inhalation by using a plastic device included in the medication package. Patients will benefit from instruction and demonstration of the correct use of the device. Zanamivir is not recommended for those persons with underlying airway disease.

† A reduction in the dose of oseltamivir is recommended for persons with creatinine clearance  $< 30$  mL/min.

§ The treatment dosing recommendation for children who weigh  $\leq 15$  kg is 30 mg twice a day. For children who weigh  $> 15$ –23 kg, the dose is 45 mg twice a day. For children who weigh  $> 23$ –40 kg, the dose is 60 mg twice a day. For children who weigh  $> 40$  kg, the dose is 75 mg twice a day.


¶ The chemoprophylaxis dosing recommendation for children who weigh  $\leq 15$  kg is 30 mg once a day. For children who weigh  $> 15$ –23 kg, the dose is 45 mg once a day. For children who weigh  $> 23$ –40 kg, the dose is 60 mg once a day. For children who weigh  $> 40$  kg, the dose is 75 mg once a day.

Source: *Prevention and Control of Influenza: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP)*, MMWR, August 8, 2008 / 57;1–60. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5707a1.htm>

Note: Only oseltamivir and zanamivir are recommended influenza antiviral medications for the 2008–2009 season, at the time of printing this manual. Check for updated information at the CDC Web site: [www.cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov).





The background of the page is a dark blue, textured image featuring various microscopic organisms. Several spherical viruses with prominent surface spikes are scattered throughout. Interspersed among them are larger, more complex cellular structures, possibly representing bacteria or eukaryotic cells, with visible internal components like flagella and membranes. The overall aesthetic is scientific and clinical.

**Section Seven:**  
Appendix E: Vaccine Management: Recommendations for Storage  
and Handling of Selected Biologicals—November 2007

---

07e



## **Section Seven:**

### **Appendix E: Vaccine Management: Recommendations for Storage and Handling of Selected Biologicals–November 2007**

Source: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). November 2007. Found at: <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/downloads/bk-vac-mgt.pdf>

The Vaccine Management: Recommendations for Storage and Handling of Selected Biologicals guide provides shipping requirements; condition upon arrival; storage requirements; shelf life; instructions for reconstitution and use; shelf life after reconstitution, thawing and opening; and any special instructions for all recommended vaccines.



# VACCINE MANAGEMENT

## Recommendations for Storage and Handling of Selected Biologicals

November 2007



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION



# Contents

DT, Td .....	3
DTaP, DTaP/Hib, DTaP/HepB/IPV,Tdap .....	4
Hepatitis Vaccines: Hepatitis A, Hepatitis B, Hepatitis A/B, Hepatitis B/Hib .....	5
Hib .....	6
HPV.....	7
IPV .....	8
TIV .....	9
LAIV .....	10
MMR, MR, Measles Virus Vaccine, Mumps Virus Vaccine, Rubella Virus Vaccine .....	11
MMRV .....	12
MCV .....	13
MPSV .....	14
PCV.....	15
PPV.....	16
Rotavirus Vaccine .....	17
Varicella (Chickenpox) Vaccine .....	18
Zoster (Shingles) Vaccine .....	19
Manufacturer Quality Control Office Telephone Numbers .....	20

## DT: Diphtheria, Tetanus Toxoids—Pediatric Td: Tetanus, Diphtheria Toxoids—Adult

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial or manufacturer-filled syringe.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Multidose Vials:** Withdraw single dose of vaccine into separate sterile needle and syringe for each immunization. The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial. Unused portions of

multidose vials may be refrigerated at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) and used until expired, if not contaminated or unless otherwise stated in the manufacturer's product information.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.



**DTaP: Diphtheria Toxoid, Tetanus Toxoid,  
Acellular Pertussis Vaccine—Pediatric**

**DTaP/Hib: Diphtheria Toxoid, Tetanus Toxoid,  
Acellular Pertussis Vaccine Combined with *Haemophilus  
influenzae* type b Conjugate Vaccine\*—Pediatric**

**DTaP/HepB/IPV: Diphtheria Toxoid, Tetanus Toxoid,  
Acellular Pertussis Vaccine, Hepatitis B Vaccine,  
Inactivated Polio Vaccine—Pediatric**

**Tdap: Tetanus Toxoid, Diphtheria Toxoid,  
Acellular Pertussis Vaccine—Adult**

**Shipping Requirements**

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

**Condition upon Arrival**

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer’s Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

**Storage Requirements**

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

**Shelf Life**

Check expiration date on vial, or manufacturer-filled syringe.

**Instructions for Reconstitution\*  
or Use**

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these

conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

**Shelf Life after Reconstitution\*  
or Opening**

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

**Special Instructions**

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

\* DTaP/Hib (TriHIBit®) is ActHIB® (sanofi pasteur) reconstituted with Tripedia® (sanofi pasteur). Once reconstituted, this combination vaccine must be used within 30 minutes or discarded. The only DTaP vaccine that can be used to reconstitute ActHIB® is Tripedia®. No other brand of DTaP is approved for this use.

## Hepatitis Vaccines: Hepatitis A, Hepatitis B, Hepatitis A/B, Hepatitis B/*Haemophilus influenzae* type b

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial or manufacturer-filled syringe.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## Hib: *Haemophilus influenzae* type b Conjugate Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

**Vaccine:** Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

**Diluent:** May be refrigerated or stored at room temperature (68° – 77°F [20° – 25°C]). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial.

### Instructions for Reconstitution\* or Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Reconstitution\* or Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

\* ActHIB® (sanofi pasteur) reconstituted with 0.4% sodium chloride diluent should be used within 24 hours after reconstitution. If sanofi pasteur DTaP-Tripedia® is used to reconstitute ActHIB®, the TriHibit® vaccine must be used within 30 minutes of reconstitution. Only sanofi pasteur DTaP-Tripedia® or the diluent shipped with the product may be used to reconstitute the sanofi pasteur ActHIB® product. No other brand of DTaP is licensed for use in reconstitution of ActHIB®.

## HPV: Human Papillomavirus Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.** Protect from light at all times.

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial or manufacturer-filled syringe.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## IPV: Inactivated Polio Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial or manufacturer-filled syringe.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Multidose Vials:** Withdraw single dose of vaccine into separate sterile needle and syringe for each immunization. The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial. Unused portions of multidose vials may be refrigerated at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) and used until expired, if not contaminated or unless

otherwise stated in the manufacturer's product information.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## TIV: Trivalent Inactivated Influenza Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.** Protect Fluarix® and FluLaval™ from light at all times by storing in original package.

### Shelf Life

Formulated for use during current influenza season. Check expiration date on vial or manufacturer-filled syringe.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Multidose Vials:** Withdraw single dose of vaccine into separate sterile needle and syringe for each immunization. The vaccine should be administered shortly after

withdrawal from the vial. Unused portions of multidose vials may be refrigerated at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) and used until expired, if not contaminated or unless otherwise stated in the manufacturer's product information.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## LAIV: Live Attenuated Influenza Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Initially shipped to authorized distributors in the frozen state 5°F (-15°C). Shipped from the distributor to healthcare facilities in the refrigerated state at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C).

### Condition upon Arrival

Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.** (If LAIV is inadvertently frozen, the vaccine should be moved immediately to the refrigerator and may be used until the expiration date printed on the package.)

### Shelf Life

Formulated for use during current influenza season. Check expiration date on package.

### Instructions for Use

LAIV is a colorless to pale yellow liquid and is clear to slightly cloudy; some particulates may be present but do not affect the use of the product. After removal of the sprayer from the refrigerator, remove the rubber tip protector. Follow manufacturer's instructions to deliver ½ dose into one nostril. Then remove the dose-divider clip and deliver the remainder of the dose into the other nostril.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Sprayer:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after removal from the refrigerator.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

# MMR: Measles/Mumps/Rubella Vaccine, MR: Measles/Rubella Vaccine, Measles Virus Vaccine, Mumps Virus Vaccine, Rubella Virus Vaccine

## Shipping Requirements

**Vaccine:** Should be shipped in insulated container. Must be shipped with refrigerant. Maintain temperature at 50°F (10°C) or less. If shipped with dry ice, diluent must be shipped separately.

**Diluent:** May be shipped with vaccine, but do not place in container with dry ice.

## Condition upon Arrival

Maintain at 50°F (10° C) or less. **Do not use warm vaccine.** Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

## Storage Requirements

**Vaccine:** Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). Protect from light at all times, since such exposure may inactivate the vaccine viruses.

**Diluent:** May be refrigerated or stored at room temperature (68° – 77°F [20° – 25°C]). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

**Note:** MMR vaccine may be stored in the refrigerator or freezer.

## Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial.

## Instructions for Reconstitution and Use

Reconstitute just before use according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use only the diluent supplied to reconstitute the vaccine.

## Shelf Life after Reconstitution, Thawing or Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** After reconstitution, use immediately or store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) and protect from light. **Discard if not used within 8 hours of reconstitution.**

**Multidose vials:** Withdraw single dose of reconstituted vaccine into separate sterile needle and syringe for each immunization. The vaccine dose should be administered shortly after withdrawal from vial. Unused portions of multidose vials may be refrigerated at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C), but must be discarded if not used within 8 hours after reconstitution.

## Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.



## MMRV: Measles/Mumps/Rubella/Varicella Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

**Vaccine:** Should be shipped in insulated container. Must be shipped with dry ice only, at 5°F (-15°C) or colder. Should be delivered within 2 days.

**Diluent:** May be shipped with vaccine, but do not place in container with dry ice.

### Condition upon Arrival

Should be frozen. Vaccine should remain at 5°F (-15°C) or colder until arrival at the healthcare facility. Dry ice should still be present in the shipping container when vaccine is delivered.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

**Vaccine:** Freeze immediately upon arrival. Maintain vaccine in a continuously frozen state at 5°F (-15°C) or colder. **No freeze/thaw cycles are allowed with this vaccine.** Vaccine should only be stored in freezers or refrigerator/freezers with separate external doors and compartments. Acceptable storage may be achieved in standard household freezers purchased in the last 10 years, and standard household refrigerator/freezers with a separate, sealed freezer compartment. "Dormitory-style units" are not appropriate for the storage of MMRV vaccine. **Do not store lyophilized vaccine in the refrigerator. If lyophilized vaccine is inadvertently stored in the refrigerator, it should be used within 72 hours. Lyophilized vaccine stored at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) which is not used within 72 hours should be discarded.**

Protect the vaccine from light at all times since such exposure may inactivate the vaccine viruses.

In order to maintain temperatures of 5°F (-15°C) or colder, it will be necessary in most refrigerator/freezer models to adjust the temperature dial down to the coldest setting. This may result in the refrigerator compartment temperature being lowered as well. Careful monitoring of the refrigerator temperature will be necessary to avoid freezing killed or inactivated vaccines.

**Diluent:** May be refrigerated or stored at room temperature (68° – 77°F [20° – 25°C]). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial.

### Instructions for Reconstitution and Use

Reconstitute just before use according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use only the diluent supplied to reconstitute the vaccine.

### Shelf Life after Reconstitution, Thawing or Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** Discard reconstituted vaccine if it is not used **within 30 minutes** of reconstitution. **Do not freeze reconstituted vaccine.**

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

If this vaccine is stored at a temperature warmer than 5°F (-15°C), it will result in a loss of potency and a reduced shelf life. If a power outage or some other situation occurs that results in the vaccine storage temperature rising above the recommended temperature, the healthcare provider should contact Merck, the vaccine manufacturer, at 1-800-MERCK-90 for an evaluation of the product potency before using the vaccine.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## MCV: Meningococcal Conjugate Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial or manufacturer-filled syringe.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## MPSV: Meningococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

**Vaccine:** Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

**Diluent:** May be refrigerated or stored at room temperature (68° – 77°F [20° – 25°C]). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial.

### Instructions for Reconstitution and Use

Reconstitute just before using according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use only the diluent supplied to reconstitute the vaccine.

### Shelf Life after Reconstitution or Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** Use within 30 minutes of reconstitution.

**Multidose Vials:** Unused portions of multidose vials may be refrigerated at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) and used up to 35 days after reconstitution.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## PCV: Pneumococcal Conjugate Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial or manufacturer-filled syringe.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Manufacturer-Filled Syringes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after the needle is attached to the syringe.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## PPV: Pneumococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial.

### Instructions for Use

Inspect visually for extraneous particulate matter and/or discoloration. If these conditions exist, the vaccine should not be used. Shake vial or manufacturer-filled syringe well before use. Discard vaccine if it cannot be resuspended with thorough agitation.

### Shelf Life after Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial.

**Multidose Vials:** Withdraw single dose of vaccine into separate sterile needle and syringe for each immunization. The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the vial. Unused portions of multidose vials may be refrigerated at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) and used until

expired, if not contaminated or unless otherwise stated in the manufacturer's product information.

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

# Rotavirus Vaccine

## Shipping Requirements

Should be shipped in insulated container. Maintain temperature at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

## Condition upon Arrival

Should not have been frozen or exposed to freezing temperatures. Refrigerate upon arrival.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

## Storage Requirements

Refrigerate immediately upon arrival. Store at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.** Protect from light at all times, since such exposure may inactivate the vaccine viruses.

## Shelf Life

Check expiration date on package.

## Instructions for Use

Each dose is supplied in a container consisting of a squeezable plastic, latex-free dosing tube with a twist-off cap, allowing for direct oral administration. The dosing tube is contained in a pouch. Remove the dosing tube from the pouch, screw the cap clockwise to puncture the tube, and screw the cap off counter-clockwise so that the liquid can be squeezed from the tube during oral administration of the vaccine.

## Shelf Life after Opening

**Pouched Single-Dose Tubes:** The vaccine should be administered shortly after withdrawal from the refrigerator. The dosing tube should not be returned to the refrigerator once the screw cap has been removed.

## Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## Varicella (Chickenpox) Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

**Vaccine:** Should be shipped in insulated container. Must be shipped with dry ice only, at 5°F (-15°C) or colder. Should be delivered within 2 days.

**Diluent:** May be shipped with vaccine, but do not place in container with dry ice.

### Condition upon Arrival

Should be frozen. Vaccine should remain at 5°F (-15°C) or colder until arrival at the healthcare facility. Dry ice should still be present in the shipping container when vaccine is delivered.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

**Vaccine:** Freeze immediately upon arrival. Maintain vaccine in a continuously frozen state at 5°F (-15°C) or colder. **No freeze/thaw cycles are allowed with this vaccine.** Vaccine should only be stored in freezers or refrigerator/freezers with separate external doors and compartments. Acceptable storage may be achieved in standard household freezers purchased in the last 10 years, and standard household refrigerator/freezers with a separate, sealed freezer compartment. "Dormitory-style units" are not appropriate for the storage of varicella vaccine. **Do not store lyophilized vaccine in the refrigerator. If lyophilized vaccine is inadvertently stored in the refrigerator, it should be used within 72 hours. Lyophilized vaccine stored at 35° – 46°F (2° – 8°C) which is not used within 72 hours, should be discarded.**

Protect the vaccine from light at all times since such exposure may inactivate the vaccine virus.

In order to maintain temperatures of 5°F (-15°C) or colder, it will be necessary in most refrigerator/freezer models to turn the temperature dial down to the coldest

setting. This may result in the refrigerator compartment temperature being lowered as well. Careful monitoring of the refrigerator temperature will be necessary to avoid freezing killed or inactivated vaccines.

**Diluent:** May be refrigerated or stored at room temperature (68° – 77°F [20° – 25°C]). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial.

### Instructions for Reconstitution and Use

Reconstitute just before use according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use only the diluent supplied to reconstitute the vaccine.

### Shelf Life after Reconstitution, Thawing or Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** Discard reconstituted vaccine if it is not used **within 30 minutes** of reconstitution. **Do not freeze reconstituted vaccine.**

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

If this vaccine is stored at a temperature warmer than 5°F (-15°C), it will result in a loss of potency and a reduced shelf life. If a power outage or some other situation occurs that results in the vaccine storage temperature rising above the recommended temperature, the healthcare provider should contact Merck, the vaccine manufacturer, at 1-800-9-VARIVAX for an evaluation of the product potency before using the vaccine.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.

## Zoster (Shingles) Vaccine

### Shipping Requirements

**Vaccine:** Should be shipped in insulated container. Must be shipped with dry ice only, at 5°F (-15°C) or colder. Should be delivered within 2 days.

**Diluent:** May be shipped with vaccine, but do not place in container with dry ice.

### Condition upon Arrival

Should be frozen. Vaccine should remain at 5°F (-15°C) or colder until arrival at the healthcare facility. Dry ice should still be present in the shipping container when vaccine is delivered.

If you have questions about the condition of the material at the time of delivery, you should 1) immediately place material in recommended storage; and 2) then follow your state health department immunization program policy and contact either the Manufacturer's Quality Control office or the immunization program for guidance.

### Storage Requirements

**Vaccine:** Freeze immediately upon arrival. Maintain vaccine in a continuously frozen state at 5°F (-15°C) or colder. **No freeze/thaw cycles are allowed with this vaccine.** Vaccine should only be stored in freezers or refrigerator/freezers with separate external doors and compartments. Acceptable storage may be achieved in standard household freezers purchased in the last 10 years, and standard household refrigerator/freezers with a separate, sealed freezer compartment. "Dormitory-style units" are not appropriate for the storage of zoster vaccine. **Do not store lyophilized vaccine in the refrigerator.** Protect the vaccine from light at all times since such exposure may inactivate the vaccine virus.

In order to maintain temperatures of 5°F (-15°C) or colder, it will be necessary in most refrigerator/freezer models to turn the temperature dial down to the coldest setting. This may result in the refrigerator compartment temperature being lowered as well. Careful monitoring of the refrigerator

temperature will be necessary to avoid freezing killed or inactivated vaccines.

**Diluent:** May be refrigerated or stored at room temperature (68° – 77°F [20° – 25°C]). **Do not freeze or expose to freezing temperatures.**

### Shelf Life

Check expiration date on vial.

### Instructions for Reconstitution and Use

Reconstitute just before use according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use only the diluent supplied to reconstitute the vaccine.

### Shelf Life after Reconstitution, Thawing or Opening

**Single-Dose Vials:** Discard reconstituted vaccine if it is not used **within 30 minutes** of reconstitution. **Do not freeze reconstituted vaccine.**

### Special Instructions

Rotate stock so that the earliest dated material is used first.

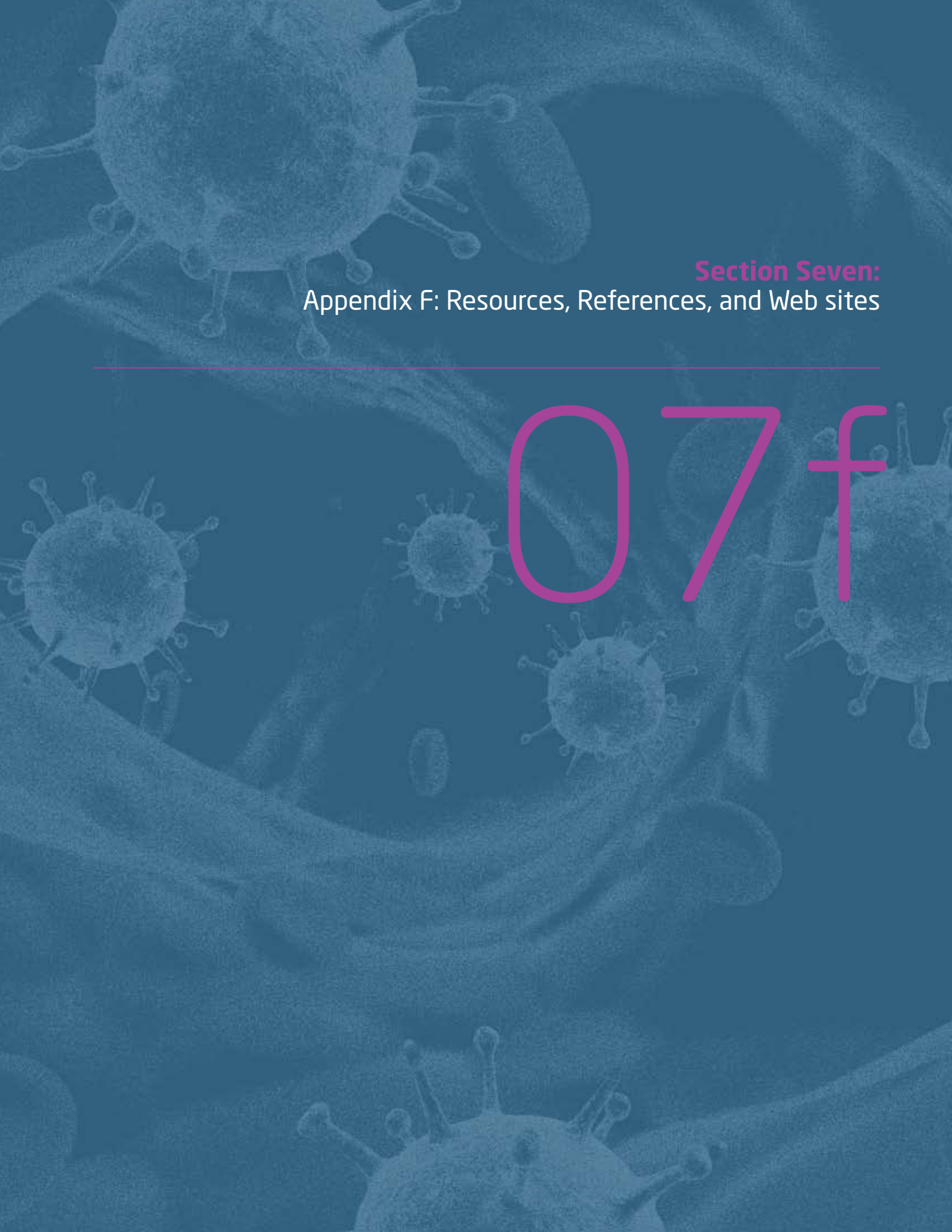
If this vaccine is stored at a temperature warmer than 5°F (-15°C), it will result in a loss of potency and a reduced shelf life. If a power outage or some other situation occurs that results in the vaccine storage temperature rising above the recommended temperature, the healthcare provider should contact Merck, the vaccine manufacturer, at 1-800-MERCK-90 for an evaluation of the product potency before using the vaccine.

**Note:** All vaccine materials should be disposed of using medical waste disposal procedures. Contact the state health department for details.



## Manufacturer Quality Control Office Telephone Numbers

Manufacturer/Distributor	Telephone Number	Products
<b>sanofi pasteur</b> <a href="http://www.sanofipasteur.us">www.sanofipasteur.us</a>	<b>800-822-2463</b>	DTaP, DTaP-Hib, DT, Td, Tdap, TT, Hib, Influenza (TIV), IPV, MCV4, MPSV4
<b>Talecris Biotherapeutics</b> <a href="http://www.talecrisusa.com/">www.talecrisusa.com/</a>	<b>800-520-2807</b>	HBIG, IGIM, RIG, TIG
<b>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Drug Service</b> <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/srp/drugs/drug-service.html">www.cdc.gov/ncidod/srp/drugs/drug-service.html</a>	<b>404-639-3670</b>	Distributor for Diphtheria antitoxin
<b>Novartis</b> <a href="http://www.novartis-vaccines.com/products/index.shtml">www.novartis-vaccines.com/products/index.shtml</a>	<b>800-244-7668</b>	Influenza (TIV)
<b>GlaxoSmithKline</b> <a href="http://www.gsk.com/">www.gsk.com/</a>	<b>866-475-8222</b> (customer support) <b>888-825-5249</b> (customer support)	DTaP, DTaP-HepB-IPV, Tdap, HepA, HepB, HepA-HepB, Influenza (TIV)
<b>Massachusetts Biological Labs</b>	<b>617-474-3000</b> <b>617-983-6400</b>	Td, IGIM, TT
<b>MedImmune, Inc.</b> <a href="http://www.medimmune.com">www.medimmune.com</a>	<b>877-358-6478</b>	Influenza (LAIV)
<b>Merck</b> <a href="http://www.merckvaccines.com">www.merckvaccines.com</a>	<b>800-637-2590</b>	Hib, Hib-HepB, HepA, HepB, HPV, Measles, Mumps, Rubella, MMR, MMRV, PPV23, Rotavirus, Varicella, Zoster
<b>Nabi Biopharmaceuticals</b> <a href="http://www.nabi.com">www.nabi.com</a>	<b>800-635-1766</b>	HBIG
<b>Wyeth</b> <a href="http://www.wyeth.com">www.wyeth.com</a>	<b>800-999-9384</b>	Hib, PCV7

The background of the page is a dark blue, semi-transparent image showing various microscopic structures. There are several spherical particles with spiky protrusions, resembling viruses or bacteria, scattered throughout. Some are larger and more detailed, while others are smaller and less distinct. The overall texture is grainy and scientific in nature.

**Section Seven:**  
Appendix F: Resources, References, and Web sites

---

# 07f



## Section Seven: Appendix F: Resources, References, and Web sites

### RESOURCES.

This VA Influenza Manual 2008–2009 is available on the VA Internet sites

<http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu>  
and  
<http://www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondontpassiton>

VA intranet sites

<http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/flu>  
and <http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondontpassiton>

### REFERENCES.

#### Guidance on Influenza Immunization

Update: Influenza Activity—United States, September 30, 2007–April 5, 2008 and Composition of 2008–09 Influenza Vaccine. *MMWR Morb. Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2008 April 18 57(15): 404–409. Available at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm5715a4.htm>

Prevention and Control of Influenza: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), *MMWR*, August 8, 2008 / 57;1–60. Available at

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5707a1.htm>

VHA Directive: Influenza Vaccine-Recommendations for 2008–2009 can be accessed on the VHA Forms, Publications & Records Management at <http://www1.va.gov/vhapublications/publications.cfm?Pub=1>.

VA Influenza Advisory. Available at <http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu/advisory.htm>

#### Guidance on Immunization/Vaccination in General

Prevention and Control of Influenza: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (acip), *mmwr*, July 13, 2007. Vol. 56. 1–54. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr5606.pdf>

Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule—United States, October 2006–September 2007. PDF file available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/recs/schedules/downloads/adult/06-07/adult-schedule.pdf>

General Recommendations on Immunizations: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), *MMWR*, December 1, 2006/55 . Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5515a1.htm>

Syncope After Vaccination, United States, January 2005–July 2007. *MMWR* May 2, 2008/57(17): 457–460. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm5717a2.htm>

### Vaccine Information Statements (VIS)

Inactivated Influenza Vaccine information statement (VIS). US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, 2007 (final version as of July 24, 2008). Available at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/#flu> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/downloads/vis-flu.pdf> (PDF file)

Live, Intranasal Influenza Vaccine information statement (VIS). US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, 2007 (final version as of July 24, 2008). Available at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/default.htm#flu> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/downloads/vis-flulive.pdf> (PDF file)

Pneumococcal Polysaccharide (PPV 23) Vaccine information statement (VIS). US Department of Health and Human Services, cdc, July 29, 1997. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/default.htm#flu> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/vis/downloads/vis-ppv.pdf> (PDF file)

### Vaccination of Employees, Trainees, and Volunteers

Carman WF, et al. “Effects of influenza vaccination of health-care workers on mortality of elderly people in long-term care: a randomized controlled trial.” *Lancet* 2000; 355:93–97.

“Immunization of Health Care Workers: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) and the Hospital Infection

Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC),” *mmwr*, December 26, 1997/46: –42. Available at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/00050577.htm> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr4618.pdf> (PDF File)

Influenza Vaccination of Health-Care Personnel Recommendations of the Health Care Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC) and the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) February 24, 2006 / 55(RR02);1–16. Available at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5502a1.htm>

D’Heilly SJ, Nichol KL. Work-site-based influenza vaccination in health care and non-health care settings. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2004 Nov; 25(11):941–5.

National Foundation for Infectious Diseases. Influenza Immunization Among Health Care Personnel (2008)

<http://www.nfid.org/pdf/publications/fluhealthcarecta08.pdf>

National Foundation for Infectious Diseases. “Improving influenza vaccination rates in health care workers,” 2004. Available at:

<http://www.nfid.org/> (web version)

<http://www.nfid.org/pdf/publications/hcwmonograph.pdf> (PDF file)

Slavin, KE. AAOHN J. 2008 Mar; 56(3):123-8. “American Nurses Association’s best practices in seasonal influenza immunization campaign.”

Polgreen, PM, Chen Y, Beekmann, S, Srinivasan A, Neill MA, Gay T, Cavanaugh JE. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2008 Jan 1; 46(1):14–9. ; “Infectious Diseases Society of America’s Emerging Infections Network.”

### Vaccination of Veterans, Patients, and the Public

Rothberg MB, Haessler SD, Brown RB. *Am J Med.* 2008 Apr; 121(4):258–64. “Complications of viral influenza.”

Bartell JC, Roberts KA, Schutte NJ, Sherman KC, Muller D, Hayney MS. *Clin J Pain.* 2008 Mar–Apr; 24(3):260–4. “Needle temperature effect on pain ratings after injection.”

Gamble GR, Goldstein AO, Bearman RS. *J Am Board Fam Med.* 2008 Jan–Feb; 21(1):38–44. “Implementing a standing order immunization policy: a minimalist intervention”.

Bader, MS. *Am J Med Sci.* 2007 Dec; 334(6):481–6. “Immunization for the elderly.”

Erin G. Stone, MD; Sally C. Morton, PhD; Marlies E. Hulscher, PhD; Margaret A. Maglione, MPP; Elizabeth A. Roth, MA; Jeremy M. Grimshaw, MD, PhD; Brian S. Mittman, PhD; Lisa V. Rubenstein, MD; Laurence Z. Rubenstein, MD; and Paul G. Shekelle, MD, PhD. “Improving Immunization Rates: Initial Results From a Team-Based Systems Change Approach”, *American Journal of Medical Quality*, Vol 2: No 3: May/June 2008: 176–183. Available at: <http://www.annals.org/issues/v136n9/pdf/200205070-00006.pdf> (PDF file)

Jha, AK, Wright, SM, & Perlin, JB. “Performance Measures, Vaccinations, and Pneumonia Rates Among High-Risk Patients in Veterans Administration Health Care”, *Journal of Public Health*, Vol 97: No 12: December 2007; 2167–2172. Available at: <http://www.ajph.org/cgi/content/full/97/12/2167>

Keyhani et al. “Use of Preventive Care by Elderly Male Veterans Receiving Care Through the Veterans Health Administration, Medicare Fee-for-Service, and Medicare HMO Plans”.

*Journal of Public Health*, December 2007, Vol 97, No 12: 2179–2185. Available at: <http://www.ajph.org/cgi/content/full/97/12/2179>

“Maximizing Vaccination Rates for Veterans with SCI&D, VA QUERI Quarterly Newsletter”. Vol 7: No 3: September 2005. Available at: [http://www.hsrd.research.va.gov/publications/queri\\_quarterly/](http://www.hsrd.research.va.gov/publications/queri_quarterly/) (web version)

<http://www.hsrd.research.va.gov/publications/internal/QUERIVol3no-4Spring.pdf> (PDF file)

“Vaccine-Preventable Diseases: Improving Vaccination Coverage in Children, Adolescents, and Adults (TFCPS),” *mmwr*, June 18, 1999/48: 1–15. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr4808a1.htm> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr4808.pdf> (PDF File)

“Adult Immunization Programs in Nontraditional Settings: Quality Standards and Guidance for Program Evaluation” and “Use of Standing Orders Programs to Increase Adult Vaccination Rates (apic),” *mmwr*, March 24, 2000/49: 1–26. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr4901a1.htm> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr4901.pdf> (PDF file)

“Influenza vaccination coverage among adults aged >50 years and pneumococcal vaccination coverage among adults aged >65 years—Immunization Action Coalition. Adults Only Vaccination: A Step-by-Step Guide” [pdf Files] (166–pages) Available at: <http://www.immunize.org/>

[http://www.immunize.org/guide/aovguide\\_all.pdf](http://www.immunize.org/guide/aovguide_all.pdf) (PDF file)

“Influenza Vaccination Levels Among Persons Aged >65 Years and Among Persons Aged 18–64 Years with High-Risk Conditions - United States, 2003” *MMWR* October 21, 2005 / 54(41);1045-1049. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm5441a3.htm>

Jacobson VJ, Szilagyi P. Patient reminder and patient recall systems to improve immunization rates. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. July 20, 2005; (3): CD003941. Abstract and synopsis available at: <http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/cochrane/clsysrev/articles/CD003941/frame.html>

Nichol KL. “Benefits of Influenza Vaccination for Low-, Intermediate-, and High-Risk Senior Citizens.” *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 1998;158: 1769.

Nichol KL. “Ten-Year Durability and Success of an Organized Program to Increase Influenza and Pneumococcal Vaccination Rates Among High-Risk Adults.” *American Journal of Medicine*, 1998;105:385–92.

Nichol KL. “Influenza Vaccination for Healthy Working Adults.” *Minnesota Medicine*, November 1999; Volume 82. Available at: <http://www.mnmed.org/publications/MnMed1999/November/Nichol.cfm>

Nichol KL. “Influenza Vaccination and Reduction in Hospitalizations for Cardiac Disease and stroke Among the Elderly,” *New Engl J Med*, 2003;348:1322–1332.

Nichol KL, D’Heilly S, Ehlinger, E. Colds and influenza-like illnesses in university students: impact on health, academic and work performance, and health care use. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2005 May 1;40(9):1263–70. Epub 2005 Mar 31.

Polarid GA, et al. “Standards for Adult Immunization Practices,” *Am J Prev Med* 2003;25:144–150.

Szilagyi PG, et al. “Effect of Patient Reminder/Recall Interventions on Immunization Rates,” *JAMA* 2000;284:1820–1827. Available at: <http://jama.ama-assn.org/cgi/content/abstract/284/14/1820?maxtoshow=&HITS=10&hits=10&RESULTFORMAT=&fulltext=Effect+of+Patient+Reminder%2FRecall+Interventions+on+Immunization+Rates&searchid=1&FIRSTINDEX=0&resourcetype=HWCIT>

Stone E. et al. “Interventions That Increase Use of Adult Immunization and Cancer Screening Services: A Meta-Analysis,” *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 2002;136;641–651. <http://www.annals.org/issues/v136n9/full/200205070-00006.html> (web version)

<http://www.annals.org/issues/v136n9/pdf/200205070-00006.pdf> (PDF File)

### **Cost Effectiveness of Influenza Vaccination**

Nichol KL. The efficacy, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of inactivated influenza virus vaccines. *Vaccine*. 2003 May 1;21(16):1769–75.

Nichol KL, Goodman M. Cost effectiveness of influenza vaccination for healthy persons between ages 65 and 74 years. *Vaccine*. 2002 May 15;20 Suppl 2:S21–4.

Nichol KL. Cost-benefit analysis of a strategy to vaccinate healthy working adults against influenza. *Arch Intern Med*. 2001 Mar 12;161(5):749–59.

Nichol KL. Influenza vaccination in the elderly: impact on hospitalization and mortality. *Drugs Aging*. 2005;22(6):495–515.

## Pneumococcal Vaccination

“Guidelines for preventing health-care-associated pneumonia, 2003: recommendations of CDC and the Health Care Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee,” *mmwr*/March 26, 2004; 53(RR03):1–35. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5303a1.htm> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr5303.pdf> (pdf File)

“Prevention of Pneumococcal Disease: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (acip),” *mmwr*, April 4, 1997/46: 1–23. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/00047135.htm> (web version)

<http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr4608.pdf> (pdf File)

“Influenza vaccination coverage among adults aged >50 years and pneumococcal vaccination coverage among adults aged >65 years—United States, 2002,” *MMWR* 2003;52(41):987–992. cdc. Questions About the Pneumococcal Vaccine brochure. Available at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/nip/vaccine/pneumo/pneumo-pubs.htm#brochure>

Improving Influenza, Pneumococcal Polysaccharide, and Hepatitis B Vaccination Coverage Among Adults Aged <65 Years at High Risk, *mmwr*, April 1, 2005 / 54(RR05);1–11

A Report on Recommendations of the Task Force on Community Preventive Services. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5405a1.htm>

Lifson AR, Aitchison-Olson R, & Ramesh A. “New Threats from an Old Enemy: A Physician Update on Pneumococcus,” *Minnesota Medicine*, November 1999;82. Available at:

<http://www.mnmed.org/publications/mnmed1999/november/lifson.cfm>

Sisk J. et al. Cost-effectiveness of vaccination against pneumococcal bacteremia among elderly people. *JAMA*, 1997;278:1333

## WEB SITES

### Department of Veterans Affairs

<http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu/> (VA Intranet [vaww.publichealth.va.gov/flu/](http://vaww.publichealth.va.gov/flu/))—This is the influenza Web site for the Department of Veterans Affairs. It includes links on the influenza virus and influenza vaccine, VA advisories on influenza vaccine as information evolves during influenza vaccine season, and the VA influenza toolkit, a set of materials to enable VA facilities to put on an influenza immunization campaign.

<http://www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondontpassiton> (VA Intranet <http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondontpassiton>)—This is the Web site for the VA public health campaign “Infection: Don’t Pass It On,” which focuses on prevention of infection in the VA medical system through hand and respiratory hygiene, material for infection emergencies, and vaccination against influenza and pneumonia.

<http://www.prevention.va.gov>—This Web site of the VA National Center for Health Promotion and Disease Prevention (NCP) has links to prevention resources for clinicians and veterans.



## Federal Government

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines>—This is the Web site for the National Immunization Program of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and has a great deal of information for the public and health care providers on all immunization topics

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/recs/acip/default.htm>—This page on the NIP site lists all recommendations of the ACIP (Advisory Committee for Immunization Practices).

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/recs/schedules/adult-schedule.htm>—This page includes a printable schedule of adult immunization recommendations, a list of vaccines for adults, and an adult vaccination screening form.

<http://www.cdc.gov/flu/weekly/fluactivity.htm>—This page provides weekly updated reports about national and international influenza activity and has fundamental information concerning influenza surveillance methods.

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/recs/rate-strategies/adultstrat.htm>—This page includes strategies for Increasing Adult Vaccination Rates (NIP), Updated May 22, 2007.

<http://www.cdc.gov/flu/>—This is the main influenza Web page of the CDC. It includes extensive information about the disease of influenza and its prevention and control, for patients and health care professionals.

<http://www.fda.gov/cder/drug/antivirals/influenza/>—This web page from the Food and Drug Administration has links for influenza vaccine information, and antiviral drug information.

## Non Federal Government

<http://www.immunize.org>—This is the Web site for the Immunization Action Coalition (IAC) with a wide variety of information about immunizations, including Vaccine Information Statements in many languages. The Directory of Immunization Resources is full of useful information on organizations, Web sites, hot lines, and agencies that are immunization resources.

<http://www.vaccineinformation.org/>—This page from the IAC is comprehensive, organized, and easy to access. For each vaccine-preventable disease, there are answers to many questions about the disease and the vaccine, as well as sections containing photos, case histories, recommendations, references, and links to useful resources. Also included is material about vaccine safety, travel, bioterrorism, state laws—and much more. Has information in Spanish.

<http://www.acponline.org/aii>—This site from the American College of Physicians provides resources and tools to support physicians in their immunization efforts, with the goal of improving adult immunization rates. It includes physician education, patient education, and practice management tools for immunization and reimbursement.

<http://www.nfid.org/>—This is the Web site for the National Foundation for Infectious Diseases and contains a call to action and strategies for increasing influenza immunization among employees, trainees, and volunteers.

<http://www.vaccines.org>—This Web site provides access to up-to-the-minute news about vaccines and

an annotated database of vaccine resources on the Internet.

<http://www.immunizationed.org>—This is a Web page from the Group on Immunization Education of the Society of Teachers of Family Medicine. On this site you will find news and reports to keep family physicians up-to-date on vaccines for children and adults, links to the most current immunization schedules and vaccine information, downloadable slide presentations and photographs of diseases.

<http://www.atpm.org>—This Web site of the Association of Teachers of Preventive Medicine has several educational resources available for download or purchase for training health care professionals and students about immunization issues.

<http://www.naccho.org>—This is the Web site of the National Association of County and City Health Officials and has several pages of vaccine information, with links to training and resources pages.

<http://www.whathealth.com/organizations/natpartimmunization-us.html>—This Web site of the National Partnership for Immunization, a non-profit organization dedicated to reducing the nationwide incidence of vaccine-preventable diseases through increased use of licensed vaccines, funded, in part, by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, is a good source for immunization resources.

<http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/influenza.html>—This is the influenza Web page of Medline Plus, a service of the National Library of Medicine, National Institutes of Health (NIH). It includes sections on

news, diagnosis, treatment, prevention, disease management, clinical trials and other research, and information focused on audiences ranging from children to the elderly.

<http://www.mayoclinic.com/invoke.cfm?objectid=5CB89570-8B46-4961-8BFE66D06D5BDD1B>—This is the Mayo Clinic patient information page on influenza.

<http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/idepc/diseases/flu/index.html>—This is the influenza section of the Minnesota Department of Health.

<http://www.medscape.com/resource/influenza>—On this site you find comprehensive clinical information and educational tools for clinicians and other healthcare professionals.

## PANDEMIC INFLUENZA WEB SITES

### Department of Veterans Affairs

Pandemic Influenza Information  
<http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/Flu/pandemicflu.htm>

<http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu/pandemicflu.htm>

These sites contain the VA Pandemic Influenza Plan and links to other documents, including information on use of the antiviral drug oseltamivir, respiratory infectious disease emergency plan for facilities, hand and respiratory hygiene, personal protective equipment

### Federal Government

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/avian/index.htm>

This site contains links to key facts on avian influenza, the virus and its

spread, prevention outbreaks, and information for specific groups

#### Federal/State Government Pandemic Influenza Information

<http://www.pandemicflu.gov>

This is the primary government site that contains links to federal, state, and individual.

#### Federal Government Information

<http://www.pandemicflu.gov/plan/tab1.html>

This site contains links to national strategy, federal agency activities, information for federal employees

#### **World Health Organization (WHO)**

##### International Pandemic Influenza Information

[http://www.who.int/csr/disease/avian\\_influenza/en/index.html](http://www.who.int/csr/disease/avian_influenza/en/index.html)

This site contains links to advice for travelers, world regional avian influenza information, country activities, outbreak news and timeline planning; business, school, health care, and community planning; avian influenza watch and meeting update



**Section Seven:**  
Appendix G: Acknowledgements

---

# 07g



## Section Seven: Appendix G: Acknowledgements

This manual was developed by the *Infection: Don't Pass It On* (IDPIO) campaign. IDPIO is an ongoing public health campaign to involve VA staff, veterans, their families and visitors in preventing the transmission of infection. The campaign develops and distributes education and communication resources for the VA community that promote:

- hand hygiene and respiratory etiquette,
- annual seasonal influenza vaccination,
- correct and appropriate use of personal protective equipment,
- pandemic influenza preparedness and response, and
- basic public health measures to prevent transmission of infection.



### **The IDPIO campaign would like to acknowledge**

Kristin Nichol, MD,  
Minneapolis VA Medical Center;

Vicky Davey, RN, MPH,  
VA Central Office; and

Ron Valdiserri, MD, MPH,  
VA Central Office

**for their leadership, expertise, and dedication to  
influenza prevention efforts in the VA medical system.**

## IDPIO COORDINATING OFFICES



### Office of Public Health & Environmental Hazards

- Troy Knighton, EdS, LPC, Senior Program Manager, Public Health Strategic Health Care Group, VA Central Office (campaign coordinator)
- Patricia Dumas, RN, MPH, Senior Program Manager, Public Health Strategic Health Care Group, VA Central Office
- Pamela Hirsch, APRN, BS, MEd, MS, Clinical Program Manager, Occupational Health, Safety, & Prevention Strategic Health Care Group, VA Central Office
- Connie Raab, BA, Director, Public Health Communications, Office of Public Health & Environmental Hazards, VA Central Office
- Donna Wells-Taylor, BS, RRT, Program Manager, Public Health Strategic Health Care Group, VA Central Office



### VA Employee Education System

- Lorraine Bem, EdD, RN National Project Manager/ANCC Nurse Planner, Birmingham Employee Education Resource Center



### VA Nursing and Infection Control Professionals

- Kathleen DeRoos, ARNP, MSN, CIC, Infection Control Practitioner, VISN 23
- Vicki Macks, RN, BSN, CNOR, CIC, Infection Control Nurse, Memphis VAMC
- Phyllis Ogletree, ARNP, Nurse Practitioner/Occupational Health, Biloxi VAMC
- Mary Standridge, RN, MSN, CIC, Infection Control Nurse, Memphis VAMC
- Beverly F. VanMetre, RN, BSN, MS, CHES, Clinical Programs Coordinator, Martinsburg VAMC



### VA National Center for Patient Safety

- Noel Eldridge, MS, Executive Assistant, VA Central Office



### Infectious Diseases Program Office

- Linda H. Danko, RN, MSN, Clinical Program Coordinator, Infectious Diseases Program, VA Central Office
- Rosie Fardo, RN, CIC, Infection Control Practitioner, Infectious Diseases Program, VA Central Office
- Marian Rodgers, RN, MPH, CIC, Infection Control Practitioner, Infectious Diseases Program, VA Central Office



### VA National Center for Health Promotion and Disease Prevention

- Pamela Del Monte, MS, RN-BC, Prevention Practice Program Manager

**Special thanks to our colleagues in these organizations who are instrumental in VA's seasonal influenza campaign efforts:**

VA Office of Quality and Performance

VA Pharmacy Benefits Management  
Strategic Health Care Group

VA National Acquisitions Center

*and the*

Department of Health and Human  
Services, National Vaccine Program Office



**Infection: Don't Pass It On Campaign**

US Department of Veterans Affairs  
VA Central Office (13B)  
810 Vermont Ave, NW  
Washington, DC 20420  
202-461-7240  
publichealth@va.gov  
September 2008



**This material is NOT copyrighted and may be reproduced**

**Intranet sites (VA staff only)**  
[vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/flu](http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/flu)  
[vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondontpassiton](http://vaww.vhaco.va.gov/phshcg/infectiondontpassiton)

**Internet sites**  
[www.publichealth.va.gov/flu](http://www.publichealth.va.gov/flu)  
[www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondontpassiton](http://www.publichealth.va.gov/infectiondontpassiton)